



This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

- + *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.
- + *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.
- + *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.
- + *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at <http://books.google.com/>

HD WIDENER



HW SJMJ 8

INTRODUCTORY
HEBREW METHOD and MANUAL

HARPER

2267

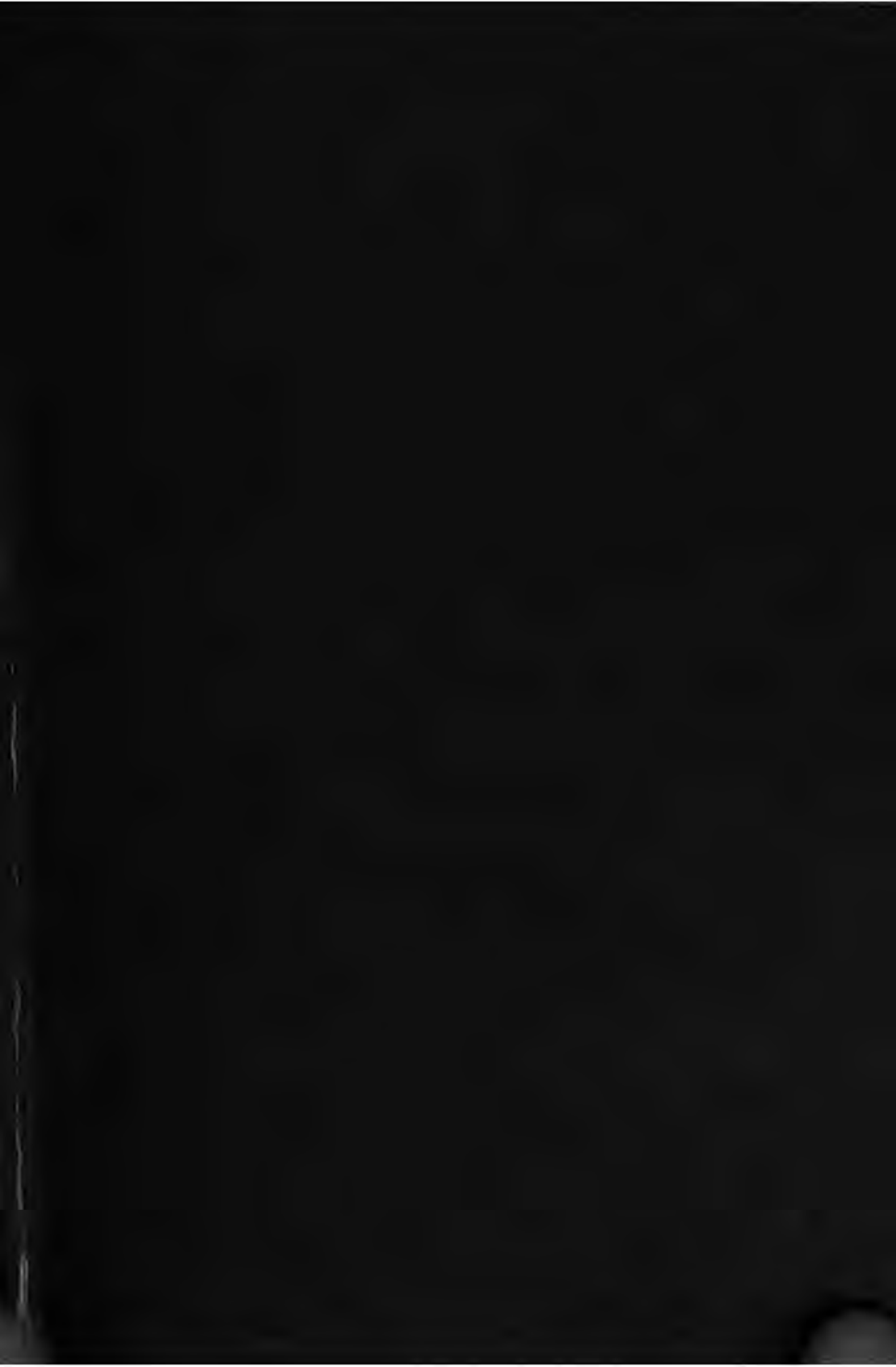
28.3



Harvard College Library

FROM

E. F. Randolph



2267

28.3

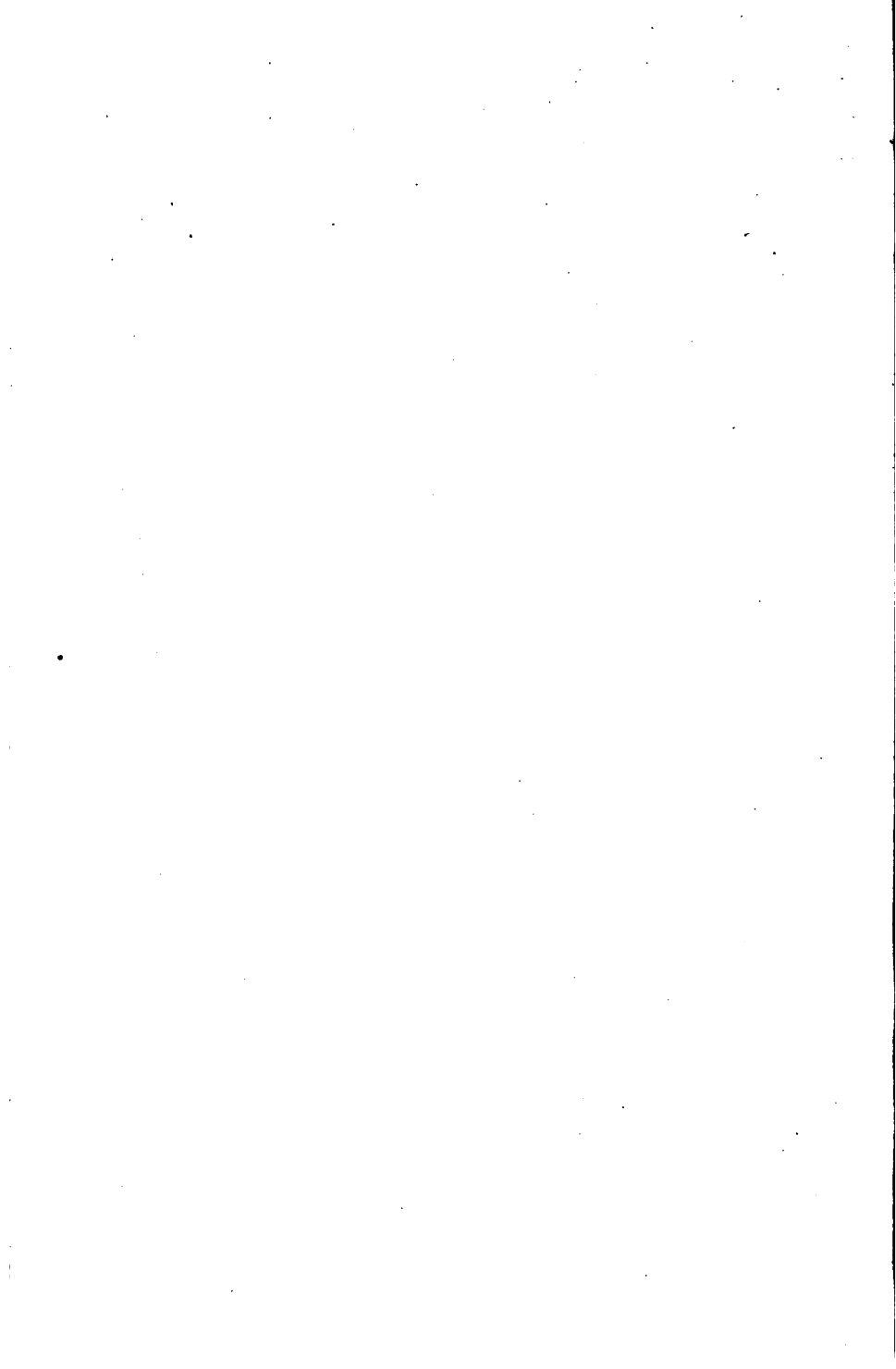


Harvard College Library

FROM

E. F. Randolph





Chas. J. Bryan 99

N. of M. - 98-99 -

Ann Arbor, Mich.

"No better books, introductory to Hebrew, exist."—Prof.
T. K. CHEYNE, *Oxford University.*

HEBREW AND SEMITIC TEXT-BOOKS.

By W. R. HARPER, Ph.D.,
*Professor of Semitic Languages in Yale College; Principal of
Schools of the American Institute of Hebrew.*

ELEMENTS OF HEBREW.

Net \$2.00.

INTRODUCTORY

HEBREW METHOD AND MANUAL.

Net \$2.00.

ELEMENTS OF HEBREW SYNTAX.

Net \$2.00.

HEBREW VOCABULARIES.

Net \$1.00.

INTRODUCTORY

NEW TESTAMENT GREEK METHOD.

By HARPER AND WEIDNER.

Net \$2.50.

INTRODUCTORY

HEBREW METHOD AND MANUAL

WILLIAM R. HARPER, PH. D.

PROFESSOR OF SEMITIC LANGUAGES IN YALE UNIVERSITY; PRINCIPAL OF
THE SCHOOLS OF THE AMERICAN INSTITUTE OF HEBREW

EIGHTH EDITION.

NEW YORK
CHARLES SCRIBNER'S SONS

1891.

2267.28.3
✓



E. J. R. manuscript

COPYRIGHT 1886 BY
THE AMERICAN PUBLICATION SOCIETY OF HEBREW
CHICAGO

TO THOSE
WHO MAY DESIRE TO LEARN OR TO TEACH
HEBREW
BY AN INDUCTIVE METHOD
THIS VOLUME
IS RESPECTFULLY DEDICATED



INTRODUCTORY METHOD.

PREFACE TO THE SECOND EDITION.

The student of a language must acquire three things: (1) a working vocabulary of the language, (2) a knowledge of the grammatical principles of the language, (3) an ability to use this vocabulary and to apply these principles, so as to gain the best results, whether for a literary or an exegetical purpose.

While all agree as to the end desired, the method of attaining this end is a question in dispute. According to one view, the student is first to learn the principles as they are laid down in the grammars, and then apply them to selected words, or short sentences. And after a short preliminary training of this sort, he is plunged headlong into a text without notes of any kind, and expected to make progress, and to enjoy the study. His vocabulary is to be learned by looking up the words in the Lexicon, until they become familiar. Different phases of this method are in use among teachers of Hebrew; but all follow practically the same order, (1) study of grammar, (2) application of grammar.

It is the purpose of this volume to furnish a text-book, which shall assist in acquiring the Hebrew language by a different method. The method employed may be called an inductive one. The order of work which it advocates is, *first*, to gain an accurate and thorough knowledge of some of the "facts" of the language; *secondly*, to learn from these facts the principles which they illustrate, and by which they are regulated; *thirdly*, to apply these principles in the further progress of the work. A few words of explanation are needed at this point:—

(1) The method is *an* inductive, not *the* inductive method; and while, upon the whole, it is rigidly employed throughout the course, a slight departure is made at times, in order to make more complete the treatment of a subject, for some detail of which an example has not occurred.

(2) The term "facts," as used, includes data from whatever source gathered; not merely the grammatical forms found in the

passages studied, but also the paradigms which contain these and other forms systematically arranged.

(3) It is not to be supposed that a long time must elapse before the beginner is ready to take hold of principles. On the contrary, he is taught important principles, and that, too, inductively, during the first hour's work. The three processes are all the while going on together. He is increasing the store of "facts" at his command, and, at the same time, learning from the facts thus acquired new principles, and applying these principles to the new forms continually coming to his notice. Great care must be exercised, however, that the correct order be followed. Let him attempt to learn no principle of which he has not had several illustrations. Let him be required to apply no principle the application of which he has not already learned from familiar cases.

(4) The memorizing of the "facts" of a language, before a knowledge of the principles has been acquired is, indeed, a piece of drudgery; yet not so great as is the memorizing of grammar without a knowledge of the "facts." Nor will it long remain drudgery; for very soon, the student will begin to see analogies, to compare this word with that, and, in short, to make his own grammar. From this time, there will be developed such an interest in the work, that all thought of drudgery will pass away.

The question is frequently asked, How is the first lesson given? A brief statement must suffice:—

The first word of Genesis I. 1 is written on the board, and the English equivalent of each consonant and vowel-sound indicated to the student. The word, as a whole, is then pronounced, and its meaning given. The student is called upon to pronounce it, and to give its meaning. The second word is taken up and treated in the same manner. Then the two words are pronounced together, and their meaning given. After this, each remaining word is considered; and with each new word a review of all the preceding words is made. When he has learned thus to pronounce the entire verse, and to give a Hebrew word when its English equivalent is named, the student is shown the "Notes" on pages 13, 14 of the "METHOD," where, for his private study, he will find, for substance, the aid already given orally. His attention is also directed to the "Observations," with most of which he has been made familiar by the previous work. He is now informed that at the following recitation he will be expected (1) to pronounce the

verse without hesitation from the pointed Hebrew (*Manual*, p. 7); (2) to pronounce it, and write it on the board, from the English translation (*Manual*, p. 18); (3) to pronounce it, and write it on the board from the unpointed text (*Manual*, p. 29); (4) to write the transliteration of it, as given in the "Notes" or in the *Manual*, p. 39. The absolute mastery of the verse is, therefore, the first thing. There will remain to be taken up, (1) the "Notes," for all of which the student is held responsible; (2) the "Observations," which he is expected to recall, at the suggestion of the word on which the observation is based; (3) the "Word-Lesson," which, at first, includes few words not contained in the verse or verses of the Lesson, and which is to be learned in such a manner that when the English word is pronounced, the Hebrew equivalent will be given; (4) the "Exercises," which are to be written on paper beforehand, copied on the board in the class-room, criticised by instructor and class, and corrected by each student on his paper.

The "Topics for Study" are intended to furnish a resumé of the more important points touched upon in the Lesson. By their use, a rapid and helpful review of the hour's work is accomplished.

In subsequent "Lessons," a "Grammar-Lesson" is assigned. In every case, however, the instructor should read and explain each reference to the class before asking them to prepare it.

The "Lessons" cover chapters I-VIII. of Genesis, and include a formal study of almost every important portion of the grammar, except the Accents, the Euphony of Vowels, the Euphony of Consonants, the Verb with Suffixes, the Irregular Nouns, and the Inflection of Feminine Nouns, to all of which, however, numerous allusions and references are made in the "Notes."

All the help possible is given the student in the first fifteen "Lessons." But from this point he is led gradually to rely more and more upon himself. The "Lessons" will be found to contain more, perhaps, than some classes can prepare for a single recitation, although this will depend largely upon the character of the class and the number of recitations during a week. It was deemed best, however, to make them thus, since it is an easy matter for the instructor to indicate that a certain portion of the exercises may be omitted. The author himself will feel inclined to require everything in the "Lessons."

Special attention is invited to the "Review-Lessons," in the study of each of which two or more recitations may profitably be spent.

The "METHOD" is understood to include also the "MANUAL," although the latter, for a sufficient reason, is pagged separately, and given a title-page and preface of its own.

For the material contained in these Lessons, and for its arrangement, the author is indebted to no one. The book, as it now appears, presents the results of five years' experience, during which it has been his privilege to teach not less than five hundred men their first lesson in Hebrew.

Many valuable hints have been received from Mr. Frederic J. Gurney, by whom great assistance has been received in the work of the Correspondence School of Hebrew. He has also kindly helped in the preparation of manuscript for the printer, and in revising the proof-sheets. For similar service the author is indebted to Mr. C. E. Crandall, and to Rev. John W. Payne. To the latter credit is also due for his painstaking care in the typographical work of the book.

With a faith in the Inductive Method, which grows stronger every year, and with the hope that the time may soon come when many others shall have an equally strong faith in it, the author commits the "METHOD" to its friends.

W. R. H.

MORGAN PARK, September 1, 1885.

NOTE TO FOURTH EDITION.

Several corrections have been made, but no changes of any consequence. The author cannot but feel gratified that the "METHOD" has so well stood the practical test of the classroom. For suggestions and criticisms, to be used in the preparation of future editions, he will be under obligations.

NEW HAVEN, CONN., July 1st, 1887.

TABLE OF CONTENTS.

	Page
Lesson I.....Genesis I. 1.....	13- 15
Lesson II.....Genesis I. 2a.....	16- 19
Lesson III.....Genesis I. 2b, 3.....	19- 22
Lesson IV.....Genesis I. 4.....	22- 25
Lesson V.....Genesis I. 5.....	26- 29
Lesson VI.....Genesis I. 6.....	29- 32
Lesson VII.....Genesis I. 7, 8.....	32- 35
Lesson VIII.....Genesis I. 9, 10.....	35- 39
Lesson IX.....Genesis I. 11-13.....	39- 42
Lesson X.....Genesis I. 14, 15.....	43- 45
Lesson XI.....Genesis I. 16-19.....	46- 49
Lesson XII.....Genesis I. 20, 21.....	49- 53
Lesson XIII.....Genesis I. 22-25.....	53- 57
Lesson XIV.....Genesis I. 26-28.....	57- 61
Lesson XV.....Genesis I. 29-31.....	61- 64
Lesson XVI.....Review.....	64- 67
Lesson XVII.....Genesis II. 1-3.....	67- 71
Lesson XVIII.....Genesis II. 4-6.....	71- 75
Lesson XIX.....Genesis II. 7-9.....	76- 79
Lesson XX.....Genesis II. 10-14.....	80- 84
Lesson XXI.....Genesis II. 15-18.....	84- 88
Lesson XXII.....Genesis II. 19-21.....	88- 92
Lesson XXIII.....Genesis II. 22, 23.....	92- 95
Lesson XXIV.....Genesis II. 24, 25.....	96- 99
Lesson XXV.....Review.....	99-102
Lesson XXVI.....Genesis III. 1-3.....	102-105
Lesson XXVII.....Genesis III. 4-6.....	106-109
Lesson XXVIII.....Genesis III. 7-10.....	110-113
Lesson XXIX.....Genesis III. 11-14.....	113-117
Lesson XXX.....Genesis III. 15-17.....	117-121
Lesson XXXI.....Genesis III. 18-21.....	121-124

Lesson XXXII.....	Genesis III. 22-24.....	124-127
Lesson XXXIII.....	Genesis IV. 1-4.....	128-130
Lesson XXXIV.....	Genesis IV. 5-8.....	130-133
Lesson XXXV.....	Genesis IV. 9-12.....	132-134
Lesson XXXVI.....	Genesis IV. 13-17.....	134-137
Lesson XXXVII.....	Genesis IV. 18-22.....	137-139
Lesson XXXVIII.....	Genesis IV. 23-26.....	140-142
Lesson XXXIX.....	Review.....	142-144
Lesson XL.....	Genesis V. 1-16.....	144-147
Lesson XLI.....	Genesis V. 17-32.....	147-150
Lesson XLII.....	Genesis VI. 1-8.....	150-153
Lesson XLIII.....	Genesis VI. 9-15.....	153-155
Lesson XLIV.....	Genesis VI. 16-22.....	155-158
Lesson XLV.....	Genesis VII. 1-8.....	158-160
Lesson XLVI.....	Genesis VII. 9-16.....	160-162
Lesson XLVII.....	Genesis VII. 17-24.....	162-164
Lesson XLVIII.....	Genesis VIII. 1-7.....	165-167
Lesson XLIX.....	Genesis VIII. 8-14.....	167, 168
Lesson L.....	Genesis VIII. 15-22.....	169, 170

LESSON I.—GENESIS I. 1.¹

[To the student:—Let it be understood from the outset that nothing short of complete mastery, and that, of everything in the Lesson, will accomplish the end in view. Not a needless word or statement has been inserted. Let it be a matter of principle to do just what is assigned,—no more, no less.]

1. NOTES.

1. בְּרֵאשִׁית—b'rē'-šith (two syllables)—*In-beginning*:

- a. *Six letters*:—ב (b); ר (r); א, called 'ālēph,² not pronounced, but represented by ' ; ש' (š, = sh); י (y), here silent after —; ת (th, as in *thin*).
- b. *Three vowel-sounds*:—ִ (i) under ב, pron. like *e* in *below*, see § 5. 6. a;³ — (ē), like *ey* in *they*; יְ (î), like *i* in *machine*.

2. בָּרָא—bā-rā' (two syllables)—(he) *created*:

- a. *Three letters*:—ב (b); ר (r); א (') called 'ālēph,² see above.
- b. *Two vowel-sounds*:—Both — (ā), like *a* in *father*.

3. אֱלֹהִים—'lô-him (two syllables)—*God* (literally *Gods*):

- a. *Five letters*:—א (') ; ל (l); ה (h); י (y), silent after —; מ (m).
- b. *Three vowel-sounds*:—ִ (i), like *e* in *met*, quickly uttered, § 5. 6. c; — (ô), like *o* in *note*; יְ (î), see 1. b.⁴
- c. The accent —, with —, marks this word as the middle of the verse.

4. אֶת—'ēth—not translated, but represented in translation by).

5. הַשָּׁמַיִם—hăš-šā-mā-yîm (four syllables)—*the-heavens*:

- a. *Five letters*:—ה (h); ש' (š, = sh), but ש (with a dot in its bosom) is š doubled; מ (m) (written so at beginning or in middle of a word); י (y), not silent as before but like *y* in *year*; מ (m), written so at end of a word, § 3. 2.
- b. *Four vowel-sounds*:—ֵ (ā), like *a* in *hat*, § 5. 1; —, see 2. b; — (î), like *i* in *pin*, § 5. 2.

¹ The text of Gen. 1:1 will be found on page 7 of the "Hebrew Manual," 2d ed.; the transliteration, on page 39; the translation, on page 18.

² This word is pronounced as if spelled Ah-lef, the *ah* having the sound of *a* in *father*.

³ References preceded by § are to the "Elements of Hebrew," 6th ed.

⁴ References without § are to preceding Notes in these Lessons.

c. The sign — under ב is used arbitrarily in these Lessons to indicate the syllable which is to receive the accent when, as in this word, it is the penult.

6. אֶת —w'ēth (one syllable)—*and-* (, see 4 :

a. *Three letters*:— א (w), like *w* in *water*; ת ('); ב (th).

b. *Two vowel-sounds*:— — (e), see 1. b; — (ē), see 1. b.

7. : אֶרֶץ —hā-'ā-rēç (three syllables)—*the-earth*:

a. *Four letters*:— א (h); ר (r); ץ (ç), like *ts* in *gets*, § 2. 7.

b. *Three vowel-sounds*:— — (ā); — (ā); — (ē), like *e* in *met*.

c. The accent — , under א , marks this word as the end of the verse; the : is equivalent to a period.

2. OBSERVATIONS.

1. The letters in this verse are:—(1) א , (2) ב , (3) ה , (4) ו , (5) י , (6) ל , (7) מ , (8) ם , (9) ן , (10) ר , (11) ש , (12) ש , (13) ת .

2. The vowel-sounds:—(1) — , (2) — , (3) — , (4) — , (5) — , (6) — , (7) — , (8) — , (9) — .

3. To be carefully distinguished in pronunciation are:—

(1) — (e), — (e), — (ē), — (ē); (2) — (ā), — (ā); (3) — (Y), — (i).

4. Above the line, a dot is ô (as in *note*); below the line, it is Y

5. The Hebrew is written from right to left. [(as in *pin*).

6. The plural ending of masc. nouns is ִּים (îm), as in אֱלֹהִים (lit., *Gods*); cf. the English *cherub-îm*, and *seraph-îm*.

7. אֶת ('ēth), not translatable, is a sign placed before the object of a verb, when that object is both direct and *definite*.

8. The preposition *in* (ב) and the conjunction *and* (ו) are never written separately, being always *prefixed* to the following word.

9. When it is desired to pronounce a letter *twice in succession*, the letter is written but *once*, and a dot inserted (see שׁ) in its bosom.

10. The letter of the Definite Article (*the*) is ה (h).

11. Most words are accented on the ultima; those which are accented on the penult, have, in this book, the sign — .

12. Every syllable begins with a consonant.

3. WORD-LESSON.

- | | | |
|------------------------------|---|--|
| (1) אֱלֹהִים <i>God</i> | (5) בַּ <i>in</i> | (9) מִשָּׁל ¹ <i>he-ruled</i> |
| (2) יָאמַר <i>he-said</i> | (6) בָּרָא ¹ <i>he-created</i> | (10) רֵאשִׁית <i>beginning</i> |
| (3) הָאָרֶץ <i>the-earth</i> | (7) הִי, הֵ <i>the</i> | (11) שָׁמַיִם <i>heavens</i> |
| (4) אֶת) (| (8) וְ <i>and</i> | (12) שָׁמַר ¹ <i>he-kept</i> |

4. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *And-beginning*; (2) *And-heavens*; (3) *He-created*)(*the-earth and-*)(*the-heavens*; (4) *God kept* (Hebrew order: *kept God*))(*the-heavens*; (5) *God (is)² in-heaven(s)*; (6) *God ruled* (Hebrew order: *ruled God*); (7) *In-beginning God said*; (8) *The (הֵ)-beginning*; (9) *the (הֵ)-God*; (10) *And-the-earth*.

2. To be translated into English:—(1) שָׁמַר וְהַשָּׁמַיִם; (2) שָׁמַר וְהָאֵרֶץ; (3) אֱלֹהִים אֶת הָאָרֶץ; (4) מִשָּׁל אֱלֹהִים בְּשָׁמַיִם; (5) אָמַר הָאֱלֹהִים.

3. To be written in English letters:—(1) שָׁמַר, (2) אָמַר, (3) מִשָּׁל, (4) בַּ, (5) וְ, (6) הַשָּׁמַיִם, (7) בָּרָא, (8) וְאֶת, (9) אֱלֹהִים, (10) הָאָרֶץ.

4. To be written in Hebrew letters:—(1) lā, (2) lās, (3) hîl, (4) bē, (5) rā, (6) yīm, (7) īm, (8) l°, (9) l°, (10) lē.

5. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

- (1) The sounds represented by the letter *e* as variously printed.
- (2) The plural ending; the preposition *in*; the conjunction *and*.
- (3) The sign אֶת; the method employed to indicate the doubling of a letter.
- (4) The article; the usual place of the accent; the difference between מ and ׀.

¹ A verb in the past tense 3d person singular masculine.

² Parentheses () enclose words which are not to be rendered 'into Hebrew.

LESSON II.—GENESIS I. 2a.

1. NOTES.

8. וְהָאָרֶץ—w'hā-'ā-rēṣ—*and-the-earth*: see 7, preceding Lesson.
9. הִיאֲתָה—hā-y'thā (two syllables)—(she) *was*:
- 1st syllable, הִ (hā), ends in a vowel-sound, § 26. 1.
 - 2d syllable, תָּה (y'thā); the final ה is silent, as always at the end of a word; the ׀ is a vowel-sound, but not a vowel, and goes with what follows.
 - The sign ׀ with ׀ indicates a secondary accent, § 18.
10. תְּהוֹ—thō-hû (two syllables)—(a)-*desolation*:
- 1st syl., ת (th), ׀ (ō, not ô), ends in a vowel-sound, § 26. 1.
 - 2d syl., ה (h), ׀ (û), like *oo* in *tool*, ends in a vowel-sound, § 26. 1.
11. וְבָהִי—wā-bhō-hû (three syllables)—*and-(a)-waste*:
- ב is not *b* (ב), but *bh*, pronounced like *v* in *vote*.
 - Each syllable ends in a vowel-sound (ā, ō, û), § 26. 1.
12. וְחָשֶׁךְ—w'hō-šekh (two syllables)—*and-darkness*:
- ׀ (w); ח (h), a harsh *h*-sound, § 2. 3; שׁ (š, = *sh*); ׀ (kh), like *k* in *book*.
 - ׀ ('); the ׀ over שׁ serves also for the vowel ō; ׀ (ě).
 - w'hō, ending in a vowel-sound, is an *open* syllable; šekh, ending in a consonant, is a *closed* syllable, § 26. 1, 2.
 - The ׀ in ׀ must be written, but has no sound.
13. עַל־פָּנָי—'āl+p'nē (two syllables)—*upon+faces-of*:
- ע ('), not pronounced, called 'ā-y'n, § 2. 2; ל (l); פ (p); נ (n).
 - The ' after ׀ (ê) is silent, as was that after ׀ (î), see 1. *b*.
 - The sign ׀ is the Hebrew hyphen, represented by +.
 - These two words, *upon* and *faces-of*, are pronounced as if one.
14. תְּהוֹם—th'hôm (one syllable)—*abyss*:
- A syllable beginning with two consonants, but between them is the short *e*-sound described in § 5. 6. *a*.
 - The syllable ends in a consonant,—it is *closed*, § 26. 2.
 - As ' is silent after ׀ or ׀, so ׀ is silent under ׀ (ô).
 - ׀, see 3. *c*, preceding Lesson.

2. LETTERS AND VOWELS PROMISCUOUSLY ARRANGED.

י	ה	ב	ח	—	—	—
ה	ך	ס	נ	—	—	י
נ	ן	א	י	—	י	—
ע	ר	ץ	פ	—	—	—
ש	ת	ו	ב	—	ו	—
ל	פ	מ	ה	ו	—	—

Suggestion.—Study this table until every sign has been mastered. It contains sixteen out of the twenty-two letters, and eleven out of the fifteen vowel-signs in Hebrew.

3. OBSERVATIONS.

13. New letters: (1) ב, (2) ח, (3) ך, (4) ע, (5) פ, (6) נ.

14. New vowels: (1) ו, (2) י, (3) ם; but י and ם (ê and ô) are pronounced just like — and — (ē and ō), the former having what is termed a *fuller* writing.

15. —, called Š'wâ, is a vowel-sound, but is only a *half*-vowel.

16. While the conjunction *and* (ו) is usually written with Š'wâ (thus: ו), it is once written in this lesson ו (wâ).

17. Syllables ending in a vowel-sound are called *open*; ending in a consonant, they are called *closed*.

18. Observe the difference between ב (b) and ב (bh); ח (h) and ח (h); א (') and ע ('); ו (w) and ו (û).

19. Observe that י is silent after — or —; ו, under — or with a dot in it (ו); ח, at the end of a word.

20. The Hebrew verbal inflection distinguishes *gender*.

21. While most Hebrew words are accented on the ultima, see Obs. 11, *four* words in this Lesson, out of *seven*, have the accent on the penult, as shown by the position of the sign —.

22. The Hebrew says: *faces-of abyss*, not *faces of-abyss*; that is, the *first* of two words in the genitive relation suffers change, not, as in Latin or Greek, the *second*.

4. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

Learn in the "Elements of Hebrew" the following sections:—

1. § 2. 1—3, 6, 8, The pronunciation of א, ה, ע, ח, ש, ו, י
2. § 3. 1, Order of writing; extended letters.
3. § 9. 1, and § 5. 6. א, Š'wâ, its representation and pronunciation.
4. § 26. 1, 2, Open and Closed Syllables.
5. § 49. 1, The ordinary writing of the conjunction
and (ו).

5. WORD-LESSON.

- | | | |
|----------------------|-----------------------|--------------------------|
| (13) בָּהוּ waste | (16) חֹשֶׁךְ darkness | (19) פָּנִים faces |
| (14) הָיָה he-was | (17) עַל upon | (20) תְּהוֹוֹ desolation |
| (15) הָיְתָה she-was | (18) פְּנֵי faces-of | (21) תְּהוֹם abyss |

Note.—The word for *waste*, when it stands by itself, is בָּהוּ (bō-hû), not בְּהוּ (bhō-hû); so we say תְּהוֹוֹ (tō-hû) *desolation*, not תְּהוּ (thō-hû), and תְּהוֹם not תְּהוּם.

6. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *In-beginning was* (f.) *the-earth*; (2) *Darkness was upon+the-earth*; (3) *Desolation* (תְּהוֹוֹ, not תְּהוּ) *was* (m.) *upon+faces-of the-heavens*; (4) *Faces*; (5) *Faces-of abyss*; (6) *God ruled in* (= over) *darkness*; (7) *God-of* (אֱלֹהֵי) *the-heavens*; (8) *God was in-beginning*; (9) *He-created* (וּ) *the-earth and-the-heavens*; (10) *The-earth was* (f.).

2. To be translated into English:—

חֹשֶׁךְ הָיָה עַל-פְּנֵי הָאָרֶץ וְעַל-פְּנֵי הַשָּׁמַיִם: (1)

הָיְתָה הָאָרֶץ בְּחֹשֶׁךְ וְחֹשֶׁךְ הָיָה עַל-פְּנֵי תְּהוֹם: (2)

3. To be written in English letters:—(1) פָּנִים, (2) הָיָה, (3) אֱלֹהֵי, (4) הָיְתָה, (5) תְּהוֹם, (6) תְּהוֹם, (7) תְּהוֹוֹ, (8) תְּהוּ, (9) בָּהוּ, (10) בְּהוּ.

4. To be written in Hebrew letters:—(1) hā, (2) hû, (3) hă, (4) hō, (5) hî, (6) hō, (7) hā, (8) nîm, (9) ʾāl, (10) šēkh, (11) pā, (12) šā.

6. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) Two ways of writing *and*. (2) The circumstances under which ʾ and ʾ are silent. (3) New letters and vowel-sounds. (4) Open and closed syllables. (5) The sign ֿ; its representation and pronunciation. (6) Extended letters. (7) Words in the genitive relation.

LESSON III.—GENESIS I. 2b, 3.

1. NOTES.

15. וָרוּחַ—w'rû(ă)h (one syllable)—*and-spirit-of*:

- Three consonants:—ו (w), ר (r), ח (h) the harsh *h*-sound.
- The conjunction *and* (ו) written with Š'wâ, § 49. 1; ו = û, as *oo* in *fool*; the ֿ (ă) to be pronounced *before* the ח, and not after it.
- This word is treated as having but one syllable, the ʾ and ă not counting as full vowels.

16. מְרַחֶפֶת—m'ră-hé-phěth (three syllables)—*brooding*:

- פ is *ph*, (= *f*), while פ is *p*; cf. ב *bh* (= *v*) and ב *b*, § 12. 1. N.
- מְ open syllable, ח open, פֶּת closed, § 26. 2.
- מְ indicates that the form is a participle; ת, that it is feminine.

17. מַיִם—hăm-mā-yîm (three syllables)—*the-waters*:

- מ = *m*, מ = *mm*: a point in a letter preceded by a full vowel indicates doubling, and is called Dāghēš-forte, § 13. 1, cf. שׁ (5. a).
- The ʾ here precedes ֿ and begins the syllable, and so is sounded (as *y* in *year*).
- The article *the* is ה, with ֿ under it and Dāghēš-forte in the following consonant; cf. הַשֶּׁמֶשׁ (5), § 45. 1.
- The accent ֿ indicates the end of the verse; ; always follows this accent.

18. וַיֹּאמֶר—wāy-yô'-mēr—(three syllables)—and-(he)-said, §§ 26. 1, 2, 3; 18. 1:

- The root of this form is אָמַר ('ā-mār) *he-said*, § 55. 1, 2.
- The prefixed ' indicates the future, וַיֹּאמֶר = *he-will-say*.
- The conjunction (וַ) connects this sentence with the preceding, and also makes the future (*he-will-say*) = a past (*and-he-said*). This seeming anomaly will be explained later; it is sufficient here to learn that אָמַר = *he-said*; וַיֹּאמֶר = *he-will-say*; וַיֹּאמֶר = *and-he-said*.

19. וְיִהְיֶה—y'hî+—*shall-be* (or *let-be*), §§ 10. 1; 26. 1; 17. 1:

- The first ' indicates the future as in וַיֹּאמֶר. [§ 27. 1.
- The ך being only a *half*-vowel, this word has but one syllable,
- The root of this form is הָיָה *he-was*; cf. הִיאָתָה (9) *she-was*.

20. אֹר—'ôr—*light*, §§ 5. 5; 26. 2:

- א has no sound, but is represented by ' , § 2. 1.
- ו, with a point over it, unites with the point, as in תְּהוֹם (14).

21. וַיְהִי—wā-y'hî+—*and-(there)-was*, § 17. 1:

- The conjunction here, as in וַיֹּאמֶר (18), not merely *connects*, but *converts* the future (*shall be*) into a past (*was*).
- The conjunction in וַיֹּאמֶר was וַ, but here it is ך, the Dāghēṣ-forfe having been rejected.
- The sign (י) with ך indicates a secondary accent, cf. 9. c, § 18. 1.

2. WORDS ARRANGED PROMISCUOUSLY FOR EXAMINATION.¹

הִיאָתָה	וְיִהְיֶה	תְּהוֹם	בָּהוּ	אֱלֹהִים	קָמִים
וַיֹּאמֶר	בָּרָא	אֹר	רוּחַ	הַשָּׁמַיִם	הַקָּמִים
וַיֹּאמֶר	עַל	תְּהוֹ	פָּנָי	מִרְחֶפֶת	
יְהִי	אֵת	חֹשֶׁךְ	וְהָאָרֶץ	בְּרֵאשִׁית	

¹ Examine, pronounce aloud, translate, and master these words.

3. OBSERVATIONS.

23. The sign of the feminine gender is the letter ך.

24. פ = *p*, but פּ = *ph* (= *f*); ב = *b*, but בּ = *bh* (= *v*).

25. A syllable closing with Dāghēš-forte is called *sharpened*.
All *sharpened* syllables are, of course, *closed* syllables.

26. The prefix ׳ marks the *future* (3 masc. sing.).

27. ך connects, but -ך, a stronger form, connects and *converts*.

28. Roots have *three* letters (see אָמַר *he said*, בָּרָא *he created*), all other letters are prefixes or suffixes.

29. The gutturals א, ה, ח, ע, ר, causing many seeming irregularities in the forms of words, deserve special attention. [vowel.

30. Dāghēš-forte¹ is in every case immediately preceded by a

31. The vowel of *open* syllables is long, of *closed*, short; of accented syllables it may be either long or short.

32. The letter of the article is ה; its vowel is regularly =; it usually has D. f.² in the first letter of the word to which it is prefixed. But note ה, in הָאָרֶץ.

4. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

Learn in the "Elements of Hebrew" the following sections:—

1. Under § 4. 1, The gutturals א, ה, ח, ע, and ר, cf. Obs. 29.
2. § 13. 1, Dāghēš-forte, cf. Obs. 30.
3. § 28. 1, 2, Quantity of vowels in syllables, cf. Obs. 31.
4. § 47. 1, The writing of the preposition ב (in).

5. WORD-LESSON.

- | | | |
|-------------------|------------------------------|-------------------------|
| (22) אֹר light | (25) וַיֹּאמֶר and-he-said | (28) מְרַחֶפֶת brooding |
| (23) אִישׁ man | (26) וַיְהִי and-(there)-was | (29) רָאָה he-saw |
| (24) מַיִם waters | (27) יְהִי let-(there)-be | (30) רוּחַ spirit |

¹ The *a* in this word is pronounced as *a* in *father*; the *e* like *ey* in *they*. The main accent is on the syllable *ghes*.

² D. f. = Daghes-forte.

Notes.—(1) אֹר means *light* or *light-of*; אִישׁ, *man* or *man-of*; רֵיחַ, *spirit* or *spirit-of*; (2) The word for *waters* is מַיִם, but at the end of the verse, where the voice rests upon the word, it is written מֵיִם.

6. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *Darkness (was)¹ upon+the-waters, and-upon+(the)-faces-of-the-earth*; (2) *In-beginning (the) spirit-of God (was) brooding upon+the-waters*; (3) *God saw (the) heavens, and-(the)-waters*; (4) *(The)-man-of God, (the)-light-of the heavens*; (5) *And-he-said, he-said, he-will-say; he-was, she-was, let-(there)-be, and-(there)-was*; (6) *he-saw, he-created, he-was*.

2. To be translated into English:—(1) הַפְּנִים; (2) בְּאוֹר; (3) הָאָרֶץ; (4) הָאִישׁ; (5) הָאֱלֹהִים; (6) וְאִישׁ; (7) וְרֵיחַ; (8) מַיִם; (9) הַמַּיִם; (10) הָאוֹר; (11) וְהָאוֹר.

3. To be written in English letters:—(1) רָאָה, (2) אִישׁ, (3) יְהִי, (4) מַיִם, (5) פֶּת, (6) וְרֵיחַ, (7) אוֹר, (8) יְהִי.

4. To be written in Hebrew letters:—(1) šīth, (2) rā, (3) nê, (4) yīm, (5) 'īš, (6) m'rā, (7) m'rā, (8) šāl, (9) mār, (10) hām.

7. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) Prep. ב. (2) Gutturals. (3) Quantity of vowels in syllables. (4) Dāghēš-for-te. (5) Sign of the feminine. (6) Sign of the participle. (7) Writing of the article. (8) Sign of the future. (9) Root. (10) וְ and -וְ. (11) Sharpened syllable.

LESSON IV.—GENESIS I. 4.

1. NOTES.

22. וַיֵּרָא—wāy-yār' (two syllables)—*and-(he)-saw*, cf. 18. c, 21. a:
 a. The conjunction וְ, forming, with י, a sharpened syllable, § 26. 3.
 b. The letter י indicates the future, וַיֵּרָא = *he-will-see*, cf. 18. b.

¹ Words in parentheses are not to be rendered in Hebrew.

c. Š'wâ under ך silent, § 11.; ך here without force, § 43. 1. R. 1.

23. אֶת-הָאוֹר—'ēth+hā-'ôr (three syllables)—(*the-light*:

- In v. 1 אֶת is an *accented* closed syl.; here *un-accented*, because joined by Māqqēph to following word, § 17. 1; hence = (ē) becomes ׁ (ē), § 36. 1. a. *shining-light* as an *accented* syl.
- Article here is הָ, as in הָאוֹר; but cf. הַשָּׁמַיִם, הַקָּדְמוֹת.
- 1st syl., unaccented closed; 2d, unac. open; 3d, accented closed, § 28. 1, 2.
- The o is ô, not ô, same sound, but different value, § 7. 4.

24. כִּי-טוֹב—kî+ţôbh (two syllables)—*that+good*:

- Three consonants: כ (k), cf. כ (kh); ט (t), cf. ת (bh); ב (bh).
- Two unchangeable vowels: י (î), ׁ (ô), § 30. 7. Notes 1, 2.
- On the use of letters to indicate vowel-sounds, § 6. 2, 3.

25. וַיַּבְדֵּל—wăy-yăbh-dêl—*and-(he)-caused-to-divide*, § 28. 1, 2:

- ך (d) a new letter; without the dot (ך), it is dh (= th in the).
- 1st and 2d syl's unaccented closed (*short* vowel); 3d, accented closed (*long* vowel).
- Š'wâ under ב is silent, and is called a syllable-divider, § 11. 1.

26. בֵּין—bên—*between*, §§ 3. 2; 5. 3; 6. 3; 12. 1:

- The letter n at the *end* of a word is written ן, not ך.
- Both ê (י) and ē (י) are pronounced as ey in *they*.
- The vowel here is unchangeable (ê), not changeable (ē).
- There is a dot in ב, as there was in ב of בְּרֵאשִׁית.

27. וּבֵין—ûbhên—*and-between*, §§ 12. 1; 49. 2:

- Before the labial ב, the word for *and* is written וּ.
- Note that *between* is bên, but *and-between* is û-bhên.

28. הַחֹשֶׁךְ—hă-hô-šekh—*the-darkness*; (cf. 12. a, b, c):

- The article in this case is הַ; not הֶ, nor הָ.
- Three syllables, first and second ending in a vowel, third, in a consonant.
- Note that הַ appears to be an unaccented open syllable with a short vowel.

2. THE OCCURRENCE OF ASPIRATES IN GENESIS I. 1-4.

בְּרֵאשִׁית	ב (b, not bh) follows nothing; ת (th) follows i.
בְּרָא	ב (b, not bh) follows ת of the preceding word.
אֶת	ת (th, not t) follows the vowel-sound ē.
הֵיחָדָה	ת (th, not t) follows the vowel-sound ̄.
תְּהוּ וְכָהוּ	ת (th) follows ā of preceding word; כ (bh) follows ā.
עַל-פָּנָי	פ (p) follows the consonant ל.
תְּהוֹם	ת (th) follows the vowel-sound ê of preceding word.
מִמְחַפֵּת	פ (ph (= f) not p) follows ě; ת (th) follows ě.
כִּי-טוֹב	כ (k, not kh) follows ך; ב (bh) follows ô.
וַיַּבְדֵּל	ב (bh) follows ä; ך (d, not dh) follows the consonant ב.
בֵּין	ב (b) follows the preceding consonant ם.
וּבֵין חֹשֶׁךְ	ב (bh (= v)) follows the vowel-sound ı; ך (kh) fol. ě.

3. OBSERVATIONS.

33. Six letters, called *aspirates*, have two sounds: ב b, ב bh (=v); ג¹ g, ג gh; ד d, ד dh; כ k, כ kh; פ p, פ ph; ת t, ת th.

34. Their *original* sound was the hard one, b, g, d, k, p, t; it was indicated by a point called Dāghēš-lene.

35. These letters receive this point **whenever they do not immediately follow a vowel-sound**, i. e., a vowel or vocal š'wâ.

36. This lesson has two new letters: ט (t), pronounced like ת; and ד (d).

4. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

Learn in the "Elements of Hebrew," the following sections:

- § 12. 1, and Note, Aspirates and Dāghēš-lene.
- § 17. 1, 2, Măqqēph; long vowel shortened.
- § 45. 1, The usual form of the Article.
- Under § 4. 1, The labials: ב, ו, מ, פ.

¹ This letter is introduced here, in order to complete the list.

5. WORD-LESSON.

- (31) בֵּין *between* (34) וַיֵּרָא *and-he-saw* (37) לָקַח *he-took*
 (32) וְ *and* (35) כִּי *that* (38) נָתַן *he-gave*
 (33) וַיַּבְדֵּל *and-he-caused-to-divide* (36) טוֹב *good* (39) שֵׁם *name*

Note.—The root of וַיַּבְדֵּל is בָּדַל *divide*; the root of וַיֵּרָא is רָאָה *see*; שֵׁם = either *name*, or *name-of*.

6. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *And-saw God* (the-heavens and-)(the-earth and-)(the-waters; (2) *The-light the-good* (= the good light); (3) *Good light* (in Heb., *light good*) *was upon the-earth*; (4) *In-beginning* (was) *darkness*; *God created light*; *and-he-caused-to-divide between light and-between darkness*; (5) *God gave* (+the-light; (6) *He-gave the-light the-good* (= the good light); (7) *Name, the-name, (the) name-of God*; (8) *Between the-heavens and-between the-earth*; (9) *He-took* (a) *good name* (Heb. order, *name good*).

2. To be translated into English:—(1) הַטוֹב הָאֵשׁ; (2) הַטוֹב הַשֵּׁם; (3) הַטוֹב הַחֹשֶׁךְ וְהָאוֹר; (4) הָאֱלֹהִים הַטוֹב; (5) בְּשֵׁם הָאֱלֹהִים; (6) נָתַן אֱלֹהִים אֶת-הָאָרֶץ; (7) וַיֵּרָא אֶת-הָאָרֶץ.

3. To be written in English letters:—(1) לָקַח, (2) שֵׁם, (3) נָתַן, (4) הַטוֹב, (5) בְּשֵׁם, (6) וַיַּבְדֵּל, (7) בֵּין, (8) וְבֵין.

4. To be written in Hebrew letters:—(1) bēn, (2) dēl, (3) bēn, (4) dēl, (5) ṭōbh, (6) ḥō, (7) thōhû, (8) 'ōr, (9) bōhû, (10) bhēn, (11) dhēl, (12) khî.

7. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) Three ways of writing *and*. (2) Three ways of writing *the*. (3) Māqqēph. (4) Gutturals. (5) Labials. (6) Dāghēs-lene. (7) Aspirates. (8) Sign of feminine, of participle. (9) Open, closed, and sharpened syllables. (10) Difference between ō and ô, ē and ê. (11) -ן, (12) Plural ending.

LESSON V.—GENESIS I. 5.

1. NOTES.

29. וַיִּקְרָא wāy-yīq-rā'—*And-(he)-called*, § 26. 1, 2, 3:

- On ו, see 18. c; on י see 18. b; wāy, a sharpened syl.
- ק (q), a new consonant pronounced like כ (k), not qu; § 2. 4.
- The ׀ under ק is silent,— a syllable-divider, § 11. 1.
- וַיִּקְרָא he-will-call; קָרָא he-called, cf. בָּרָא he-created.

30. לְאֹר—lā'ôr—to-the-light, § 28. 1, 2:

- ל the preposition to, with ׀, the vowel of article, § 47. 4.
- י is ô, not õ; it is from a+w, אֹר = אָוֶר, § 80. 7.
- Light = אֹר; the-light = הָאֹר; to-the-light = (not לְהָאֹר) לְאֹר, ה of the article being dropped out, § 45. R. 3.

31. יוֹם—yôm—day; ô (= a+w), not õ; for יוֹם § 80. 7; the combination of a+w always gives ô.

32. וְלַחֹשֶׁךְ—w'lā-hō-šēkh—and-to-the-darkness:

- Four words: (1) ו and, (2) ל to, (3) ה the, (4) חֹשֶׁךְ darkness.
- ה of article elided and its vowel (ā) given to ל, § 45. R. 3.
- First syl. (w'lā) is unaccented open, but with a short vowel, contrary to § 28. 1. The fact is D. f. is understood in ח, which, being a guttural, cannot receive it, § 14. 3. N. 1.

33. קָרָא—qā-rā'—he-called, § 55. 1. 2:

- This is the simple stem or root of the verb.
- א, as always at the end of a word, is quiescent, § 48. 1. a.
- This word would regularly be accented on the ultima. It is קָרָא here because of the acc. syl. ל immediately following.

34. לַיְלָה—lā-y'lā—night, § 24. 2, and N. 1:

- ה is not a cons., but used merely to represent the prec. ׀, § 6. 1.
- י and its Š'wā belong to the second syl.; the ׀ is initial, § 10. 1.
- Both ׀'s are tone-long (ā), not naturally long (â).

35. וַיְהִי־עֶרֶב wā-y'hi+'ē-rēbh—and-(there)-was+evening:

- The first syl. (wā) is unac. and ends with a vowel, but it is not a long vowel; hence it is not an open, but a half-open syl.; there

should be a D. f. in ' , but it has been lost, § 26. 4 and N.; § 28. 4; § 14. 2.

b. The vertical line with — is called Méthëgh; it is a secondary accent written upon the second syl. before the principal accent, § 18. 1.

c. The ם under ף is tone-long é,¹ not short ě, § 31. 2. b.

d. The unaccented closed syl. rëbh has a short vowel.

36. וְהָיָה בֹכֶר — wă-y'hî + bhō-qër — and-(there)-was + morning:

a. On the half-open syl. and on Méthëgh see 35. a, b.

b. On the connective Măqqēph represented by +, § 17. 1.

c. The ם is ô (tone-long), not ô (naturally long), § 31. 4. b.

37. אֶחָד — 'é-ḥādh — one:

a. The ם is tone-long é, (cf. 35. c), not short ě, § 33. 6.

b. The ך is dh, like th in the, not d, which would be ד.

2. TABLE OF WORDS CONTAINING LONG VOWELS.

1. Words with tone-long ā: בָּרָא, לֵילָה, קָרָא, יִקְרָא, etc.

2. Words with tone-long ē: אֵת, יִבְרָל.

3. Words with naturally long ê: בֵּין, פְּנֵי.

4. Words with tone-long ô: בָּהוּ, בִּקְרָה, חֹשֶׁךְ, תָּהוּ.

5. Words with naturally long ô: יוֹם, טוֹב, אֹר.

6. Words with tone-long é: עֶרֶב ('é-rëbh), אֶחָד ('é-ḥādh).

R. The o of וַיֵּאמֶר and of אֱלֹהִים is ô, not ô, although not written ם.

3. OBSERVATIONS.

37. Tone-long vowels are vowels which are long because of their proximity to the tone; i. e., being originally short, they have become long through the influence of the accent.

¹ This vowel is a difficult one to understand; keep this instance in mind; a fuller explanation will be given later. It is pronounced like e in men, i. e., a trifle longer than e in met.

38. Naturally long vowels are vowels which are long, generally, because of the contraction of two distinct elements, e. g., $a + w$ or $a + u = \hat{o}$, $a + i$ or $a + y = \hat{e}$.

39. Tone-long vowels are, generally, indicated only by the vowel-sign.

40. Naturally long vowels are generally, but not always, indicated by a vowel-sign and also by a vowel-letter, e. g., \bar{o} is $\bar{—}$, but \hat{o} is \hat{o} ; \bar{e} is $\bar{—}$, but \hat{e} is \hat{e} .

41. Tone-long vowels, if the tone changes, are liable to change; but naturally long vowels are unchangeable.

42. The tone-long \acute{e} , which always comes from \acute{x} , is especially worthy of note.

4. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

- | | |
|---|---|
| 1. § 8, | The names of the vowels. |
| 2. §§ 45. R. 3; 47. 4, | The article after a preposition. |
| 3. § 55. 1, 2, | The root of a verb. |
| 4. § 58. 1, 2, α and N. 1, | The simple verb-stem; its name. |
| 5. § 80. (opening words), also
Notes 1 and 2 under § 80.
7, | The naturally long vowels,—(1) their origin, (2) their writing, (3) their character. |
| 6. § 81. (opening words), also
Note 1 under 4, | The tone-long vowels,—(1) their origin, (2) their number, (3) their writing, (4) their character. |

5. WORD-LESSON.

- | | | |
|----------------------------|------------------------------------|-----------------------------|
| (40) אָחַד <i>one</i> | (43) וִיקְרָא <i>and-he-called</i> | (46) עָרַב <i>evening</i> |
| (41) בֹּקֶר <i>morning</i> | (44) יָשַׁב <i>he-sat, dwelt</i> | (47) קוֹל <i>voice</i> |
| (42) יוֹם <i>day</i> | (45) לַיְלָה <i>night</i> | (48) קָרָא <i>he-called</i> |

Note.—The word for *night* is לַיְלָה, but in the middle of the verse it is written and pronounced לַיְלָה.

6. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *To-(the)-beginning-of the-day God called morning; to-(the)-beginning-of the-night God called evening*; (2) *In-day one God created (the)-light*; (3) *God created (the)-light and-he-called to-the-light day*; (4) *The good day* (Heb., *the-day the-good*); (5) *(The)-name-of the-light (is) day, and-(the)-name-of the-darkness (is) night*; (6) *Heavens, the-heavens, to-the-heavens, in-the-heavens*; (7) *Earth, the-earth, in-the-earth, to-the-earth, and-to-the-earth*; (8) *(The)-voice-of God*; (9) *Day and-night*; (10) *The-waters, in-the-waters*.

2. To be translated into English:—(1) בְּקוֹל; (2) לְאֹר; (3) לְאִישׁ; (4) בְּאֶרֶץ; (5) לְשָׁמַיִם; (6) בַּיּוֹם; (7) וּלְאֹר; (8) בֵּין הַיּוֹם; (9) וּבֵין הַלַּיְלָה; (10) יָשַׁב אֱלֹהִים בְּשָׁמַיִם.

3. To be written in English letters:—(1) קוֹל, (2) יָשַׁב, (3) יוֹם, (4) אֶחָד, (5) עָרֵב, (6) אֹר, (7) בֵּין, (8) קָרָא.

4. To be written in Hebrew letters:—(1) lām, (2) lām, (3) lēm, (4) lôm, (5) lôm, (6) lēm, (7) lēm, (8) yîq, (9) bên, (10) rêbh, (11) y'la.

7. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) Root. (2) Simple verb-stem. (3) Names of vowel-signs. (4) Article after a preposition. (5) Naturally long vowels. (6) Tone-long vowels. (7) The vowel é. (8) Gutturals and labials. (9) Dāghōs-lene. (10) Half-open syllable.

LESSON VI.—GENESIS I. 6.

1. NOTES.

38. וַיֹּאמֶר—wāy-yô'-mēr—and-(he)-said (see N. 18):

a. Syllables: (1) sharpened, (2) open, (3) closed.

b. Vowels: (1) Pāthāh, (2) Hôlēm, (3) S'ghôl.

c. א, though a letter, has here no consonantal force; hence it has no Š'wâ under it; it is quiescent, § 11. 2. R.

39. אֱלֹהִים—'lô-hîm—God (see N. 3):

- a. Only two syllables: (1) open, (2) closed.
 b. Vowels: (1) Hôlēm, (2) Hîrēq; Hāṭēph-S'ghôl (ֿ), though a vowel-sound, is only a half-vowel.
 c. While ֿ is simple Š'wâ, ֿֿ is a compound Š'wâ, § 9. 1, 2.
 d. A word has only as many syllables as it has full vowels, § 27. 1.

40. רָקִיעַ—rā-qî(ä)'—*expanse*; cf. רוּחַ *spirit* (15):

- a. Syl's: (1) open, (2) closed; vowels: (1) Qāmēç, (2) Hîrēq.
 b. The ֿ under ר is *not treated as a vowel*; it is called Pāthāh-furtive, because in pronunciation it *steals* in before its consonant, cf. רוּחַ = rû(ä)ḥ, not rû-ḥā. Though pronounced, it is merely a transition-sound, inserted for euphony, §§ 27. 1; 42. 2. d.

41. בְּתוֹךְ—b'thōkh—*in-midst-of*, §§ 12. 1; 11. 2. a:

- a. ב has Dāghēs-lene, but ת has none.
 b. The only full vowel is ı (= ô), which is unchangeable.
 c. This word means *in-midst-of*, not *in-midst*.

42. הַמַּיִם—hām-mā-yīm—*the-waters*, §§ 13. 1; 26. 3; 45. 1:

- a. The ֿ in last syl. (unac. closed) must be ı, not î, § 28. 2.
 b. Here ֿ (1) indicates that the second syl. is accented, and also (2) marks the end of the clause, § 24. 2.

43. וְיֵהְיֶה—wî-hî—*and-let-(there)-be*:

- a. *Let-(there)-be* = וְיֵהְיֶה; *and* = וְ; but וְיֵהְיֶה becomes וְיֵהְיֶה, since (1) when two Š'wâs stand together at the beginning of a word, ֿ is inserted; and (2) ֿ (Y) under ו fol. by ı (*iy*) = î, § 49. N. 1; cf. the very different וְיֵהְיֶה = *and-(there)-was* (21).
 b. On the insertion of ֿ see § 37. 1.

44. מַבְדִּיל—mābh-dîl—(a)-*causing-to-divide*, or *dividing*:

- a. A participle (shown by מ) from same root as וַיַּבְדֵּל (25).
 b. Vowels: (1) Pāthāh, (2) Hîrēq; but ֿ is a syllable-divider.
 c. ב (preceded by ֿ) *without*, ד (preced. by ב) *with* Dāghēs-lene.

45. מַיִם לַמַּיִם—mā-yīm lā-mā-yīm—*waters to-waters*:

- a. Vowel under מ in first word, ä; in second, ā; because the second word is the last in the verse, and so the voice *rests* upon

it and lengthens the vowel. Such a word is said to be *in pause*, § 38. 2.

- b. The prepositions sometimes take a tone-long ā, instead of ־, when they are directly before the accented syllable, § 47. 5.
- c. לְמַיִם = *to-waters*; not *to-the-waters*, which would be לְמַיִם; the stroke over מ marks the absence of Dāghēš-forte, § 16. 2.

2. WORDS WITHOUT POINTS OR VOWEL-SIGNS. GEN. I. 1—6.

אור	ב	ה	יאמר	כי, ל	פני, קרא
אחר	בהו	היתה	יברל	לילה	ראשית
אלהים	בן	ו	יהי, יום	מבדיל	רקיע
ארץ	בקר	חשך	יקרא	מים	שמים
את	ברא	טוב	ירא	על, ערב	תהו

3. OBSERVATIONS.

43. This verse has *twenty-two* syllables,¹ of which twelve are closed, ten open; of the closed, two are *sharpened*.

44. This verse has *twenty-six* vowel-sounds: twenty-two full vowels, three Š'wās (two simple, one compound), one Pāthāh-furtive.

45. This verse has *forty-four* letters, of which *nine* are silent; of these nine, seven are ' , one ך and one ם.

46. This verse has two silent Š'wās—syllable-dividers.

47. The accent ֿ (ʿAthnāḥ) is written only in the *middle* of a verse.

48. The accent ֿ (Sillūq) is written only at the *end* of a verse.

4. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

1. § 6. 1, 2, 3, and Notes 1—4, The Vowel-letters.

2. § 14. 3, and Notes 1, 2, Omission of D. f. from gutturals.

3. § 9. 1, 2, Simple and Compound Š'wā.

4. § 11. 1, 2, a, and Remark, The Syllable-divider.

¹ Let the student count the syllables and thus verify this statement.

5. WORD-LESSON.

(49) מְבַדִּיל *dividing* (50) מַיִם *waters* (51) רָקִיעַ *expanse*

6. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *Between the-waters and-between the-waters*; (2) *Between the-waters to-the-waters*; (3) *Between waters to-waters*; (4) *Waters, waters* (in pause), *to-the-waters* (in pause), *to-waters* (in pause); (5) *Let-(there)-be, and-let-(there)-be, and-(there)-was*; (6) *Expanse and-spirit*; (7) *Expanse, the-expanse, to-the-expanse*.

2. To be translated into English:—(1) חֹשֶׁךְ; אור בַּיּוֹם; (2) חֹשֶׁךְ; בְּלִילָה; (3) טוֹב הָאוֹר; (4) הַמַּיִם עַל-פְּנֵי הָאָרֶץ; (5) יְהִי אוֹר וַיְהִי; (6) לְמַיִם, לְמַיִם, בְּרָקִיעַ; (7) רָקִיעַ וַיְהִי מְבַדִּיל.

3. To be written in English letters:—(1) חֹשֶׁךְ; (2) עָרַב; (3) מְבַדִּיל; (4) בְּתוֹךְ; (5) מְבַדִּיל; (6) רָקִיעַ.

4. To be written in Hebrew letters:—(1) 'āl, (2) mā-yīm, (3) wī-hī, (4) dāl, (5) dēl, (6) dēl, (7) ḥādh, (8) dīl.

7. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) Vowel-sounds rep. by ' . (2) Vowel-sounds rep. by ך . (3) D. f. rejected from gutturals. (4) D. f. implied. (5) Compound š-wā. (6) Syllable-divider. (7) Simple verb-stem. (8) Gutturals and labials. (9) Dāghēš-lene. (10) Half-open and sharpened syllables. (12) Naturally long and tone-long vowels. (13) Māqqēph. (14) Quantity of vowels in syllables.

LESSON VII.—GENESIS I. 7, 8.

1. NOTES.

46. וַיַּעַשׂ—wāy-yā-'ās—and-(he)-made:

a. עַשׂ (s) is to be distinguished from עָשׂ (š), § 2. 6.

b. The •י is the same as in וַיֹּאמֶר (18), וַיִּקְרָא (21), וַיֵּרָא (22).

c. The root is עָשָׂה *he-made*; the future is יַעֲשֶׂה, of which a shortened form is used with •י.

47. הִרְקִיעַ—hā-rā-qî(ă)ʿ—the-expanse:

- a. The = is Pāthăḥ-furtive, cf. רָחַץ (rû(ă)ḥ); see 40. b.
- b. The article is הֶ, hence the-expanse should be הִרְקִיעַ; but ר rejects D. f., and the prec. (short) = now standing in an open syllable becomes (long) =, §§ 14. 3; 36. 2. b; 28. 1.
- c. The secondary accent is written on the second syllable before the tone, § 18. 1.
- d. The accent ֿ above ק and ע marks the end of a section; it is used only when the verse has three sections, § 24. 3.

48. אֶרֶץ—'ăēr (one syllable)—which, §§ 9. 2; 27. 1:

- a. The = is the compound Š'wā of the A-class (cf. =, of the I-class); it is pronounced like *a* in *hat*, but much more hurriedly. It is only a half-vowel, and does not form a syllable.
- b. The Relative pron. does not vary for gender or number, § 53. 1.

49. מִתַּחַת—mīt-tă-ḥăth—from-under (for תַּחַת מֵן), § 48. 1:

- a. The final letter (n) of מֵן is assimilated, § 39. 1.
- b. A letter thus assimilated is represented by D. f., § 39. N.
- c. The point in ת is D. f., because it follows a vowel, § 18. 1.
- d. In this case the point is also Dāghēš-lene, since the sound doubled is *t*, not *th*, § 13. 2. N. 1.

50. לָרָקִיעַ—lā-rā-qî(ă)ʿ—to-the-expanse, § 45. R. 3:

- a. רָקִיעַ expanse; הִרְקִיעַ the-expanse; לָרָקִיעַ to-the-expanse; וּלְרָקִיעַ and-to-the-expanse.

51. מֵעַל—mē-ʿăl—from-upon:

- a. מֵן (from) assimilates its final consonant, see 49. a; but
- b. ע refuses D. f., and = is heightened to =, § 48. 2.

52. וְהִיָּהֵן—wă-y·hî+khēn—and-(it)-was+so:

- a. = with = is Méthēgh, second syl. before tone, § 18. 1.
- b. = with = is Sillûq, marking end of verse, § 24. 1. N.

53. שָׁמַיִם—šā-mā-yīm—heavens, cf. שָׁמַיִם of v. 1:

- a. There is = under מ, instead of =, because in pause, § 38. 2; the 'Athnāḥ (=) is, next to Sillûq (=), the strongest accent.

54. שְׁנִי—šē-nî—*second*: — tone-long, ē, not ê.

2. FORMS FOR SPECIAL STUDY.

רַחֲמֵי (2) ¹	לְאוֹר (5)	מִן (7)	אוֹר (3)	הִרְקִיעַ (7)
רַקִּיעַ (6)	לְחֵשֶׁךְ (5)	מִתַּחַת (7)	טוֹב (4)	לְרַקִּיעַ (7)
לְרַקִּיעַ (8)	לְרַקִּיעַ (8)	מַעַל (7)	יּוֹם (5)	וַיְהִי־כֵן (7)

3. OBSERVATIONS.

49. Pāthāḥ-*furtive*, a mere transition-sound, does not form a syl.

50. The ה of the article is elided after the preposition ל (also ב).

51. The prep. *from* is min, but the n is often assimilated and represented by D. f.; if the following letter refuses D. f., the י is heightened to ē.

52. The naturally long ô, generally ı̇ in Hebrew, does not change.

53. Where a verse has two sections, the end of the *first* is marked by ׀; the end of the *second* by ׀̄. If the verse has *three* sections, the end of the *third* is marked by S'ghōltā (ֿ). In the use of the accents, we commence at the *end* of the verse, not at the beginning.

4. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

1. § 45. 2, 3, The article before strong and weak gutt'ls.
2. § 122. 1, 2, c, 3—5, Affixes for gender and number.
3. § 123. (opening), 1, 2, The absolute and construct states.
4. § 24. 1—3, The three most important accents.

5. WORD-LESSON.

- | | | |
|-----------------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|
| (52) אֲשֶׁר <i>who, which</i> | (55) כֵּן <i>so</i> | (58) שָׁלַח <i>he-sent</i> |
| (53) וַיַּעַשׂ <i>and-he-made</i> | (56) מִן <i>from</i> | (59) שְׁנִי <i>second</i> |
| (54) יָם <i>sea</i> | (57) עָשָׂה <i>he-made</i> | (60) תַּחַת <i>under</i> |

¹ These numerals refer to the verse containing the word cited.

6. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew :—(1) *In-the-waters which God made*; (2) *God (is) in-the-heavens and-upon the-earth*; (3) *The-waters (are) in-the-sea*; (4) *The-earth (is) beneath* (in Heb., *from-under to the-sea*); (5) *(A) second day*; ¹ (6) *The-day the-second* ¹ (= the second day); (7) *God sent)(the light and-)(the-darkness*; (8) *From+the-heavens to-the-earth*; (9) *Between the-sea and-between the-earth*; (10) *And-(it)-was+so*.

2. To be translated into English :—(1) מַעַל לָאָרֶץ; (2) הָרְאִשִׁית; (3) וְכִים; (4) הַיָּמִים אֲשֶׁר בָּיָם; (5) הָאֹרֶשׁ הַשֵּׁנִי; (6) מִן-הָאָרֶץ; (7) לְשָׁמַיִם; (8) שָׁלַח אֶת-הַיָּמִים עַל-הָאָרֶץ; (9) עָשָׂה אֶת-הָרִקְקִיעַ.

3. To be written in English letters :—(1) שָׁלַח, (2) בֵּן, (3) בֵּן, (4) יָם, (5) עָשָׂה, (6) בֵּין, (7) פָּנִי, (8) שֵׁנִי, (9) מַעַל.

4. To be written in Hebrew letters :—(1) kēn, (2) bēn, (3) 'ôr, (4) bō-hû, (5) mǎḥ, (6) 'āl, (7) 'āl, (8) 'ās, (9) mē, (10) bēn.

7. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) The three important accents. (2) The article before gutturals. (3) The prepositions (ל and ב) before the article. (4) The preposition *from*. (5) Assimilation. (6) The position of the attributive adjective. (7) The vowels ē and ê. (8) The vowels ō and ô. (9) Secondary accent. (10) Pāthāḥ-*furtive*. (11) Labials. (12) D. f. in an aspirate. (13) Gutturals and D. f. (14) Šillûq and Méthēgh. (15) Mǎqqēph.

LESSON VIII.—GENESIS I. 9, 10.

1. NOTES.

55. יִקָּוּ—yîq-qā-wû—*Let-(or, shall)-be-collected* :

a. The ' indicates the *future*; ך is the *plural*-ending of verbs.

¹ The adjective, when attributive, follows its noun; and, if the noun is definite, the adjective receives the article.

- b. The D. f. in ק is for an assimilated ך, which is the characteristic of a *passive* verb-stem; the ā under ק is euphonic.

56. הַמַּיִם—hām-mā-yīm—the *waters*, see 17:

- a. מ has =, not ׀ as in v. 2, since it is not in *pause*.

- b. The article, written regularly with ā and D. f., § 45. 1.

57. אֵל—'ēl—unto, with which compare לָ to.

58. מָקוֹם—mā-qôm—*place*:

- a. Tone-long ā, but naturally long ô, the former changeable, the latter unchangeable.

- b. The root is קוּם; מ is a prefix often used in noun-formation.

59. וְתִרְאָה—w'thē-rā-'é—and-(she)-shall-be-seen:

- a. Five letters, of which the root can have but *three*, § 55. 1; ׀ = and; ת (= she) is a prefix of the *future*, like ׀, which = *he*.

- b. תִּרְאָה should be תִּרְאָה (with the same D. f. and ā which are in יָקוּן (55) above), for it is *passive*; but ר, a guttural, refuses D. f., and ׀ under ת is heightened to ē, as in מַעַל (51), § 48. 2.

- c. Cf. closely the following forms:—

3 masc. sg.	יָקוּן	יִרְאָה	he-will-be etc.
3 fem. sg.	תִּקְוָה	תִּרְאָה	she-will-be etc.
3 masc. pl.	יָקוּן	יִרְאוּ	they-will-be etc.

- d. This is the fourth case of ׀ = é (not ĕ), cf. מִרְחֶפֶת (16), עֵרֶב (35), אָחֵד (37); keep these in mind.

60. הַיָּבֶשֶׁה—hāy-yăb-bā-šā—the *dry* (land):

- a. Four syllables,—two sharpened, two open, § 26. 1. 3.

- b. Point in ב is D. f., yet also Dāghēš-lene, § 13. 2, and N. 1.

- c. The final ה stands for the prec. ā, just as ׀ stands for î, or ׀ for ô; cf. אֱלֹהִים and יוֹם.

61. לַיָּבֶשֶׁה—lāy-yăb-bā-šā—to-the-dry (land), § 45. R. 3.

62. אֶרֶץ—'é-rēq—*earth*,—with article, הָאָרֶץ, § 45. R. 2.

- a. another case of ׀ = é (59. d), like עֵרֶב (35).

63. וּלְמִקְוֵה—û-l'mîq-wê—and-to-collection-of:

- a. *And* is here written ו, § 49. 2; *to* is written, as usually, ל.
 b. The root is קוה, whence the passive future 3rd plural יִקוּ (55).
 c. The מ is the pref. used in noun-formation, cf. מָקוֹם (58. b).
 d. This noun (= *collection-of*) is in the construct state, § 123. 2.

64. יָמִים—yām-mîm—*seas*:

- a. The sing. is יָם, from which the plural differs in that a D. f. appears in מ, and the changeable ā is shortened to ă.
 b. יָמִים (= yām-mîm) would be an impossible form, § 28. 2, 3; just as, on the other hand, מָקוֹם (= mā-qôm) would be impossible, § 28. 1.

2. HEBREW-ENGLISH WORD-REVIEW.*†

רֵאשִׁית ⁴²	מִבְדִּיל ³²	הִי ²¹	בָּקָר ¹¹	אוֹר ¹
רוּחַ ⁴³	מִים ³³	וּם ²²	בָּרָא ¹²	אֲחֵד ²
רִקְעַ ⁴⁴	מִן מ. מ. ³⁴	מִים ²³	ה. ה. ¹³	אֵל ³
שָׁמַיִם ⁴⁵	מִקוּה ³⁵	עֵשׂ ²⁴	הִיתָה ¹⁴	אֱלֹהִים ⁴
שָׁנִי ⁴⁶	מָקוֹם ³⁶	יָקוּ ²⁵	ו. ו. ¹⁵	אֶרֶץ ⁵
תְּהוֹ ⁴⁷	מִרְחַפַּת ³⁷	קָרָא ²⁶	חֹשֶׁךְ ¹⁶	אִשָּׁר ⁶
תְּהוֹם ⁴⁸	עַל ³⁸	רָא ²⁷	טוֹב ¹⁷	אֵת אֵת ⁷
תֹּךְ ⁴⁹	עָרַב ³⁹	כִּי ²⁸	אָמַר ¹⁸	בִּ ⁸
תַּחַת ⁵⁰	פָּנִי ⁴⁰	כֵּן ³⁰	בָּדַל ¹⁹	בְּהוֹ ⁹
תְּרָאָה ⁵¹	קָרָא ⁴¹	לִלָּה ³¹	בִּשָּׂה ²⁰	בֵּין ¹⁰

3. ENGLISH-HEBREW WORD-REVIEW.

⁴⁸ abyss	¹² created, he	⁴⁰ faces-of	³¹ night	¹³ the
¹⁵ and	¹⁶ darkness	³⁴ from	² one	²⁹ to
²¹ be, let	²² day	⁴ God	³⁶ place	⁵⁰ under

* Every word is accented on the ultima, unless the sign ֿ indicates that it is accented on the penult.

† Omitting the prepositions and the relative pronoun (in all eleven words), those that remain in this list, together with their related grammatical forms, occur in the Bible about 27000 times. This would make about one hundred and thirty pages, or about one tenth of the entire Old Testament.

⁴² beginning	⁴⁷ desolation	¹⁷ good	¹⁸ say, he will ² unto
¹⁰ between	¹⁹ divide, he will ⁴⁵ heavens	²³ seas	³⁸ upon
³⁷ brooding	³² dividing	⁸ in	⁴⁶ second ⁶ which
²⁶ call, he will	²⁰ dry (land)	¹ light	²⁷ see, he will ¹⁴ was, she
⁴¹ called, he	⁵ earth	⁴⁹ midst-of	⁵¹ seen, let be ⁹ waste
²⁵ collected, let	³⁹ evening	¹¹ morning	³⁰ so ³³ waters
be	⁴⁴ expanse	²⁴ make, he	⁴³ spirit-of ⁷ (sign of ob-
³⁵ collection-of		will	²⁸ that ject)

4. WORD-LESSON.

- | | |
|-------------------------------------|---------------------------------|
| (61) אֶל- unto | (65) מְקוֹה collection |
| (62) יְבֵשָׁה dry (land) | (66) מְקוֹה collection-of |
| (63) יָמִים seas | (67) מָקוֹם place |
| (64) יִקְוּ they-shall-be-collected | (68) תִּרְאָה she-shall-be-seen |

5. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

1. § 18. 1, Méthëgh, on second syllable before tone.

2. § 27. 1, 2, 3, Syllabication.

Review.—§§ 5; 6; 9; 11. 2. *a* and Rem.; 12. 1; 13. 1; 14. 3 and N. 1, 2; 17. 1, 2; 24. 1—3; 26. 1—3; 28. 1, 2; 30. (opening words), 7, N. 1, 2; 31. (opening words), 4, N. 1; 45. 1 and Rem. 3, 2, 3; 47. 1, 4, 5; 49. 1, 2; 55. 1. 2; 58. 1, 2. *a* and N. 1; 122. 1, 2. *c*, 3—5; 123. 1, 2.

Note.—The stem seen in בָּרָא, קָרָא, מִשַּׁל, etc., is the simple active verb-stem, called Qāl, § 58. N. 1; the stem seen in יִקְוּ and תִּרְאָה is the ordinary *passive*-stem, called Nīph'al (cf. § 61. 1 with § 75. R. 2).

6. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *In-the-place which* (is) *between heaven(s) and-between earth*; (2) *God will-be-seen upon+the-earth*; (3) *The-waters will-be-seen in-the-sea*; (4) *The-earth* (f.)

will-be-seen beneath (= *from-under to*) *the-heavens*; (5) *The-waters shall-be-collected unto+place one*; (6) *In-the-waters and-in-the-seas*; (7) *The-collection*; (8) *(The) collection-of the-waters*; (9) *God created* (*the-dry (land) and-(the-seas).*

2. To be translated into English:—(1) יָקוּוּ הַמַּיִם עַל-הָאָרֶץ; (2) וּמָקוֹם; (3) וְלִמְקוֹם; (4) וְלִיָּמִים; (5) וּבְמָקוֹם; (6) וּמָקוֹם; (7) וּמַעַל מַעַל, עַל; (8) יִרְאוּ הַשָּׁמַיִם; (9) יִרְאֶה הָאִישׁ.

3. To be corrected:—(1) אֱלֹהִים, (2) אֲשֶׁר, (3) וְבֵין, (4) הַמָּקוֹם, (5) וַיִּבְרָא, (6) מִתַּחַת, (7) יָמִים, (8) שָׁמַיִם.

4. To be written in English letters:—(1) אֶרֶץ, (2) אֶרֶץ, (3) יָקוּוּ, (4) תִּרְאֶה, (5) וּבְמָקוֹם, (6) וְיָקוּוּ.

7. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) The sign of masc. sing. future, of fem. sing. future, of masc. pl. fut. (2) The characteristic of the *passive-stem*. (3) A use of Méthégh. (4) Final ה. (5) Use of מ in formation of nouns. (6) Various forms of ו conjunctive. (7) Words with the vowel é. (8) The words for *sea* and *seas*. (9) The position of the adjective when attributive. (10) The plural affixes of nouns. (11) The feminine affixes.

LESSON IX.—GENESIS I. 11–13.

1. NOTE-REVIEW.

(1) וַיֹּאמֶר (18); (2) אֱלֹהִים (3); (3) הָאָרֶץ (7); (4) אֲשֶׁר (48); (5) וַיְהִי-בֹקֶר (36); (6) וַיְהִי-עֶרֶב (35); (7) וַיְהִי-בֹקֶר (36); (8) יוֹם (31).

2. NOTES.

65. תִּרְשָׁא—tādh-šā'—(she)-*shall-cause-to-spring-forth*:

a. ת, as in תִּרְשָׁא (59), = *she*, being the feminine prefix.

b. The ך under ך is a syllable-divider and silent, § 11. 1.

c. ר, ש, and א are the three root-letters; תִּרְשָׁא, cf. בָּרָא, קָרָא.

d. This stem is neither the simple nor the passive verb-stem, but a *causative* stem. It always has = under the preformative, i. e., under the letter which is prefixed to the root to designate person or gender; cf. יְבַדֵּל (25), which has = under ' , and means *he-shall cause-to-divide*.

66. דִּשְׂאָ—dé-šā'—*grass*, cf. the preceding root דִּשְׂאָ (65. c):

a. ד (preceded by י') = d; but ד (preceded by =) = dh.

b. This word, like אֶרֶב, אֶרֶץ, and others, has é.

67. עֵשֶׂב—'e-sēbh—*herb*: ב = bh = v; ש = s, not š (sh).

68. מִזְרֵעַ—māz-rī(š)'—*causing-to-seed*, root זָרַע:

a. A new letter ז; Pāthāḥ-furtive under ע.

b. A participle, as shown by מ, cf. מְבַדֵּל (44), מְרַחֵף (16).

c. A causative form, as shown by = under the preformative.

69. זֶרַע—zé-rā'—*seed*,—from the root זָרַע:

a. This word, like אֶרֶב, אֶרֶץ, has é.

70. עֵץ—'ēṣ—*tree-of*; פֶּרִי—p'rī—*fruit*.

71. עֹשֶׂה פֶּרִי—'ō-sép p'rī—*making fruit*:

a. The ô, here written over the right arm of ש (s), is naturally long.

b. The ה, like that in הִרְאָה is é, not ê.

c. The point in פ is D. f., because preceded by a full vowel (é); it therefore joins the two words together, § 15. 3.

d. עֹשֶׂה accented on penult because closely followed by a monosyllable, § 21. 1.

e. עֹשֶׂה is a participle (although without מ) from עָשָׂה *he-made*.

72. לְמִינוֹ—l'mî-nô—*to-kind-his*:

a. The prep. ל, the noun מִין, and the suffix י (= *his*).

73. זֶרַעוֹ—zār-'ô+bhô—*seed-his+in-him*:

a. זֶרַע *seed*, but זֶרַעוֹ *his-seed*, the = being silent.

b. י is a pronominal suffix meaning *his* or *him*.

c. וֹ is made up of ב the prep. *in*, and י the suffix *him*.

d. It is וֹ (bhô) not וּ, because of the prec. vowel-sound י.

e. **אֲשֶׁר... בּוֹ** = *which... in-him*; this is the idiom for *in which*.

74. וַתֵּצֵא—*wāt-tô-ḡē'*—*and-(she)-caused-to-go-forth* :

a. Wāw Conversive ו, and the feminine prefix ת (= *she*).

b. The ך is a contraction of ך (aw); hence **וַתֵּצֵא** is for **וַתֵּצֵא**, which, like **וַתֵּשֶׂא**, has ׀ under the pref. and is *causative*.

c. The root is **צָעָה**, which is for **צָעָה**, *he-went-forth*.

75. לְמִינֵהוּ—*l'mî-nē-hû*—*to-kind-his*:

a. An uncontracted form, with same meaning as **לְמִינוֹ**.

b. **הוּ** is the full form of suffix meaning *his* or *him*; ׀ may, for convenience, be called a connecting vowel.

76. שְׁלִישִׁי—*š-lî-šî*—*third*: cf. **שֵׁנִי** *second*.

3. FORMS FOR SPECIAL STUDY.

וַתֵּשֶׂא , in wh.	ת = <i>she</i>	and ׀ under ת	indic. a <i>causative</i> idea.
מִכְרִיל , “	מ	indic. a part. and ׀ under מ	“ “ “
יִכְרֵל , “	י = <i>he</i>	and ׀ under י	“ “ “
וַתֵּצֵא , “	ת = <i>she</i>	and ך (= ׀)	“ “ “
מִזְרִיעַ , “	מ	indic. a part. and ׀ under מ	“ “ “

4. OBSERVATIONS.

54. There is in Hebrew (1) a simple verb-stem, (2) a *passive* verb-stem, and also (3) a *causative* verb-stem.

55. The characteristic of the passive stem is the letter ך, or a D. f. in the first radical representing ך assimilated.

56. The causative stem may be known by the ׀ which always occurs under its preformative (י, ת or מ).

57. The name of the simple stem is Qāl, of the passive stem, Nīphāl, of the causative stem, Hīphāl.

58. The letter י prefixed to verbal forms means *he*, the letter ת means *she*, while מ so prefixed indicates a participle. [is י.]

59. The full form of the pron. suf. 3 m. sg. is **הוּ**, the short form

5. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

1. § 1, The names of the Hebrew letters.
2. § 18. 2. and N. 1, Dāghēš-forse in aspirates.
3. § 57. 1—3, Inflection.

6. WORD-LESSON.

- | | | |
|--------------------------------|--------------------------------|------------------------------|
| (69) דָּשָׁא <i>grass</i> | (73) מִין <i>kind, species</i> | (77) פֵּרִי <i>fruit</i> |
| (70) זֶרַע <i>seed</i> | (74) עֵץ <i>tree</i> | (78) שְׁלִישִׁי <i>third</i> |
| (71) יָצָא <i>he-went-</i> | (75) עֵשֶׂב <i>herb</i> | (79) תְּרֵשָׁא (see N.65) |
| (72) מִזְרִיעַ <i>seedling</i> | (76) עֹשֶׂה <i>making</i> | (80) תּוֹצֵא (see N.73) |

7. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *To-the-tree making fruit* (there is) *seed according-to-its-kind*; (2) *The-seed which+in-it* (= in which) (is) *fruit*; (3) *The-day which+in-it* (is) *light*; (4) *The-earth shall-cause-to-go-forth* (the-grass and-)(the-seed and-)(the-herb and-)(the-tree; (5) *The-day the-third* (= the third day); (6) *The-fruit* (is) *in-the-seed, and-the-seed* (is) *in-the-earth*.

2. To be translated into English:—(1) הֵימָּן אֲשֶׁר בּוֹ; (2) הַלֵּילָה אֲשֶׁר חֹשֶׁךְ בּוֹ; (3) וַיְהִי-דָשָׁא; (4) בַּיּוֹם הַשְּׁלִישִׁי; (5) יָרְעוּ כְּאֶרֶץ; (6) עֵץ הַפֶּרִי.

3. To be written in English letters:—(1) תְּרֵשָׁא, (2) דָּשָׁא, (3) פֵּרִי, (4) בֵּין, (5) עֵץ, (6) עֹשֶׂה.

4. To be written in Hebrew letters:—(1) zé-rā', (2) dé-šš', (3) rū(ā)h, (4) khēn, (5) 'ô-sé, (6) tô-çē', (7) bhô, (8) wā-y'hî.

8. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) The characteristic of the Nīph'al stem. (2) The characteristic of the Hīph'il stem. (3) The origin and character of tone-long and naturally long vowels. (4) The sign of the participle. (5) The 3 sg. masc. pron. suffix. (6) The origin of י in תּוֹצֵא. (7) The character of — in עֹשֶׂה. (8) The D. f. Conjunctive. (9) What inflection includes. (10) The names of the Hebrew letters.

LESSON X.—GENESIS I. 14, 15.

1. NOTE-REVIEW.

- (1) יְהִי (19); (2) הַשָּׁמַיִם (5); (3) בַּיּוֹם (26); (4) יוֹם (31); (5) לַיְלָה (34); (6) וַיְהִי-כֵן (52).

2. NOTES.

77. מֵאֲרֹת—m'ô-rôth—*luminaries*:

- a. Sing., מֵאֹר (like מָקוֹם *place*); but when the plur. ending ôth is added the tone moves one syllable, and the changeable ā becomes ֵ, § 125. 1. a.
b. Both ô's are naturally long, tho' written defectively, § 6. 4. N. 2.
c. אֹר = *light*, but מֵאֹר = *luminary*; on this use of מ, see 63. c.

78. בְּרָקִיעַ—bî-r'qî(ă)—*in-expanse-of*:

- a. Abs. רָקִיעַ (40); const. בְּרָקִיעַ, ֵ becoming ֵ, § 125. 3. a.
b. Before ר the prep. ב takes ֵ instead of ֵ, § 47. 2.
c. The syl. ב (bî) is not a closed syl.; nor yet an open one, since it has a short vowel. It may be called *half-open*, § 26. 4.
d. The Š'wâ under ר is called *medial*, §§ 10. 2; 26. 4. N.

79. לְהַבְדִּיל—l'hăbh-dîl—*to-cause-to-divide*:

- a. An infinitive; the prefix ה shows it to be *causative* (Hîph'il).
b. D. l. in ה because it does not immediately follow a vowel-sound.

80. וַיְהִי—w'hā-yû—*and-they-shall-be*:

- a. הָיָה = *he-was*; הָיְתָה = *she-was*; הָיוּ = *they-were*.
b. But ו connects this with what precedes, and likewise converts the *past* tense into a *future*; cf. with this the form of the conjunction (וּ) which converted a *future* into a *past*, see 18.

81. לְאֹתוֹת—l'ô-thôth—*for-signs*:

- a. Sing. אֹת or אוֹת; plur. אוֹתוֹת, by the addition of ôth, § 122. 3.
b. Both vowels are naturally long (ô), written defectively.

82. וְלִמְוֻסִּים—û-l'mô-'dhîm—*and-for-seasons*:

- a. The conjunction, before a consonant with Š'wâ, is written ו, § 49. 2.

- b. The ך is ô, not ȡ; Méthēgh is written before comp. Š'wâ, § 18. 3.
 c. ך, being a guttural, takes a *compound* Š'wâ, § 42. 3.
 d. The noun is in the plur. masc., as shown by im.

83. וְלַיָּמִים—û-l'yā-mîm—and-for-days:

- a. Another case of ך, instead of ך, before a consonant with Š'wâ, see 82. a.
 b. This is an *irregular* plural form from יוֹם *day*.

84. וְשָׁנִים—w'sā-nîm—and-years:

- a. A masc. plur. ending with a noun (שָׁנָה) which has feminine sg. ending, § 122. 4. N.

85. לְמֵאֲוֹרֹת—lî-m'ô-rôth—for-luminaries:

- a. All that was said in 78. b, c, concerning lî, applies to lî.
 b. Here the first ô is written *fully*, the second defectively, § 6. 4. N. 2.

86. לְהַאֲרִי—l'hā-'îr—to-cause-to-shine; cf. אֹר light:

- a. Another *causative* infinitive (cf. הַבְּרִיל), with ך under ה instead of =, because it is in an *open* syllable, § 28. 1.

3. FORMS FOR SPECIAL STUDY.

עֵרֶב	מֵאֲרֹת	יְהִי	וְשָׁנִים
אֶרֶץ	אֵתָת	מֵאֲרֹת	וּבִין
דָּשָׂא	יָמִים	בְּרָקִיעַ	וּלְמֵעֲרִים
וְרַעַ	שָׁנִים	לְמֵאֲוֹרֹת	וּלְיָמִים

4. OBSERVATIONS.

60. There is a large class of nouns nearly all of which have ך (ê) under the first letter and ך (ě) or = under the second. These nouns are always accented upon the penult.

61. The *fem.* plur. ending is ôth, the *masc.*, im.

62. The distinction between initial and medial Š'wâ is important, see § 10. 1, 2.

63. *And* is usually written ך, but before labials and before consonants with Š'wâ it is written ך.

5. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

1. § 47. 1, 2, 4, 5, The Inseparable Prepositions.
2. § 49. 1, 2, The Wāw Conjunctive.
3. § 10. 1, 2, Initial and Medial Š'wâ.
4. § 7. 1—4, Classification of Vowel-sounds.

6. WORD-LESSON.

- | | | |
|------------------------|-----------------------------|-------------------------|
| (81) אֹת <i>sign</i> | (83) מָאוֹר <i>luminary</i> | (85) שֶׁמֶשׁ <i>sun</i> |
| (82) יָרַח <i>moon</i> | (84) מוֹעֵד <i>season</i> | (86) שָׁנָה <i>year</i> |

7. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *The-sign, the-moon, the-sun, the-year, the-season*; (2) *The-sun will-be-seen in-the-heavens*; (3) *Signs and-luminaries and-seasons and-years*; (4) *The-sun shall-be in-expanse-of the-heavens*; (5) *For-seasons and-for-luminaries*; (6) *To-divide between the-day and-between the-night*; (7) *Seas and-waters*; (8) *Days and-seas*; (9) *The-luminary, the-luminaries*.

2. To be translated into English:—(1) הַמֵּאוֹר מֵעַל לָאָרֶץ; (2) וַיִּבְדֵּל בֵּין הַשָּׁמַיִם וּבֵין הָאָרֶץ; (3) הַמָּאוֹר הַשֵּׁנִי; (4) בָּרָא אֱלֹהִים אֶת-הַשֶּׁמֶשׁ; (5) בִּרְקִיעַ בִּרְקִיעַ; (6) הָרָקִיעַ אֲשֶׁר הַשֶּׁמֶשׁ בּוֹ; (7) לַמָּאוֹרֹת, לַמָּאוֹרֹת.

3. To be written in English letters:—(1) יָרַח, (2) מוֹעֵד, (3) שֶׁמֶשׁ, (4) שָׁנָה, (5) מוֹעֲדִים, (6) יִבְדֵּל.

4. To be written in Hebrew letters:—(1) hā-'îr, (2) 'ô-thôth, (3) yôm, (4) yā-mîm, (5) bî-r'qî(ă)'.

8. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) Change of ך to ך. (2) Prepositions ב and ל with י. (3) Wāw Conversive with the past tense. (4) Various forms of the verb הָיָה *he-was*. (5) ו and ך. (6) ים and וּת. (7) Difference between הַבְּדִיל and הָאִיר. (8) Nouns with é. (9) Initial and Medial Š'wâ. (10) Classification of vowel-sounds according to formation, quantity, nature, value.

LESSON XI.—GENESIS I. 16–19.

1. NOTE-REVIEW.

- (1) מְאֹרֶת (77); (2) הַמִּים (56); (3) מְקוֹם (58); (4) בְּרִיקָה (78);
 (5) לְהַאִיר (86); (6) הַחֹשֶׁךְ (28); (7) וַיֵּרָא (22); (8) וַיִּקְרָא (29).

2. NOTES.

87. וַיַּעַשׂ—wāy-yā'-ās—and-(he)-made, see 46:

- a. Like יָהִי, a shortened form of the *future*, root עִשָּׂה.
 b. Second syllable, being *accented* open, has a short vowel.

88. שְׁנֵי—š-né—two-of; cf. פְּנֵי faces-of:

- a. The construct state of the numeral שְׁנֵי, of which שְׁנֵי is the *dual* ending, §§ 122. 5; 123. 5.
 b. The word has but one syllable, ־ being only a half-vowel.

89. הַגְּדוֹלִים—häg-g'dhō-līm—the-great (ones):

- a. The article written regularly with ־ and D. f., § 45. 1.
 b. An adjective in the plur. (note the ending יִם) from גָּדוֹל.
 c. The ־ is ô, though in the plural form written defectively.
 d. The ־, under ג in the sing., becomes in the plural ־, because it is no longer *before* the tone-syllable, יִם having been added; cf. sg. m. גָּדוֹל, but sg. f. גְּדוֹלָה, pl. m. גְּדוֹלִים, pl. f. גְּדוֹלוֹת, in which, by the addition of an affix, the tone is changed. This change of a full vowel to š'wâ is called volatilization, § 86. 3. b.

90. הַמְּאֹרֶת הַגָּדוֹל—hām-mā-'ôr hæg-gā-dhōl—the-luminary the-great (one):

- a. Both words have a tone-long ā, and a naturally long ô, altho' in the adjective the ô is written defectively.
 b. Both words have the article in its usual form.

91. לְמַמְשָׁלָה—l'mēm-sé-lēth—for-dominion-of:

- a. Two unaccented closed syllables, one accented open.
 b. לְ is the prep.; מַ, the formative prefix, cf. 58. b; ת, the fem. ending; the root being מִשַּׁל.

92. הַקָּטָן—hăq-qā-ṭōn—the *small*; with tone-long ō.

93. הַכּוֹכְבִּים—hăk-kô-khā-bhîm—the *stars* :

a. The ך under כ is Méthēgh, § 18. 1; under ב it is Sillûq.

b. Cf. כּוֹכַב *star*, כּוֹכְבִּים *stars*, הַכּוֹכְבִּים *the-stars*.

94. וַיִּתֵּן—wăy-yîṭ-tēn—and-(he)-*gave* :

a. וַיִּתֵּן *he-will-give* is the Qāl Imperfect (future) from יָתַן *he-gave*.

With Wāw Conversive (cf. 18) it has the force of a Perfect (past).

b. The D. f. in ת is for the first radical ת, which has been assimilated; cf. מִן תַּחַת for מִתַּחַת, see 49, § 89. 1.

95. אֹתָם—'ô-thām—(them): the pronominal suffix ם with

אָת, another form of אֶת and אֶת־, sign of def. obj., § 51. 2.

96. וּלְמַשֵּׁל—w'lym-šöl—and-to-*rule* :

a. Conjunction ו; prep. ל with ך, § 47. 2; the ך under מ silent.

b. An infinitive from the root מָשַׁל, cf. 91; tone-long ō.

97. בַּיּוֹם וּבַלַּיְלָה—băy-yôm û-bhăl-lă-y'lä—in-the-day and-in-the-night, §§ 45. 4. R. 3; 47. 4; 49. 2.

98. וּלְהַבְדִּיל—û-l'hăbh-dîl—and-to-*cause-to-divide* :

a. ו, § 49. 2; ל, § 82. 3. d; הַבְדִּיל, see 79.

b. The root is בָּדַל (pronounced bā-dhăl).

99. רְבִיעִי—rbhî-'î—*fourth*; cf. שְׁלִישִׁי *third*.

3. FORMS FOR SPECIAL STUDY.

הַמָּאֲרֹת הַגְּדֹלִים—the *luminaries the-great* = the great luminaries.

הַמָּאֹר הַגְּדֹל—the *luminary the-great* = the great luminary.

הַמָּאֹר הַקָּטָן—the *luminary the-small* = the small luminary.

4. OBSERVATIONS.

64. In the words cited above, the noun stands first, the *adjective*, second.

65. The noun is masculine,¹ the adjective is masculine.

¹ The noun מָאֹר is *masculine*, although in the plural it has a feminine form.

66. When the noun is sing., the adjective is sing.; when the noun is plur., the adjective is plur.

67. The noun has the article, and so has the adjective.

68. The following is, therefore, the rule governing the position and agreement of an attributive adjective: *The adjective, when attributive, follows its noun, and agrees with it in gender, number and definiteness.*

5. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

- | | |
|-----------------------------------|------------------------------|
| 1. § 57. Notes 1, 2, | Tenses and Moods. |
| 2. § 58. 1, 2. a, and Notes 1, 4, | The Simple Verb-stem, Qāl. |
| 3. § 14. 1—3, | Omission of Dāghēš-forfe. |
| 4. § 11. 2. a, b, | Š'wâ under final consonants. |

6. WORD-LESSON.

- | | | |
|--------------------|----------------------|----------------------|
| (87) אֹר to shine. | (89) כּוֹכַב star | (92) רְבִיעִי fourth |
| (88) גָּדוֹל great | (90) מְשָׁלָה ruling | (93) שְׁנַיִם two |
| | (91) קָטַן small | |

7. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *The great day*; (2) *In the great day*; (3) *And in the great day*; (4) *The great stars*; (5) *The small star*; (6) *The good God*; (7) *He-gave, he-ruled*; (8) *God gave*) *the-luminaries for-(the)-ruling-of the-day and-for-(the)-ruling-of the-night*; (9) *The great luminary (is) the-sun; the small luminary, the-moon*; (10) *The-sun and-the-moon (are) in-(the)-expanse-of the-heavens*; (11) *God will-give*) *the-day*.

2. To be translated into English:—(1) עָשָׂה אֶת-הַמָּאוֹר הַגָּדוֹל; (2) הַכּוֹכַב הַטּוֹב; (3) מוֹעֵד אֶחָד; (4) הַשְּׁלִישִׁית; (5) יְהִי; (6) הַמָּאוֹר הַשְּׁנִי; (7) הַמָּאוֹר הַשְּׁנִי; (8) הַמָּאוֹר הַקָּטָן הַשְּׁנִי; (9) וַיְבָרֵךְ בֵּין מְאֹרֶת לְמְאֹרֶת; (10) עֵץ הַפֶּרִי; (11) וַיְבָרֵךְ בֵּין מְאֹרֶת לְמְאֹרֶת.

3. To be written in English letters :—(1) יָתֵן, (2) יַעַשׂ, (3) מְמַשֵּׁלָת, (4) בּוֹכֵב, (5) אָתָם, (6) בִּרְקִיעַ, (7) לְמִשְׁלַל, (8) מְאֹרֶת, (9) הַיּוֹם.

4. To be written in Hebrew letters :—(1) yōm, (2) yôm, (3) šekh, (4) lekh, (5) 'att, (6) talt, (7) yest, (8) wā-y'hi, (9) hā-'ôr.

8. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) Affixes of the feminine. (2) Affixes of the masculine plural and dual, in absolute and construct. (3) Change of ־ to ־ . (4) The construction of the attributive adjective. (5) Méthēgh and Šillûq. (6) Assimilation of ך . (7) The infinitive of the root מִשְׁלַל. (8) The conjunction ׀ before a labial. (9) The ordinals meaning *second, third, fourth*. (10) Tenses and moods in Hebrew. (11) The form of the simple verb-stem (Qāl). (12) Omission of Dāghēs-forfe. (13) Š'wâ under final consonants.

LESSON XII.—GENESIS I. 20, 21.

1. NOTE-REVIEW.

(1) הַמַּיִם (17); (2) הָאָרֶץ (7); (3) רִקְיעַ (40); (4) הַנְּגִלִים (89); (5) אֲשֶׁר (48); (6) לְמִינֵהוּ (75); (7) וַיֵּרָא (22).

2. NOTES.

100. יִשְׂרְצוּ—yîš-r'ṣû—(they) *shall-swarm* :

- Qāl Imperfect (or future¹) 3 pers. plur. masc. from שָׂרַץ *he-swarmed*; יִשְׂרַץ *he-will-swarm*; יִשְׂרְצוּ *they-will-swarm*.
- Two Š'wâs—first, a syllable-divider and silent, second, a half-vowel and vocal, § 11. N. 1, 2.
- The Imperfect tense represents an action as unfinished, incomplete, whether in past, present or future time.

¹ The term *Imperfect* will hereafter be used instead of *future*, since it more nearly describes the tense in question.

101. שָׂרָץ—šé-rəç—*swarm*, or, collectively, *swarms* :

- a. Like עָרַב, אָרָץ, רָשָׁא, זָרַע; these nouns have but one essential vowel, viz., the first, since the second is inserted merely for euphony. They are called *Segholates*.
- b. The essential vowel in all these cases was originally — , which has been heightened under the tone to é, § 106. 1 and N. 2.

102. נַפֶּשׁ—né-phěš—*soul-of*: Another Segholate, of which the primary form was נָפֶשׁ; cf. the primary form of זָרַע, viz., זֶרַע, which appears before the suffix in זָרַעוּ, see 73.

103. חַיָּה—hăy-yā—*life*: Feminine, as shown by הָ.

104. וְעוֹף—w'ôph—and-fowl:

- a. The Wāw Conjunctive pointed regularly with š'wâ.
- b. A case of naturally long ô; the final form of ך (Pê).

105. יְעוֹפֵף—y'ô-phēph—(he) *shall-fly*:

- a. An Imperfect (or future) from the root עוֹף *to-fly*.
- b. Unchangeable ô; both פ's aspirated.

106. וַיִּבְרָא—wăy-yîbh-rā'—and-(he)-*created*:

- a. יִבְרָא *he-will-create*, but with ם the force of the tense is changed.
- b. Compare (1) קָרָא and וַיִּקְרָא with (2) בָּרָא and וַיִּבְרָא.

107. הַתַּנִּינִים—hăt-tăn-nî-nîm—the-sea-monsters:

- a. Points in ת and נ are D. f., because preceded by vowels.
- b. The — under נ is î written defectively, § 6. 3. N. and 4. N. 2.
- c. (1) Article ם, (2) noun תַּנִּין, (3) plural ending יִם.

108. כָּל-נֶפֶשׁ—köl+né-phěš—*every+soul-of*:

- a. כָּל is an unaccented closed syllable, for the word before Măq-qēph *always* loses its accent, § 17. 1, 2.
- b. An *unaccented* closed syllable must have a short vowel, § 28. 2; but is — a short vowel? *It is*. In this word we have for the first time ô, or Qāmëç-hăţûph, which is represented by the same sign (—) as long ā, § 5. 5.

109. חַיָּה—hă-hăy-yā—the-life: The article with its D. f. implied, § 45. 2; Méthëgh, second syllable before tone, § 18. 1.

110. הרמשׁת—hā-rô-mé-sēth—the (one)-creeping:

- a. The article with D. f. rejected and — heightened to ׀, § 45. 3.
 b. A participle (although without ם) fem. (ת) sg. from רמשׁ.
 c. Observe that the — is ô, not ô, although defectively written.

111. שרצו—šā-r'cû—(they) swarmed:

- a. He-swarmed שרץ, they-swarmed שרצו; cf. ישרץ he-will-swarm, ישרצו they-will-swarm; and so ברא he-created, בראו they-created; קרא he-called, קראו they-called; נתן he-gave, נתנו they-gave.

- b. Qāl Perf. 3 m. pl., as shown by the ending ך.

112. למיניהם—l'mî-nê-hēm—to-kinds-their:

- a. הם is pron. suf. 3 m. pl., as used with plur. nouns, § 51. 1. b and d.
 b. ם (= ê) is a defective writing for ם, the plur. const. ending.

113. כנף—kā-nāph—wing:

- a. The first ׀ is ā, because before the tone: the second is ā because under the tone, § 81. 1. a. (1), c.
 b. Const. sing. would be כנף; dual would be כנפים.

3. FORMS FOR SPECIAL STUDY.

יָקָרָא — קָרָא	מִרְחֻכָּת	הַמִּים
יִבְרָא — בָּרָא	מִמְשַׁלָּת	הַחַיָּה
יִשְׂרָצוּ — שָׂרָצוּ	רִמְשֵׁת	הַרְמֻשֵׁת

4. OBSERVATIONS.

69. The Imperfect Qāl has as a preformative in the 3d masc. the letter ׀, written with י.

70. In forming the plural of the Qāl perf., the vowel of the second radical becomes ׀.

71. Upon the addition of ך in the Impf., as well as in the Perf., the vowel of the second radical becomes ׀ (half-vowel).

72. The feminine ending ם is often preceded by an unaccented ף, inserted for euphony.

73. The article is ה; while ך (also ך) takes the D. f. by implication, ך (also ך and ך) entirely rejects it.

5. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

1. § 50. 1, The regular forms of the Personal Pronoun.
2. § 50. 2, 3, Pausal forms and Remarks (*to be read only*).
3. § 122. 2. b, The fem. ending ם attached to a stem by means of ף.
4. § 122. 2. c, The fem. ending ם changed to ף.

6. WORD-LESSON.

(94) חַיָּה <i>life</i>	(97) נֶפֶשׁ <i>soul</i>	(100) רֶמֶשׁ <i>he-crept</i>
(95) כָּל- <i>all, every</i>	(98) עוֹף <i>to-fly</i>	(101) שָׂרָץ <i>swarm</i>
(96) כָּנָף <i>wing</i>	(99) עוֹף <i>fowl</i>	(102) תַּנִּין <i>sea-monster</i>

7. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *The-waters swarmed*; (2) *The-waters shall-swarm*; (3) *God created* ך *the-earth, and-he-created* ך *the-heavens*; (4) *And-saw God* ך *all+which he-had-created, and-(it)-was+good*; (5) *I (am) God who created* ך *the-light*; (6) *Thou (art) in-the-heavens and-I (am) upon+the-earth*; (7) *We (are) great*; (8) *Thou (m.) (art) small*; (9) *Thou (f.) (art) good*; (10) *Ye (are) (the) light-of the-earth*.

2. To be translated into English:—(1) אֲנִי וְהוּא; (2) אֵת הָאֵרֶץ; (3) הָאֵרֶץ וְהַיָּם; (4) הָאֵרֶץ וְהַיָּם; (5) הָאֵרֶץ וְהַיָּם; (6) הָאֵרֶץ וְהַיָּם; (7) הָאֵרֶץ וְהַיָּם; (8) הָאֵרֶץ וְהַיָּם; (9) הָאֵרֶץ וְהַיָּם.

3. To be written in English Letters:—(1) שָׂרָץ, (2) כָּל-, (3) עוֹף, (4) נֶפֶשׁ, (5) נֶפֶשׁוֹ, (6) תַּנִּין.

4. To be written in Hebrew letters:—(1) kōl, (2) kōl+, (3) k'nā-phā-yīm, (4) 'ā-nô-khî, (5) 'ātt, (6) 'āt-tēm, (7) nāh-nū.

8. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) Force of the Imperfect. (2) Segholates. (3) The vowel é, as derived from =. (4) The vowel ô. (5) The various ways of writing the article. (6) The plural (masc.) of verbal forms. (7) The dual-ending. (8) The fem. ending ת. (9) The forms of the Personal Pronoun. (10) The simple verb-stem. (11) The Passive. (12) The Causative.

LESSON XIII.—GENESIS I. 22–25.

1. NOTE-REVIEW.

(1) הַמִּים (42); (2) וַיֹּאמֶר (18); (3) וַתּוֹצֵא (74); (4) נִכַּשׁ חַיָּה (102, 103); (5) וַיַּעַשׂ (46); (6) כָּל- (108).

2. NOTES.

114. וַיְבָרֶךְ—wā-y·bhā-rēkh—and-(he)-blessed:

- Root is בָּרַךְ, ' being sign of Impf., and ׀ the conjunction.
- D. f. of -׀ omitted from ' , which has only a Š'wâ, § 14. 2.
- The final ׀ has, as always, a Š'wâ, § 11. 2. a.
- The syllable ׀ is half-open, not open, § 26. 4.
- This stem is not at all like either (1) the simple verb-stem, as seen in יִקְרָא, or (2) the passive-stem, as seen in יִקְוּ, or (3) the causative-stem, as seen in מִבְּרִיל, יִבְרֵל. It is a new stem, viz., the *intensive*. The form would regularly be יִבְרֶךְ, but ר rejects the D. f., and the preceding = becomes =, while, by a change of tone, = is shortened to =; cf. אָת, but אַת- (23).
- The characteristic of the intensive-stem is Dāghēš-forse in the second radical, not, as in יִקְוּ (55), in the first.

115. וַיֹּאמֶר—lē-mōr—to-say, generally translated *saying*:

- Inf. const. of אָמַר say is אֹמֵר; cf. מִשַּׁל (96) from מִשַּׁל.
- Before 'א, the prep. ל takes =, giving לֹאמֵר, § 47. 3.
- א being weak, = and = are allowed to contract, and give ê.

116. פָּרוּ—p'rû—*be-ye-fruitful*: A Qāl Imperative plural.

117. וּרְבוּ—û-r'bhû—*and-multiply-ye*: Qāl Imperative plur. with Wāw Conjunctive, here ו before a consonant with Š'wâ, § 49. 2.

118. וּמְלֵא—û-mÿ-l'û—*and-fill-ye*:

a. Wāw Conjunctive before a labial is written ו, § 49. 2.

b. Š'wâ is medial, the syllable מ half-open, §§ 10. 2; 26. 4. N.

c. Qāl Imperative plural of מָלֵא, ו indicating the plural.

119. בַּיָּם—bäy-yām-mîm—*in-the-seas*:

a. יָם sea, יָמִים seas, הַיָּם the-seas, בַּיָּם in-the-seas.

b. Cf. יוֹם day, יָמִים days, הַיָּמִים the-days, בַּיָּמִים in-the-days.

120. וְהָעוֹף—w'hā-'ôph—*and-the-fowl*, §§ 49. 1; 45. 3.

121. יִרְבֵּה—yÿ-rëbh—*let-(him)-multiply*:

a. Qāl Impf., shortened form, from same root as רָבַו (117).

b. י is the pref. of the Impf.; ר and ב, radicals; third radical lost.

122. חֲמִישִׁי—h'mî-šî—*fifth*, § 9. 2.

123. תּוֹצֵא—tô-qē'—*Let-(her)-cause-to-go-forth*:

a. י (ô) is contracted from יוּ; תּוֹצֵא is like תּוֹשֵׁא (65).

b. Hÿph'il Impf. 3 fem. sg. from the root יָצָא he-went-forth.

124. לְמִינָהּ—l'mî-nâh—*to-kind-her*:

a. לְ to, מִין kind, הֶּ her; cf. לְמִינֶהּ, לְמִינֵהּ.

b. The point in הֶ is neither D. f. nor D. l.; it is inserted to show that הֶ has a consonantal force and is *not* silent, for הֶ at the end of a word is always silent unless it has this point, called Mäppîq, § 16. 1.

125. בְּהֵמָה—b'hē-mā—*cattle*:

a. ה, having no Mäppîq, is silent; the noun is fem., § 122. 2. c.

126. וְרֶמֶשׂ—wā-ré-mēs—*and-creeper*:

a. Wāw Conj. before the tone-syl. receives ו, § 49. 4; cf. וְרֶמֶשׂ (11).

b. רֶמֶשׂ is a Segholate noun from the same root as רִמְשָׁה (110).

127. חַיַּת-הָאָרֶץ—w'hä-y'thôt+'é-rēç—*and-beast-of+(the)-earth*:

a. חַיָּה (absolute) = *life* or *beast*; חַיִּית is construct, § 123. 2, 4.

- b. ך is really an old nominative case-ending, now obsolete, § 121. 1. a.
 c. חִיתוֹ is for חִיתָּ, but ם under ך has become ף and D. f. in ך is dropped.

128. חַיִּית—hăy-yăth—*beast-of*: with the same meaning as the preceding *archaic* form חִיתָּ; here D. f. remains.

129. הָאָרְמָה—hā-ʾdhā-mā—*the-ground*:

- a. The article before a weak guttural has ף, § 45. 3.
 b. The vowel before a compound Šwâ always has Méthëgh, § 18. 3.
 c. א, a guttural, takes compound rather than simple Šwâ, § 9. 2.
 d. ה, having no Măppîq (§ 16. 1), is silent; the word is feminine, § 122. 2. c.

3. FORMS FOR SPECIAL STUDY.

לְאִמּוֹ for לְאִמּוֹר	חִיָּה	פָּרוּ	וְכֹהוּ
תּוֹצֵא for תּוֹצֵא	חִית	רְבוּ	וְרַמְשׁ
לְמִינָה for לְמִינָה	חִיתוֹ	מְלָאוּ	לְמִיָּם

4. OBSERVATIONS.

74. Contractions are common; thus ף fol. by ף becomes ê; ן (āw) becomes ô; הָ (ā-hā) becomes הָ (âh). The result is always a naturally long vowel.

75. The original fem. ending, including the ending of the noun-stem, was תּ, which is retained in the construct, but in the absolute the ת is lost and the preceding ם heightened to ף.

76. There are remnants of ancient case-endings; the nominative had as its sign u, cf. ô in חִיתוֹ.

77. The Imperative has only a second person.

78. Before a tone-syllable Wāw Conjunctive and the inseparable prepositions may take a tone-long ף.

of **אָמַר** with prep. **לְ**. (4) Difference between the words for *sea*, *seas* and *day*, *days*. (5) The ordinals 2d to 5th. (6) Pron. suf. of 3d pers. fem. (7) Nominative case-ending. (8) Mäppiq. (9) Relation between the fem. affixes **הָ** and **תָּ**. (10) Pronominal suffixes,—separate forms. (11) Pronominal suffixes with **אֵת**. (12) Peculiarities of gutturals.

LESSON XIV.—GENESIS I. 26–28.

1. NOTE-REVIEW.

(1) **וְעוֹף** (104); (2) **בְּהֶמָּה** (125); (3) **וְרֶמֶשׂ** (126); (4) **וַיִּבְרָא** (106); (5) **אַתֶּם** (95); (6) **וַיִּבְרָךְ** (114); (7) **פָּרוּ** (116); (8) **וַיְרֻבוּ** (117); (9) **וַיִּמְלְאוּ** (118); (10) **חַיָּה** (103); (11) **הָרִמְשֵׁת** (110).

2. NOTES.

130. נַעֲשֶׂה—*nä-'sé*—*We-will-make*, or, *let-us-make* :

- Of these four letters only *three* can be radicals; the root is **עֲשֶׂה**.
- The **נ**, from pronoun **אֲנִי** *we*, indicates 1 p. pl., *we*, just as **י** indicates 3 m. sg., *he*, and **ת**, 3 fem. sg., *she*.
- The guttural **ע** takes compound *š'wâ*, § 9. 2.
- Méthëgh, as always, before a compound *š'wâ*, § 18. 3.
- The vowel **הָ** is é; cf. same vowel in **וַיִּתְּרָא** (59).

131. אָדָם—*'ā-dhām*—*man*: both vowels changeable.

132. בְּצִלְמֵנוּ—*b'çäl-mē-nû*—*in-image-our* :

- Prep. **בְּ**; noun **צֶלֶם**; connecting-vowel **־**; suffix **נֵנוּ**.
- The accent **־** is disjunctive, separating the word from what follows.

133. כְּדִמוּתֵנוּ—*kî-dh'mû-thē-nû*—*according-to-likeness-our* :

- כ** has *Ḍ*. l. because of preceding disjunctive accent, § 12. 3.
- The syllable **כ** is half-open, and the *š'wâ* is medial, § 26. 4. N.
- The noun is **דִּמוּת**, the suf. and connecting-vowel being **־נוּ**.
- The vowel **־** under **כ** is according to § 47. 2.

134. וַיִּרְדּוּ—*w'yîr-dû*—*and-they-shall-have-dominion* :

a. ך = *and*; ך indicates Impf. (future); ך, plural; radicals, ך and ך.

135. בִּדְגַת—bhî-dh'ghăth—*in-fish-of*:

a. Four aspirates, each preceded by a vowel-sound, all aspirated.

b. The stroke over ב is Rāphé, § 16. 2.

c. Prep., before a consonant with Š'wâ, takes —, § 47. 2.

d. The syl. bhî is half-open, and the — medial, cf. 133. b.

e. Noun in abs., בִּדְגָה; in const., בִּדְגַת, § 122. 2. a. (3).

136. הָרֶמֶשׂ הָרֶמֶשׂ—hā-ré-mēs hā-rô-mēs—*the-creeper, the creeping*: the noun and the participle, both with article.

137. בְּצִלְמוֹ—b'çâl-mô—*in-image-his*:

a. ב in; צִלְמֹ, see 132. a; ך his, as in לְמִינוֹ (72), זֶרְעוֹ (73).

b. The accent over מ is disjunctive, cf. — (132. b).

138. בְּצִלָּם—b'çé-lēm—*in-image-of*:

a. ב has D. l. because of preceding disjunctive accent, § 12. 3.

b. This is the usual form of the noun, but צִלְמֹ (137. a) is the *primary* form, to which suffixes are attached. Cf. זֶרְעוֹ, but זֶרַע (73); and so אֶרֶץ, but אֶרְצוֹ, עֶרֶב, but עֶרְבוֹ, נֶפֶשׁ, but נֶפְשׁוֹ, etc., § 125. 4. a, b.

139. אָתּוּ—'ô-thô—(*him*, § 51. 2.

140. זָכָר וּנְקֵבָה—zā-khār û-n'qē-bhā—*male and-female*:

a. זָכָר is a noun like אָדָם, with two tone-long vowels which were originally short, § 107. 1. a.

b. Wāw Conj., before a consonant with Š'wâ, is ך, § 49. 2.

c. The ending הָ is the feminine affix, § 122. 2. c.

141. לָהֶם—lā-hēm—to-them, §§ 47. 5; 51. 3. b and N.

142. וּנְכַשָּׁה—w'khî-bh'û-hā—and-subdue-ye-her:

a. ך and; כִּבְשׁוֹ for כִּבְשׁוֹ [cf. מְלָאוּ (118)] *subdue-ye*; הָ her; the root being כִּבֵּשׁ.

b. ך is usually ŭ, but here a defective writing for ך (û), the sign of the plural; ŭ is sounded as u in *put*, but û as oo in *tool*.

143. וּרְדּוּ—û-r'dhû—and-have-ye-dominion:

a. On ך see § 49. 2; the accent — over ך is disjunctive.

144. בְּרִיֶּת—bī-dh'ghāth—in-fish-of; cf. בְּרִיֶּת (135):
 a. ב has D. l., because of preceding disjunctive accent, § 12. 3.

3. FORMS FOR SPECIAL STUDY.

בְּרִיֶּת	נַעֲשֶׂה	אֵתוּ	צֶלֶם	בְּצִלְמֵנוּ	כְּדֹמֹתֵנוּ
בְּרִיֶּת	בְּצִלְמֵנוּ	אֵתָם	צֶלְמוֹ	בְּצִלְמוֹ	בְּצֶלֶם
כְּבִישָׁה	כְּבִישָׁה	לָהֶם	צֶלְמָנוּ	וְרָדוּ	בְּרִיֶּת

4. OBSERVATIONS.

79. When a disjunctive accent stands between an aspirate and the preceding vowel, the aspirate does not *immediately* follow the vowel, and hence takes Dāghēš-lene.

80. Segholates before suffixes take what is called their primary form, i. e., the original form of the noun, which had but one vowel, that vowel standing under the first radical.

81. The suffix meaning *him* is ך, *them* הֶם or ם.

82. The personal *pre*-fix 1 p. pl. meaning *we* is the letter ן; the pronominal *suf*-fix *our* is ןו; *her* is ךָּ.

83. The half-open syllable *always* has a short vowel, and in many cases is followed by a medial Š'wā.

5. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

- § 52. 1. *a, c, d*, and 2, The Demonstrative Pronouns.
- § 53. 1. *a, b*, The Relative Pronoun.
- § 54. 1, 2. *a—d*, The Interrogative Pronouns.

6. WORD-LESSON.

- | | | |
|-------------------------------|----------------------------------|-------------------------------|
| (110) אָדָם <i>man</i> | (113) זָכָר <i>male</i> | (116) צֶלֶם <i>image</i> |
| (111) דָּגָה <i>fish</i> | (114) כְּבִישׁ <i>he-subdued</i> | (117) רָדָה <i>he-subdued</i> |
| (112) דְּמוּת <i>likeness</i> | (115) נִקְבָּה <i>female</i> | (<i>had-dominion</i>) |

7. PRINCIPLES OF SYNTAX.—THE ARTICLE.

הַמָּאֹר הַגָּדוֹל = *the-luminary the-great* = the great luminary.

הַמָּאֹר הַקָּטָן = *the-luminary the-small* = the small luminary.

Principle 1.—The adjective, when attributive, follows its noun, and, if the noun is definite, receives the article.

הַיּוֹם הַזֶּה = *the-day the-this* = this day.

הָאָרֶץ הַזֹּאת = *the-earth the-this (f.)* = this earth.

הַשָּׁמַיִם הָאֵלֶּה = *the-heavens the-these* = these heavens.

Principle 2.—The demonstrative pronoun, when attributive, follows its noun, *both noun and demonstrative receiving the article*.

8. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:¹—(1) *The great place*; (2) *The great heavens*; (3) *The good seed*; (4) *The good luminaries*; (5) *This male and this female*; (6) *These luminaries which (are) in the heavens*; (7) *This good place*;² (8) *These great luminaries*; (9) *This spirit (f.)*, (10) *Who created man in his image*? (11) *Who made this light*? (12) *To whom (are) these heavens and this earth*? (13) *What did God create in beginning*?

2. To be translated into English:—(1) הָאָרֶץ הַזֹּאת; (2) מֵה־הַיּוֹם הַגָּדוֹל; (3) הַשָּׁמַיִם הָאֵלֶּה; (4) הַפֶּרִי הַטוֹב הַזֶּה; (5) מֵה־לְּמִי הַשֶּׁמֶשׁ; (6) מֵה־קָּרָא לִבְשָׁה; (7) נָתַן אֱלֹהִים לָהֶם; (8) וְהָיָה אֱלֹהִים אֲשֶׁר הָאָרֶץ לוֹ; (9) וְהָיָה.

3. To be written in English letters:—(1) זֶה, (2) זֹאת, (3) אֵלֶּה, (4) אֲשֶׁר, (5) מִי, (6) מֵה, (7) זָכָר, (8) נִקְבָּה.

4. To be written in Hebrew letters:—(1) d'mûth, (2) ghâth, (3) dā-ghā, (4) lā-hēm, (5) 'ô-thô.

¹ In this and in following exercises, words making in Hebrew *one* word will not be joined together by hyphens.

² The order will be: (1) noun, (2) adjective, (3) demonstrative, the article being written with each word.

9. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) Gutturals with compound Š'wâ. (2) The vowel הֶ. (3) The accents ֿ, ֿ, ֿ. (4) Half-open syllables. (5) Medial Š'wâ. (6) D. l. after a disjunctive accent. (7) Rāphé. (8) Primary form of Segholates. (9) אַתְּ, אַתְּ, אַתְּ. (10) The vowel ֿ. (11) Demonstratives. (12) Relative. (13) Interrogatives. (14) Rule for attributive adjectives. (15) Rule for attributive demonstrative.

LESSON XV.—GENESIS I. 29–31.

1. NOTE-REVIEW.

(1) עֹשֶׂב (67); (2) זֶרַע (69); (3) אֲשֶׁר-בּוֹ (73. e); (4) חַיִּת (128); (5) נֶפֶשׁ חַיָּה (102, 103); (6) וַיֵּרָא (22); (7) וַיְהִי-בִקְרֹךְ (36).

2. NOTES.

145. הִנֵּה—hîn-nē—*behold!* an interjectional adverb.

146. נָתַתִּי—nā-thāt-tî—I *have-given*:

- a. D. f. in תַּ is for נַ assimilated, נָתַתִּי = נָתַנְתִּי; root נָתַן.
 b. The ending תִּי = I, being for כִּי, which is a fragment of אָנֹכִי;
 cf. אָמַר *he-said*, אָמַרְתִּי *I-said*; יָדַע *he-knew*, יָדַעְתִּי *I-knew*;
 מָשַׁל *he-ruled*, מָשַׁלְתִּי *I-ruled*.

147. לָכֶם—lā-khēm—to-you (m.):

- a. Prep. has ֿ, cf. לָכֶם (45), לָהֶם (141).
 b. כֶּם is for חֶם of אֶחָם *ye*, by a euphonic change, the opposite of that in 146. b, § 51. 1. a.

148. זֶרַע זֶרַע—zô-rē(ă) zā-ră—*seeding seed*:

- a. זֶרַע is the active participle of the Qāl stem—note the ô.
 b. On = under ע read § 42. 2. d.
 c. זֶרַע is for זֶרַע (69), on account of the accent (ֿ), § 88. 2.

149. וַיְהִי—yîh-yé—*he-(i. e., it)-shall-be*:

- a. Observe the Méthēgh with ֿ and that the Š'wâ is silent, § 18. 5.

b. Root, הָיָה; ' indicates Impf.; cf. shortened form יָהִי (19).

150. לֶאֱכֹלָה—l'ôkh-lā—*for-food*:

a. The ׀ under א, in an unaccented closed syl., is ô, not ā.

b. The root is plainly אָכַל *he-ate*; הָ indicates fem.

151. רֹמֵשׁ—rô-mēs—*creeper* (literally, *creeping*):

a. Naturally long ô, tone-long ē; Qāl act. part., cf. זֹרֵעַ (148).

b. This ô (in Qāl act. part.) is seldom written fully, as here.

152. אֶת־כָּל־יֶרֶק—'êth+kôl+yé-rêq—(+*every+greenness-of*):

a. On the short vowels ׀ and ׀ see § 17. 2.

b. יֶרֶק, like אֶרֶץ and many others, is an *a*-class Segholate.

153. עָשָׂה—'ā-sā—*he-made*:

a. Qāl Perf. 3 m. sg.,—the *root-form* from which came וַיַּעַשׂ (46),
and עָשָׂה (71).

154. מְאֹד—m'ôdh—*exceedingly*: an adverb.

155. הַשִּׁשִּׁי—hās-šîš-sî—*the-sixth*.

3. FORMS FOR SPECIAL STUDY.

אֶת־כָּל־עֵשָׂב	וְלִכְל־חַיִּית	נָתַתִּי (I)
אֶת־כָּל־יֶרֶק	וְלִכְל־עוֹף	לָכֶם (you)
אֶת־כָּל־אֲשֶׁר	וְלִכְל רֹמֵשׁ	בּוֹ (him)

4. OBSERVATIONS.

84. Note, in cases cited above, how ׀ and ׀ have become ׀ and ׀ (ô), when, as the word is joined by Māqqēph to the following word, the tone has passed away from them.

85. The conjunction ׀ is written ׀ before a consonant with Š'wâ.

86. תִּי for כִּי = *I*; כֶּם for הֶם = *you*; ׀ for הוּא = *him*.

5. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

1. § 2. 4, 5, 7,

Pronunciation of ק, ט, צ.

2. § 8. 2, 3,

Letters with double forms, and with similar forms.

3. § 4. 2, Weak, Medium and Strong Letters.
 4. § 12. 2, 3, Aspirates with Š'wâ preceding, with disjunctive accent preceding.
 5. § 15. 1, 3, Dāghēš-forte compensative and conjunctive.
 6. § 16. 1, 2, Măppîq and Rāphé.
 7. §§ 26. 3, 4; 28. 3, 4, Sharpened and Half-open syllables.

6. WORD-LESSON.

- (118) אָכְלָה *food* (120) נָתַן *he-gave* (122) מְאֹד *exceedingly*
 (119) הִנֵּה *behold* (121) יֶרֶק *greenness* (123) שִׁשִּׁי *sixth*

7. PRINCIPLES OF SYNTAX.—THE ARTICLE.

עַל־פְּנֵי הַמַּיִם = *upon+faces-of the-waters* = upon the face[s] of the waters.

רוּחַ אֱלֹהִים = *spirit-of God* = the spirit of God.

לְמִקְוֵה הַמַּיִם = *to-collection-of the-waters* = to the collection of waters.

כָּל־נַפְשׁ הַחַיָּה = *all+soul(s)-of the life* = all the souls of life.

בְּדִגַּת הַיָּם = *in-fish-of the-sea* = in the fish of the sea.

Principle 3.—The article cannot be prefixed to a noun in the construct state; if the article is needed, it is given to the noun following.

Principle 4.—If the second of two nouns in the construct relation is definite, because it is a proper noun, or because it has the article, the first noun is also to be regarded as *definite*.

8. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *I knew that thou (m.) (art) good*; (2) *I gave to the cattle and to the beast(s) of the earth grass and herb(s) for food*; (3) *The tree yielded (Heb., made) good fruit*; (4) *God gave to the fowl of the heavens the seed of the earth for food*; (5) *(There) was fruit in all the earth*; (6) *All that God made was exceedingly good*.

2. To be translated into English:—(1) בְּיוֹם אֶחָד עָשָׂה אֱלֹהִים; (2) בְּיוֹם הַשְּׁנִי עָשָׂה אֶת-הָרְקִיעַ; (3) בְּיוֹם הַשְּׁלִישִׁי; (4) הָיְתָה הַיְּבֵשָׁה וְתוֹצֵא עֶשֶׂב וְעֵץ; (5) הַשָּׁמַיִם אֶת-הַמָּאֲרֵת; (6) הַשָּׁמַיִם וְאֵת דָּגַת הַיָּם; (7) בְּיוֹם הַרְבִּיעִי נָתַן בְּרָקִיעַ; (8) הָיְתָה הַיְּבֵשָׁה וְתוֹצֵא עֶשֶׂב וְעֵץ; (9) בְּיוֹם הַחֲמִישִׁי בָּרָא אֱלֹהִים אֶת-עוֹף; (10) הַשָּׁמַיִם וְאֵת דָּגַת הַיָּם; (11) בְּיוֹם הַשִּׁשִּׁי עָשָׂה אֶת-הַבְּהֵמָה; (12) הַשָּׁמַיִם וְאֵת דָּגַת הַיָּם; (13) וַיִּבְרָא אֶת-הָאָדָם בְּצֶלֶם אֱלֹהִים.

3. To be written in English letters:—(1) אֶכְלָה, (2) יֵרֵק, (3) זֶרַע, (4) יוֹם, (5) בִּקְרָ, (6) בֵּן, (7) בֵּין.

4. To be written in Hebrew letters:—(1) hû, (2) khēm, (3) hā, (4) h*mi, (5) khā, (6) nû, (7) zé, (8) 'ellé.

LESSON XVI.—REVIEW.

[To the student:—This lesson is a review of all that have preceded it. Nothing is so necessary, in the acquisition of a language, as constant and thorough review. One should carry forward with him at least nine-tenths of what he has learned. The first chapter of Genesis contains one hundred and two different words, and about four hundred and fifty different forms. The most common and most important principles of the language have been considered. Many additional principles might have been brought forward in connection with this chapter, but it has been deemed wise to hold them in reserve. It is understood that in no case will the student proceed to take up Lesson XVII., until this Lesson with all which it includes has been learned. Let every word, every verse, every principle be mastered absolutely.]

1. WORD-REVIEW.

[In this list of words, the superior figures indicate the verse in which the word, or its derivative, is found. In the case of nouns, the singular absolute is given, in the case of verbs, the root. The student is expected to compare with each word as here given, the various forms of that word which occur in the chapter, e. g., with הָיָה, he will compare הָיְתָה she-was, יָהִי let-(there)-be, וְיָהִי and-let-(there)-be, וָיָהִי and-(there)-was, וְיִהְיֶה and-they-shall-be, יִהְיֶה it-shall-be.]

I. VERBS.

רָחַץ ²⁶	קָוָה ⁹	נָתַן ¹⁷	לָצֵא ¹²	בָּרַךְ ²²	אֹר ^{*15}
רָחַף ²	קָרָא ⁵	עוֹף ^{*20}	כָּבַשׁ ²⁸	יָדָשׁ ¹¹	אָמַר ³
רָמַשׁ ²¹	רָאָה ⁴	עָשָׂה ⁷	מָלָא ²²	הָיָה ²	בָּרַל ⁴
שָׂרַן ²¹	רָבָה ²²	פָּרָה ²²	מָשַׁל ¹⁸	יָרַע ¹¹	בָּרָא ¹

* The Infinitive form, see § 55. 3.

2. NOUNS, PARTICLES, ETC.

אָדָם ²⁶	בְּהֵמָה ²⁴	חַמִּישִׁי ²³	לֵל ⁵	עוֹץ ²⁰	רִקִּיעַ ⁶
אֲדָמָה ²⁵	בֵּין ⁴	חֹשֶׁךְ ²	לַיְלָה ⁵	עַל ²	שְׁלִישִׁי ¹³
אוֹר ³	בָּקָר ⁵	טוֹב ⁴	מָאֹד ³¹	עֵץ ¹¹	שָׁמַיִם ¹
אוֹת ¹⁴	גְּדוֹל ¹⁶	יְבִשָּׁה ⁹	מָאוּר ¹⁴	עָרַב ⁵	שָׁנָה ¹⁴
אַחֵר ⁵	דָּגָה ²⁶	יוֹם ⁵	מוֹעֵד ¹⁴	עָשָׂב ¹¹	שָׁנִי ⁸
אֲכָלָה ²⁹	דְּמוּת ²⁶	יָם ¹⁰	מַיִם ²	פָּנִים ²	שָׁנִים ¹⁶
אֵל- ⁹	דִּשָּׂא ¹¹	רֶקֶת ³⁰	מִן ¹¹	פָּרִי ¹¹	שָׂרִץ ²⁰
אֱלֹהִים ¹	הֵ. ¹	בָּ ²⁶	מִמְּשָׁלָה ¹⁶	צֶלֶם ²⁶	שִׁשִּׁי ³¹
אֶרֶץ ¹	הֵנָּה ²⁹	כּוֹכָב ¹⁶	מִן ⁷	קָטָן ¹⁶	תָּהוּ ²
אִשָּׁר ⁷	יֵן ¹	כִּי ⁴	מִקְנֶה ¹⁰	רֵאשִׁית ¹	תְּהוֹם ²
אֵת ¹	זָכָר ²⁷	כָּל ²¹	מְקוֹם ⁹	רִבִּיעִי ¹⁹	תֵּן ⁶
בָּ ¹	יָרַע ¹¹	בֶּן ⁷	נֶפֶשׁ ²⁰	רוּחַ ²	תַּחַת ⁷
בְּהוּ ²	חַיָּה ²⁰	כָּנָף ²¹	נִקְבָּה ²⁷	רָמַשׁ ²⁴	תַּנִּין ²¹

2. VERSE-REVIEW.

1. Pronounce the pointed text of each verse until it can be read aloud rapidly and without hesitation (see *Manual*, p. 7).

2. Write out on paper the unpointed text, one verse at a time, and then, without the aid of either pointed text or translation, insert the necessary points and vowel-signs. Compare the result with the pointed text, and note the mistakes; repeat the exercise till each verse can be pointed without mistake (see *Manual*, p. 29).

3. Write the Hebrew of the chapter, verse by verse, with only the English translation before the eye. Here also correct the result each time by the pointed text (see *Manual*, p. 18).

4. Write the Hebrew of the chapter, verse by verse, from the transliteration, noting with care, in the case of each word, the exact English equivalent for each sign or character in the Hebrew (p. 39).

8. GRAMMAR-REVIEW.

1. The alphabet, § 1. 1-3.
2. Pron. of א, ב, ג, ד, § 2. 1-4.
3. Pron. of ו, ז, ח, ט, § 2. 5-8.
4. Extended, final, and similar letters, § 3. 1-3.
5. Labials and gutturals, § 4. 1.
6. Weak, medium and strong letters, § 4. 2.
7. Pron. of פ, § 5. 6. a.
8. Vowel-letters, ק, ל, מ, נ, § 6. 1, 2, 3, and Notes 1-4.
9. Classificat'n of vowel-sounds, § 7. 1-4.
10. Names of vowels, § 8.
11. Simple Š'wâ, § 9. 1.
12. Compound Š'wâ, § 9. 2.
13. Initial and med. Š'wâ, § 10. 1, 2.
14. Syllable-divider, § 11. 1, 2. a. and R.
15. Dāghēš-lene, § 12. 1, and N.
16. D. l. after a Š'wâ, § 12. 2.
17. D. l. after a disj. acc., § 12. 3.
18. Dāghēš-forte, § 13. 1, 2, and Note 1.
19. Omission of D. f., § 14. 1-3. Notes 1, 2.
20. D. f. compensative and conjunctive, § 15. 1, 3.
21. Māppiq and Rāphē, § 16. 1, 2.
22. Māqqēph, § 17. 1, 2.
23. Méthēgh, § 18. 1.
24. More common accents, § 24. 1-3.
25. Kinds of syllables, § 26. 1-4.
26. Syllabication, § 27. 1-3.
27. Quantity of vowel in syllables, § 28. 1-4.
28. Naturally long vowels, § 30. (opening words) and Notes 1, 2, under § 30. 7.
29. Tone-long vowels, § 31. (opening words) and Notes 1, 2, under § 31. 4.
30. Peculiarities of gutturals, § 42. 1-3.
31. The article, § 45. 1, 2, 3, & R. 3.
32. Inseparable prepositions, § 47. 1-5.
33. Wāw conjunctive, § 49. 1-4.
34. Personal pron., § 50. 1-3.
35. Pronominal suffixes, § 51. 1. a-d, 2.
36. Demonstrative pronoun, § 52. 1. a-d, 2.
37. Relative pronoun, § 53. 1. a, b.
38. Interrogative pronouns, § 54. 1, 2. a-d.
39. Roots, § 55. 1, 2.
40. Inflection, § 57. 1-3.
41. Tenses and Moods, § 57. 3. Notes 1, 2.
42. Simple verb-stem, § 58. 1, 2. a and Notes 1, 4.
43. Gender of nouns, § 122. 1, 2. b.
44. Number of nouns, § 122. 3-5.
45. States of nouns, § 123. 1, 2.

4. EXERCISE.*

To be translated into Hebrew:—

1. *The name of the light is day, and the name of the darkness is night.*
2. *Waters, to waters, the waters, to the waters.*
3. *The earth will be seen beneath the heavens.*
4. *The day, in which is light.*
5. *The fruit, in which is seed.*
6. *The fruit is in the seed, and the seed is in the earth.*
7. *The sun will be seen in the heavens.*
8. *To divide between the day and the night.*
9. *And in the great day. The great stars.*
10. *The great luminary is the sun; the small luminary is the moon.*
11. *The sun and the moon are in the expanse of the heavens.*
12. *Thou art in the heavens, and I am upon the earth.*
13. *And God saw all which he had created, and it was good.*
14. *God created the earth, and he created the heavens.*
15. *The waters are in the seas and upon the earth.*
16. *His day, her day, my day.*
17. *The beast of the earth was upon the ground.*
18. *This good place.*
19. *These great luminaries.*
20. *God gave to the fowl of the heavens the seed of the earth for food.*

LESSON XVII.—GENESIS II. 1-3.

1. NOTE-REVIEW

- (1) הַשָּׁמַיִם (5); (2) וְהָאָרֶץ (8); (3) עָשָׂה (153); (4) אֲתָם (95);
 (5) כִּי (24); (6) בּוֹ (73); (7) אֲשֶׁר (48).

*These sentences are selected from preceding exercises.

2. NOTES.

156. וִיכְלוּ—and-(they)-were-finished; cf. וִיכְרָךְ (114), יָקוּוּ (55):

- a. D. f. omitted from ו, § 14. 2; ו indicates the plural number.
- b. The ׀, in verbal forms, always marks the *passive*; under the first radical it indicates the Pū'āl (intensive passive) stem, § 59. 3.
- c. Root is כָּלָה, meaning in Pī'ēl, *finish*, in Pū'āl, *be-finished*.

157. וְכָל-צָבָאָם—and-all+host-their; cf. גִּדְּלִים, אֶת- (89. d):

- a. ו acc. to § 49. 1; ׀ is δ, because in a closed syllable which has lost its tone, § 86. 1. a.
- b. וְצָבָא host, but וְצָבָאָם host-their, ׀ under צ becoming ׀ when it ceases to stand before the tone, § 86. 3. b.
- c. ׀ (׀) is the pron. suf. of the 3 masc. plur., § 51. 1. d.

158. וִיכַל—and-(he)-finished; cf. וִיכְרָךְ, וִיכְלוּ:

- a. Shortened from וִיכְלָה, the Pī'ēl of כָּלָה (156. c).
- b. Two D. f.'s omitted: one from ו because without a full vowel, one from ל because final, § 14. 1, 2.

159. בְּיוֹם הַשְּׁבִיעִי—in-the-day the-seventh:

- a. The accent — over הַשְּׁבִיעִי marks the end of a *secondary section*. It is called Zāqēph qāṭōn, i. e., little Zāqēph, § 24. 4.

160. מְלֹאכְתּוֹ—work-his; cf. רֹאשִׁית, זֶרְעוֹ:

- a. Abs. sg. מְלֹאכְתּוֹ; א has lost its consonantal force.
- b. The ׀ of ל (in abs. form) becomes ׀, because the open syllable has become closed, § 86. 1. b.
- c. The abs. has ה׀, but the form with suf. has ת, § 122. 2. a.

161. וַיִּשְׁכַּח—and-he-rested; cf. וַיִּקְרָא, וַיִּכְרָא:

- a. This is the regular form of the Qāl Impf., the ׀ in וַיִּקְרָא and וַיִּכְרָא being due to the presence of the weak letter א.
- b. The — in this word is ō (tone-long), not δ.
- c. The root is plainly שָׁכַח he-rested, see below, 163.

162. וַיְקַדֵּשׁ—and-he-sanctified; cf. וַיְכַרְךָ, וַיְכַל:

¹ Every old word, suggested for comparison with the new word under consideration, has at least one important point in common with that new word.

- a. D f. omitted from י, as in וְיָהִי, וְיִבְרָךְ, וְיִכְלֹ, וְיִבְדֵּל.
 b. The root is קִדַּשׁ, meaning, as a verbal form, *he-was-holy*.
 c. The first radical has ׀, the second radical, D. f.; these indicate a Pŕél form; read §§ 59. 1.; 68. 2. a.
 d. Compare each vowel-sound in יִקְדֹּשׁ and יִבְרָךְ, and note that the latter has ׀ instead of ׀, because ׀ refuses D. f., and ׀ instead of ׀, because the accent is on the penult.
 e. The root means *be-holy*; the Pŕél, here intensive or causative, means *make-holy*, *sanctify*, § 59. 2. a.

163. עָשָׂה, קָרָא, בָּרָא—*he-rested*; cf.

- a. Qāl Perf. 3 masc. sing. of the strong verb שָׁבַת.

164. לַעֲשׂוֹת—to-make, i. e., *in-making*; cf. יַעֲלֶה (179):

- a. The prep. ל with ׀, because of following ׀, § 47. 3.
 b. עֲשׂוֹת is a Qāl Inf. const. of עָשָׂה; the ת is the fem. ending.
 c. Further information concerning this form will be given later.

3. FORMS FOR SPECIAL STUDY.

יִבְרָךְ but יְבָרֵךְ	יִבְרָךְ	מֵאֹר but מְאֹר	מֵאֹר	יִשְׁבֹּת
מְלַאכָה but מְלַאכְתּוֹ	מְלַאכְתּוֹ	נְדָל but נְדָלִים	נְדָלִים	יִקְוֹ
כָּל but כָּל־	כָּל־	אֶדָם but אֶדָמָה	אֶדָמָה	יִקְדֹּשׁ
אֶת but אֶת־	אֶת־	צָבָא but צָבָאִים	צָבָאִים	יִכְלֹ
זָרַע but זָרַע־	זָרַע־	כְּנָפִים but כְּנָפִים	כְּנָפִים	יִבְדֵּל

4. OBSERVATIONS.

87. Change of ā to ă, of é to ě, of ē to ě, of ō to ȃ, i. e., of a tone-long vowel to its corresponding short, is of frequent occurrence, and is called *shortening*.

88. Change of ā to * (׀ to ׀), i. e., of a tone-long vowel to a tone-short (š'wâ) is of frequent occurrence, and is called *volatilization*.

89. The Qāl Impf. has no special characteristic ; unless one of the radicals is a weak letter, it generally has *ō* for the vowel of its second radical.

90. The Nīph'al has D. f. in and *ṭ* under the first radical, while the other *passive* stem (Pū'al) has *ṭ* under the first radical and D. f. in the second.

91. The Pī'el has (besides D. f. in the second radical) *ṭ* under the first radical ; the Hīph'il has *ṭ* under the preformative.

5. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

1. § 58. 1, 2. *a*, Simple verb-stem, Qāl.
2. § 63. (& p. 167) Tabular view, Inflection of the Qāl Perfect.
3. § 63. 1-4, Remarks on inflection.
4. § 86. 3. *a*, Volatilization of an ultimate vowel in verbal inflection.
5. § 86. 3. N. 2, [This covers volatilization of *ṭ* to *ṭ* in the forms

קְטַלְתָּ, קְטַלְתִּי, קְטַלְתֶּם]

6. WORD-LESSON.

1. Learn from the Hebrew word-lists under List I., verbs occurring 500 to 5,000 times, those words numbered 1-10.
2. Make a list of the new words in Gen. II. 1-3.

7. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew :—(1) *I said, we said, she said, thou (f.) didst say, they said, ye (m.) said*; (2) *She ruled, they ruled, ye (f.) ruled, I ruled, we ruled, thou (m.) ruledst*; (3) *They gave, we gave, I gave, she gave, thou (m.) gavest, he gave*; (4) *I knew, she knew, we knew, they knew, thou (m.) didst know*.

2. To be translated into Hebrew :—(1) *The heavens will be finished*; (2) *The waters will be collected*; (3) *God will sanctify the seventh day*; (4) *God rested in the seventh day*; (5) *He created the heavens and all their host*; (6) *He made the great luminaries*; (7) *He*

will rest in this day; (8) We rested, she rested, ye (m.) rested, they rested.

3. To be translated into English:—(1) **מִי שָׁבַת מִכָּל־מְלָאכְתּוֹ**; (2) **מִי יִשְׁבֹּת בַּיּוֹם הַשְּׁבִיעִי**; (3) **שָׁבַתִּי בַּיּוֹם הַשְּׁשִׁי**; (4) **זֶה הַיּוֹם הַשְּׁבִיעִי אֲשֶׁר־בוֹ שָׁבַת אֱלֹהִים**.

4. To be written in English letters:—*The first three verses of Genesis II., from the pointed text.*

5. To be written with points and vowel-signs:—*The first three verses of Genesis II., from the unpointed text.*

8. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) Omission of D. f. (2) Characteristics of Pū'āl stem. (3) Volatilization of a penultimate vowel, of an ultimate vowel. (4) The Qāl Imperfect. (5) The Pŕēl Imperfect. (6) Shortening of a tone-long vowel. (7) Difference between the vowels of **שָׁבַת** and **וַיִּבְרָךְ** and **וַיִּקְרָא**. (8) Original form of the simple verb-stem. (9) Form in use. (10) Its inflection. (11) Forms of the Qāl Perf. containing half-vowels. (12) The various personal terminations and their origin.

LESSON XVIII.—GENESIS II. 4–6.

1. NOTE-REVIEW.

(1) **אֶרֶץ** (62); (2) **יְהִיָּה** (149); (3) **הָאֲדָמָה** (129); (4) **פָּנִי** (13).

2. NOTES.

165. **אֵלֶּה**—*these*; cf. **זֶה** (m.), **זֹאת** (f.).

166. **תּוֹלְדוֹת**—*generations-of*; cf. **מֵאֲרֵת**, **מִזְעָרִים**:

a. Plur. fem., never found in sing.; two syllables.

b. Absence of D. l. in **ך** shows at once that preceding Š'wā is vocal, § 12. 2.

c. Three aspirates, all aspirated; both o's are ô, not ȝ.

167. בְּהִכְרָאם—*in-being-created-their*; cf. יָקוּם, צָבָאם:

- a. בְּ pointed with Šwâ; ם same as in צָבָאם (157).
- b. It is קָטַל, but קָטְלָה; so הִכְרָא, but הִכְרָאם, i. e., the ultimate ם is volatilized when ם is added, § 86. 3. a.
- c. הִכְרָא has D. f. in and ך under the first radical, the characteristics of the Niph'al or passive stem, § 75. R. 2.
- d. This is an Inf. const. governed by the prep. בְּ.

168. עֲשׂוֹת—*to-make*, or *making-of*: see 164.

169. יְהוָה—*Jehovah*: but this word as written has the vowels, viz., ך, ך and ך, of the word אֲדֹנִי *Lord*. It should rather be written יְהוֹה, and pronounced Yāh-wé.

170. שִׁיחַ—*shrub-of*: one syllable, § 27. 1; cf. רִיחַ.

171. הַשָּׂדֶה—*the-field*; cf. עֵשָׂה, יְהוֹה:

- a. The accent ֿ over הַשָּׂדֶה, like ֿ over הַשְׁבִּיעִי (159. a), marks a secondary section. It is called R'bhî(ā), § 24. 5. b.

172. טַרְם—*té-rēm—not-yet*: an adverb.

173. יִצְמַח—(he) *will-sprout-forth*; cf. יִשְׁבֹּת:

- a. Qāl Impf. 3 m. sg. of יִצְמַח *he-sprouted-forth*.
- b. The ך under ך is pausal for ך, § 88. 2.
- c. This verb has ך (in pause ך) rather than ך, as seen in יִשְׁבֹּת, because of the guttural ח, § 42. 2. b.

174. לֹא—*lô—not*; cf. יֹאמַר, זֹאת.

175. הִמְטִיר—(he) *had-caused-to-rain*; cf. מְבַדִּיל, הִבְדִּיל:

- a. Here are three radicals, making מְטִיר *he-rained*.
- b. The prefix ה (originally ה) indicates the Hiph'il Perfect, § 60. 1. a, b; and § 62. 2.
- c. Cf. the vowel of the preformative in the forms יְבַדֵּל, תְּרַשָּׁא, מְבַדֵּל, הִבְדִּיל, מְזַרְעֵ, with that in הִמְטִיר, § 75. R. 6.

176. אֵין—a noun meaning *nothing*, but always used as a verbal expression, *there is not, there was not*; hence the phrase means *and man was not, or and there was no man*.

177. לַעֲבֹד—*to-serve*; cf. לַעֲשׂוֹת, לְמַשֵּׁל:

- a. The עֲבֹד is Qāl Inf. const. of עָבַד *he-served*; but ע has $\bar{—}$, where מ of מַשֵּׁל, a similar form, has $\bar{—}$, because it is a guttural, § 42. 3. a.
b. The prep. ל takes $\bar{—}$, as in לַעֲשׂוֹת, according to § 47. 3.

178. וְאֵד—*w'êdh—and-(a)-mist*.

179. יַעֲלֶה—(he) *will-go-up*, or (he) *used-to-go-up*; cf. יָהִי:

- a. י is the pref. of the Impf.; the root is עָלָה *he-went-up*.
b. The vowel under י in יִשְׁבֹּת and יִצְמַח is $\bar{—}$, but in this word it is $\bar{—}$, because of the following ע, § 42. 2. a.
c. Just as an original $\bar{—}$ is retained under the preformative of all Hiph'il forms except the Perfect, where it has been *attenuated* (§ 36. 4) to $\bar{—}$ (cf. הִמָּטִיר), so an original $\bar{—}$ has been retained under the preformative of the Qāl Impf. *before gutturals*, where otherwise it is attenuated to $\bar{—}$.
d. In יִשְׁבֹּת the first rad. has $\bar{—}$, but in יַעֲלֶה it has $\bar{—}$, § 42. 3. b.
e. The Imperfect here expresses customary action in past time.

180. מִן—from: so written only before the article; cf. מִן, מִן, § 48. 1, 2.

181. וְהִשְׁקָה—and-used-to-cause-to-drink; cf. הִמָּטִיר:

- a. Another Hiph'il Perf., as indicated by ה; root הִשָּׁקָה.
b. The ו here is Wāw Conv. or Consec., and gives to the verb the force possessed by יַעֲלֶה, which preceded it, § 73. 1. b, 2. b.

3. FORMS FOR SPECIAL STUDY.

עֲשׂוֹת	הִמָּטִיר	יִקְרָא	רוּחַ
לַעֲבֹד	הִשְׁקָה	יִשְׁבֹּת	רָקִיעַ
יַעֲלֶה	יִבְדֹּל	יִצְמַח	מִזְרִיעַ
יִצְמַח	תִּדְּשָׂא	יַעֲלֶה	שִׁיחַ

4. OBSERVATIONS.

92. A guttural will take (1) *under* it a compound instead of a simple Š'wâ; and (2) *before* it the vowel = rather than - or -.

93. The Hîph'il stem has, under the preformative, the vowel = except in the Perfect, where it has been *attenuated* to - (cf. Latin *facilis*, but *difficilis*).

94. The vowel of the preformative in the Qāl Imperfect was originally =, but this has been retained only before gutturals, being elsewhere attenuated to -.

95. The Qāl Imperfect may have for its stem-vowel either ô, or ä. In the cases cited above, note how = before נ and in pause has been heightened to -, while before ה it has been heightened to é.

96. Pāthāḥ-furtive steals in under the final gutturals ק, ה, ע, when they are preceded by any long vowel except -.

5. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

- | | |
|------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|
| 1. § 59. 1. a, b, 2. a, b. and N., | Origin and use of the Pī'āl stem. |
| 2. § 59. 3. 4. a, b. and N., | Origin and use of the Pū'āl stem. |
| 3. § 59. 5. a, 6 a, b, | Origin and use of the Hîthpā'el st. |
| 4. § 65. 1. b, 2. a, b, (* p. 167) | Inflection of these stems in Perf. |
| 5. § 86. 4. a, b, | Attenuation of = to -. |

6. WORD-LESSON.

1. In the Word-Lists, under List I., the verbs numbered 11—20.
2. Make a list of the new words in Genesis II. 4—6.

7. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *He sanctified* (שָׁדַף, Pt.), *we sanctified, they sanctified, I sanctified, ye (m.) sanctified*; (2) *She spoke* (דָּבַר in Pī'āl), *I spoke, we spoke, they spoke, thou (f.) didst speak, ye (m.) did speak*; (3) *He was sanctified* (Pū'āl), *I was sanctified, we were sanctified, they were sanctified*; (4) *She purified her-*

self (קִדְּשׁ in Hythpā'ēl), *we purified ourselves, they purified themselves, I purified myself.*

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *Jehovah God sanctified this day and this place;* (2) *This (is) the day which God sanctified;* (3) *These (are) the heavens and the earth which God created;* (4) *The shrub and the herb will be in the field;* (5) *There was no man upon the earth in those days;* (6) *God did not cause it to rain upon the dry (land);* (7) *The herb will sprout forth upon the field;* (8) *These generations;* (9) *This earth;* (10) *This day.*

3. To be translated into English:—(1) קִדְּשֵׁתִי אֶת־הַיּוֹם; (2) הַמְשִׁיל אֱלֹהִים אֶת־הָאָדָם; נָתַתָּ לּוֹ אֶת הָאָרֶץ הַזֹּאת; (3) בָּרַא אֶת־הָאָדָם; בָּרַנְתָּ הַיָּם וּבָעוֹף הַשָּׁמַיִם וּבְכָל־הָאָרֶץ לַעֲבֹד אֶת־הָאֲדָמָה.

4. To be written in English letters:—*Verses 4—6 of chapter II. from the pointed text.*

5. To be written with points and vowel-signs:—*Verses 4—6 of chapter II. from the unpointed text.*

8. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) Forms of the Dem. pron. (2) Use of D. l. (3) Volatilization of an ultimate vowel in verbal forms. (4) Characteristics of the Nyph'al. (5) The word יְהוָה. (6) Pāthāh-furtive. (7) The difference in pointing between יִצְמַח and יִצְבֹּחַ, between יִשְׁבֹּחַ and יִקְרָא, between יִשְׁבֹּחַ and יַעֲלֶה. (8) Attenuation of = to -. (9) Hyph'il Perfect. (10) טָרַם and לֹא, אֵין. (11) Difference between עָבַד and מִשַּׁל. (12) Force of the tense in יַעֲלֶה. (13) Peculiarities of gutturals. (14) The origin, use, and inflection of the three intensive stems. (15) The form קִטְּלָה. (16) The form קִטְּלָתָם. (17) Heightening. (18) The Personal pronoun.

LESSON XIX.—GENESIS II. 7–9.

1. NOTE-REVIEW.

(1) יהוה (169); (2) מן (180); (3) נֶפֶשׁ חַיָּה (102, 103); (4) בָּל־ (108); (5) בְּתוֹךְ (41); (6) עֵץ (70); (7) טוֹב (24).

2. NOTES.

182. וַיִּצֶר—and-(he)-formed; cf. וַיֹּאמֶר:

- a. The first י is the preformative, the second, the radical.
- b. Qāl Impf. 3 m. sg. of the root יָצַר *he-formed*.
- c. The ם under צ is ʿ; consideration of it may be postponed.

183. עָפָר—*dust*: with the article it would be הָעָפָר, § 45. 4.

184. וַיִּפַּח—and-he-breathed; cf. וַיִּצְמַח, מִתְחַת, וַיִּצְמַח:

- a. For וַיִּפַּח, the ך being assimilated; root פָּחַ.
- b. On = instead of = before ח see § 42. 2. b.

185. בְּאַפָּיו—b'āp-pāw—in-nostrils-his:

- a. אף *nose*; אֶפְסִים *nostrils*; אֶפְיוֹ *his-nostrils*.
- b. Learn that יָ, pronounced āw (the ' having no force), is the form of 3 masc. sg. suf. when attached to plural or dual nouns.
- c. The D. f. in פ stands for ך, the original form being אֶפְיָ.

186. נִשְׁמַת—nī-š-māth—*breath-of*; cf. חַיָּת, דִּנְתָּ:

- a. Abs. sg. is נִשְׁמָה, but in const. הִנְתָּ goes back to the orig. תָּ; the other changes will come up later.

187. חַיִּים—*lives*; cf. חַיָּה *life, beast*.

188. וַיִּטַּע—and-(he)-planted; cf. יָפַח:

- a. So far as concerns vowels and form, the same as וַיִּפַּח (184); from the root נָטַע *he-planted*.

189. גֵּן—*garden*; cf. below in v. 9 הֵן in pause.

190. מִמֶּזְרָח—mīq-qé-dhēm—from-east; cf. עָרַב:

- a. The prep. מִן with ך assimilated, § 48. 1.
- b. An *a*-class Segholate, primary form מִקְרָם, § 106. 1. a.

191. וַיִּשֶׂם—*and-he-put*: learn (1) this form; (2) its meaning, (3) its root שִׂים *to-put*.

192. שָׁם—*there*: an adverb.

193. יָצַר—*he-formed*, or *he-had-formed*; cf. וַיִּצֶר:

a. Pausal for יָצַר, the root form, see 182. b.

194. וַיַּצְמַח—*and-(he)-caused-to-sprout-forth*; cf. וַיַּבְדֵּל:

a. Cf. with Qāl יַצְמַח (173), which has — under ' instead of =.

b. The — under the preformative is the indication of the Hīph'il (except in Perf.).

c. דִּבֵּר has — under 2d rad., but יַצְמַח has =; why? § 42. 2. b.

d. Hīph. Impf. 3 m. sg. of the root צָמַח *he-sprouted*.

195. נִחְמַד—*nēḥ-mādh—desirable, or desired*:

a. The point in מ is neither D. f., nor D. l. (why not?); it is used in some texts, to show that the preceding Š'wâ, though under a guttural, is silent.

b. The root is חָמַד, נ indicating a Nīph'al.

c. On the vowel — see § 42. 2. c; on —, § 71. 2.

196. לִמְרֹאֶה.... לִמְאֹכֵל—*for-sight... for-food*:

a. Two nouns formed by the prefix מ; cf. מְקוֹה, מְקוֹם; § 113. 1.

b. The roots are רָאָה *he-saw*, אָכַל *he-ate*.

197. הַחַיִּים—*hă-ḥăy-yīm—the-lives*; cf. הַחַיִּשׁ:

a. The D. f. of the article is implied in ח, §§ 42. 1. b; 45. 2.

b. Méthēgh on the second syllable before the tone.

198. הַדֹּעַת—*the-knowing*: a verbal noun from יָדַע *he-knew*, with the article pointed as usual; it has here a direct object.

199. וָרַע—*wā-rā'—and-evil*; cf. וְכָהֵן:

a. Wāw Conj., before a tone-syllable, takes sometimes —, § 49. 4.

b. רַע, instead of רָע, because in pause, § 88. 2.

3. FORMS FOR SPECIAL STUDY.

נֶפֶשׁ	אֶרֶץ	דָּשָׁא	עֵשֶׁב	בָּקָר
קָדָם	עָרֵב	שָׂרָץ	עָדָן	חִישָׁן

4. OBSERVATIONS.

97. Nouns accented on the penult, having \neg (é) for their first vowel, are *always* *a*-class Segholates, the é being a heightening of an original ä.

98. Nouns accented on the penult, having $\bar{\neg}$ (ē) for their first vowel, are *always* *i*-class Segholates, the ē being a heightening of an original ĭ.

99. Nouns accented on the penult, having \div (ō) for their first vowel, are *always* *u*-class Segholates, the ō being a heightening of an original ŭ.

100. The unaccented \neg in the ultima of all these nouns is merely an inserted helping-vowel (§ 37. 2), for otherwise the word would be a monosyllable ending in two consonants.

5. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

- | | |
|---|---|
| 1. § 60. 1. <i>a</i> , <i>b</i> , 2, | Origin and use of the Hīph'īl stem. |
| 2. § 60. 3, 4, | Origin and use of the Hōph'āl stem. |
| 3. § 61. 1, 2, | Origin and use of the Nīph'āl stem. |
| 4. § 65. 1. <i>a</i> , <i>c</i> , 2. <i>c</i> , | Inflection of these various stems (cf. p. 166). |
| 5. § 106. 1, | Origin of Segholates. |
| 6. § 36. 2. <i>N</i> ., | To what are ä, ĭ, ŭ, when heightened, changed? |

6. WORD-LESSON.

1. In the Word-Lists, Lists I. and II., the verbs numbered 21—30.
2. Make out a list of the new words in Genesis II. 7—9.

7. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *He caused to rain, they caused to rain, I caused to rain, we caused to rain*; (2) *He caused to kill, she caused to kill, they caused to kill, ye (m.) caused to kill*; (3) *He divided* (Hīph. of פָּרַק), *she divided, they divided, I divided, we divided*; (4) *Thou (m.) wast caused to divide, I was caused to kill, we were caused to kill*; (5) *He was killed, I was killed, she*

was killed, thou (m.) wast sanctified (Nīph.), ye (f.) were sanctified, they were sanctified.

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *And God breathed into his nostrils;* (2) *In the garden which God planted in Eden was fruit;* (3) *This fruit was good for food;* (4) *The good fruit;* (5) *The evil fruit;* (6) *The good tree and the evil tree;* (7) *And he caused to sprout forth grass and herb(s) and tree(s).*

3. To be translated into English:—(1) הִבְדִּיל אֱלֹהִים בֵּין הָעֵץ אֲשֶׁר בְּתוֹךְ הַגֶּן עֵץ הַחַיִּים; הַטֹּב וּבֵין הָרַע; (2) נָתַן אֱלֹהִים אֶת-הָאֲדָם בֶּגֶן אֲשֶׁר; (3) נָטַע אֶת-הָעֵץ בֶּגֶן; (4) הִבְדִּילָהּ; (5) נָטַע וְאֲשֶׁר-בּוֹ הַצִּמְחָה כָּל-עֵץ נִחְמַד לְמִרְאָה; (6) נִמְשְׁלוּ, נִמְשְׁלָנוּ, נִמְשְׁלָתָם, הִבְדִּילָנוּ, הִבְדִּילוּ.

4. To be written in English letters:—*Verses 7—9 of chapter II., from the pointed text.*

5. To be written with points and vowel-signs:—*Verses 7—9 of chapter II., from the unpointed text.*

6. To be written:—(1) The verbs in § 76, numbered 1—30, in the Perfect 3 m. sg. of those stems in which each verb is there said to occur; (2) the same verbs in the Perfect 3 c. pl.; (3) the same verbs in the Perfect 2 m. pl.

8. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) Assimilation. (2) The vowels ֶ and ֵ in the stem of the Qāl Imperfect. (3) Pronunciation and meaning of the affix יָ . (4) The root *to-put*, the form *and-he-put*. (5) Difference between יָבִדֵּל and $\text{יָצַח$. (6) מִ as a prefix in the formation of nouns. (7) A-class Segholates. (8) I-class Segholates. (9) U-class Segholates. (10) Origin, use and inflection of the Hīph'āl, the Hōph'āl and the Nīph'āl stems. (11) Heightening. (12) The helping-vowel ֶ .

LESSON XX.—GENESIS II. 10–14.

1. NOTE-REVIEW.

(1) מְלֶאכֶתוֹ (160); (2) וַיֵּשֶׁבֶת (161); (3) תּוֹלְדוֹת (166); (4) יִצְחָק (173); (5) יַעֲקֹב (179).

2. NOTES.

200. וְנָהָר—*and-(a)-river*; cf. כְּנָף, אֶרֶם:

- a. This noun belongs to a large class, formed from the root by means of two originally short vowels, both of which, the one *before*, and the other *under*, the tone, have become tone-long, § 107. 1. a.

201. יָצָא—*yô-qē'—going-forth, = goes-forth*; cf. רָמַשׁ:

- a. The active participle of Qāl, used, as often, for a present tense.
b. The first vowel is ô, not ȕ; the root, יָצָא *he-went-forth*.

202. מֵעֵדֶן—*from-Eden*; cf. מַעַל, § 48. 2; עֹשֶׁב, § 106. 1. b:

- a. Note the Zāqēph-qāṭōn (־); it marks the end of a secondary section and also the accented syllable of מֵעֵדֶן, cf. 159. a.

203. לְהַשְׁקוֹת—*to-cause-to-drink*, i. e., *to-water*; cf. עֲשׂוֹת, הַבְדִּיל:

- a. Like הַבְדִּיל, this word has the pref. הֵ; it is Hīph. Inf. const.
b. Like עֲשׂוֹת, it ends in תֵּ; it is from a root whose last letter is הֵ.
c. Cf. also the Hīph. Perf. 3 m. sg. הִשְׁקָה (181).

204. וּמִשָּׁם—*and-from-there*; cf. מִתַּחַת, וּבֵין.

205. יִפְרָד—*it-will-be-divided*, or *it-divides-itself*:

- a. D. f. in and ā under פ indicate at once the Nīph'āl.
b. The root is פָּרַד; Nīph. Perf., נִפְרַד; cf. יָקוּן (55).

206. לְאַרְבָּעָה—*for-four*; cf. רְבִיעִי *fourth*.

207. רָאשִׁים—*rā'-šim—heads*: an irregular plural from רָאָשׁ.

208. שֵׁם—*šem—name*: same as the proper name *Shem*.

209. יָצָא, רָמַשׁ—*the-(one)-surrounding*; cf. הַסָּבִיב:

- a. On — see 171. a.

210. הַחַוִּילָה—hă-hî-wî-lā—the *Havilah*:

- a. The article here belongs really to אֶרֶץ, the phrase = *all the land of Havilah*, not *all land of the Havilah*, see Principle 3 (p. 63).

211. אֶשֶׁר-שָׁם—which+there, = *where*; cf. אֶשֶׁר-בּוֹ = *in which*.

212. זָהָב—gold: A noun like נָהָר, אָדָם, כֶּנֶף, § 107. 1. a.

213. וְזָהָב—û-z'hăbh—and-gold-of:

- a. The Wāw, before a consonant with Š'wâ, is ך, § 49. 2.
 b. Comp'd Š'wâ under ך, though not a guttural, after ך, § 32. 3. d.
 c. Méthēgh with ך before compound Š'wâ, § 18. 3.
 d. וְזָהָב or, as it would be without ך, זָהָב, differs from זָהָב in that the first ׀, in an open syl., is volatilized, the second, in a closed syl., is shortened; in other words, the form is treated as if the accent had passed from it to the following word. This is virtually true, for the noun is in the construct state, § 123. (opening words); § 125. 3. a, b.
 e. Cf. נָהָר abs., but נָהָר const.; כֶּנֶף abs., but כֶּנֶף const.

214. הַהוּא—hă-hî' (not hă-hîw')—the-that; cf. הַחֹשֶׁךְ:

- a. הוּא is archaic for הֵיא, § 50. 3. a; here used as a Demonstrative, § 52. 2.
 b. The Demonstrative follows its noun, and has the article

215. הַבְּדֵלִיחַ—hăb-b'dhō-lăh—the-bdellium.

216. אֶבֶן הַיִּשְׁהָם—'é-bhên hăš-šō-hăm—stone-of the-onyx:

- a. Two Segholates,—one a-class, one u-class.
 b. Helping-vowel in first is ׀, in second, after ה, ׀, § 37. 2. a.

217. הַדִּקְקָל—hîd-dé-qĕl—*Tigris* (?).

218. הַהֹלֵךְ—hă-hô-lĕkh—the-(one)-going; cf. הַסֹּכֵךְ:

- a. D. f. of article is implied in ה, cf. הוּא (214), § 45. 2.
 b. Qāl act. Part. (δ, not δ) of הֹלֵךְ he-went.

219. קִדְמַת—qîdh-măth—eastward-of; const. of קִדְמָה:

- a. The original תִּ is restored in the const. state, § 122. 2. a. (3).
 b. A fem. form related to קָדַם (190).

220. הוּא פָּרַת—is *Euphrates*.

3. FORMS FOR SPECIAL STUDY.

יָצָא	הֵאָחֵז	חִיָּה abs., but	חִית const.
סָבַב	חָהַב	נִשְׁמָה abs., but	נִשְׁמַת const.
הִלָּךְ	שֵׁם-הַנָּהָר	קִדְמָה abs., but	קִדְמַת const.

4. OBSERVATIONS.

101. The *o* of the Qāl active Participle is unchangeable, *ô*, not changeable, *ô*.

102. Note, in the words cited above, Méthëgh written (1) on second syl. before the tone, (2) with a vowel before compound Š'wâ, (3) with a long vowel, in a closed syl. before Măqqêph.

103. The original fem. ending in Hebrew was *ת־*; but this has been changed to *ה־*, except where something closely following protects it. On account of the following noun, it is preserved in the construct state.

5. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

- | | |
|------------------------|---|
| 1. § 62. Table, | General view of the Verb-stems. |
| 2. § 62. R's 1—4, | Changes from original vowels. |
| 3. § 66. Tabular View, | Inflection of Qāl Imperfect (active). |
| 4. § 66. R. 1, | Various prefixes and affixes used. |
| 5. § 66. R. 2, | The original stem of the Qāl Imperfect. |
| 6. § 66. R's 3, 4 | Remarks on the terminations '־, ךְּ, ךָּ. |

6. WORD-LESSON.

1. In the Word-Lists, under List II., verbs numbered 31—40.
2. Make out a list of the new words in Genesis II. 10—14.

7. PRINCIPLES OF SYNTAX.—THE PERSONAL PRONOUN.

- | | |
|-----------------------------------|--------------------------------------|
| הוא הסָבַב | HE or IT (is) the (one) surrounding. |
| וְהָאָרֶץ הַזֹּאת | And the gold of THAT land. |
| וְהַנָּהָר הָרְבִיעִי הוּא פָּרָת | And the fourth river is Euphrates. |

Principle 5.—The personal pronoun, besides (1) its ordinary use as a *personal* pronoun, may have (2) the force of a remote demonstrative pronoun (*that*), and (3) the force of a *copula*, i. e., to mark the relation between the subject and predicate.

8. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *He will rest, I shall rest, we shall rest, they will rest, thou (f.) shalt rest*; (2) *They (m.) shall swarm, he shall swarm, she shall swarm, they (f.) shall swarm, ye (m.) shall swarm*; (3) *He will call, she will call, I shall call, we shall call, thou (m.) shalt call*; (4) *He will plant, I shall plant, thou (m.) shalt plant, she shall plant, they shall plant*; (5) *He will give, she will give, I will give, we shall give, thou (m.) wilt give*.

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *(The) river of that land is (a) great river*; (2) *(The) name of that river is Euphrates*; (3) *The river which goes forth from Eden will be divided*; (4) *(The) gold of (the) land of Havilah is good gold*; (5) *Thou shalt call that river which goes (= the (one) going) eastward of Assyria Euphrates*.

3. To be translated into English:—(1) כֹּכַב קֶטֶן אַחֵר; (2) נָהַר גָּדֹל; (3) יָשֻׁם-הַנָּהָר הוּא עֵרֶן; (4) יָצֵאת אֶת-הָאָדָם עֵפֶר; (5) לֹא יֵדְעָתִי הַמָּקוֹם אֲשֶׁר; (6) תִּשְׁכַּחְתִּי בַיּוֹם הַשְּׂבִיעִי. שֵׁם הוּא עֵרֶן.

4. To be written in English letters:—*Verses 10—14 of chapter II., from the pointed text.*

5. To be written with points and vowel-signs:—*Verses 10—14 of chapter II., from the unpointed text.*

6. To be written:—(1) The verbs in § 76 numbered 31—62 (excepting Nos. 35, 39, 48, 51, 59) in the Perf. 3 m. sg. of those stems in which each verb is there said to occur; (2) The same verbs in the Perf. 3 c. pl.; (3) The same verbs in the Perf. 2 m. pl.

9. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) Nouns formed by prefixing מ. (2) Nouns which had originally two short vowels. (3) A-class, I-class and U-class Segholates. (4) The vowels of the Qāl Part. act. (5) A comparison of השקות with הבדיל and עשות. (6) The words meaning *he-was-divided*, *he-will-be-divided*. (7) The construct state of nouns like נהר, זֶהָב, etc. (8) The construct state of Segholates. (9) The two forms of the fem. ending הַ, and תִּ. (10) Méthègh. (11) The original forms of the various Perfect stems. (12) Inflection of the Qāl Imperfect. (13) Prefixes and affixes of the Impf. as compared with the affixes of the Perfect. (14) The difference between the stem-vowels of יִשְׁכַּת, יִקְרָא, יִטַּע.

LESSON XXI.—GENESIS II. 15–18.

1. NOTE-REVIEW.

(1) ויִּפַּח (184); (2) לֵאמֹר (115); (3) מִקְדָּם (190); (4) הִרְעִית (198); (5) ורַע (199).

2. NOTES.

221. ויִּקַּח—and-(he)-took; cf. ויִּטַּע:

a. For ויִּלְקַח, but ל is assimilated (like נ), § 39. 3.

b. The guttural ק has = (ä) before it, rather than ö, § 42. 2. b.

222. ויִּנְחֵהוּ—wäy-yän-nî-hē-hû—and-he-caused-to-rest-him:

a. The ו is Wāw Consec.; הוּ is the pron. suf. of 3 m. sg.

b. The root is נח to-rest; the form is an irreg. Hiph'il.

223. ולְעֹבְדָהּ וּלְשִׁמְרָהּ—l'-'ö-bh·dhâh û-l'šö-m'râh:

a. The translation of these words is: *to-serve-her and-to-keep-her*.

b. The insep. prepositions are as usual; ו before ל becomes ו, § 49. 2.

c. The final ה is a consonant, as indicated by Mäppiq, § 16. 1.

d. The ף under ע and ש, if it were ā, would have Méthègh, § 18. 2.

- e. הַ is a contraction of הָ; cf. ך for הָ, § 124. 1. R. 1.
 f. These forms are Qāl Inf's const. (cf. מִשַּׁל), and without suffixes would read עָבַד and שָׁמַר (§ 70. 2); but, before the suffix, ֹ is pushed backward to ע and ש, and shortened to ם, § 74. 3. a. (2).
 g. The syllables לָע and לָשׁ are *half-open*, and the Š'wâs under ב and מ are *medial* (§ 26. 4. N.).

224. וַיִּצַּו—and-(he)-commanded; cf. וַיִּכַּל from בָּלָה:

- a. Shortened from וַיִּצְוֶה, Pī'el Impf. of צָוָה *he-commanded*.
 b. D. f. omitted (1) from ו and (2) from י, § 14. 1, 2.
 c. The unfailing indication of the Pī'el is here, viz., ם under 1st rad.
 d. צָוָה, in Pī'el, = *he-commanded*; so בָּלָה, in Pī'el, = *he-finished*.

225. אָכַל—'ā-khōl—to-eat, or eating:

- a. Qāl Inf. *absolute* of אָכַל *he-ate*; second vowel *unchangeable*.
 b. Cf. with this the form of the Inf. const. אָכַל (cf. מִשַּׁל) = 'ākhōl, the *o* being *changeable*, § 70. 1. b, 2.
 c. Cf. מִשַּׁל (ם) and מִשַּׁל (ֹ); שָׁמַר (ם) and שָׁמַר (ֹ).

226. תֹּאכַל—tō'-khēl—thou-shalt-eat:

- a. ת indicates the Impf. 2 m. sg. (*thou*), root אָכַל.
 b. Cf. with this וַיֹּאמֶר *and-he-said*, from אָמַר.

227. וּמִעֵץ—and-from-tree-of: ך, § 49. 2; ך, § 48. 2.

228. תֹּאכַל—Another spelling of תֹּאכַל (226).

229. מִמֶּנּוּ מִכֵּי בַיּוֹם—from-him (= it); for, in-day-of:

- a. מֶן reduplicated = מִמֶּן; with הָ; מִמֶּנּוּ = מִמֶּנּוּ, in which the ה is assim. backwards and repres. by D. f. in ך, § 51. 5. b, and ם is deflected to ם.
 b. D. l. in ב and in ב because of prec. disj. accent, § 12. 3.

230. אָכַלָּה—'ākhō-l'khā—thy-eating:

- a. The Inf. const. is אָכַל, but before הָ, אָכַל (ם), § 74. 3. a. (1).
 b. Cf. (1) reg. form קָטַל, (2) form before הָ, קָטַל, (3) form before הָ (see Note 223. f), קָטַל (ם).

231. מוֹת תָּמוּת—mōth tā-mûth—dying thou-shalt-die:

- a. The Qāl Inf. abs., and Impf. 2 m. sg. of מוֹת *to-die*.

b. The explanation of these forms will be given later.

232. הָיֹוֹת—*h-yôth—being-of*; cf. עֲשׂוֹת *making-of*:

a. Qāl Inf. const. of הָיָה *he-was*, translated as a verbal noun.

b. Under the guttural ה appears a compound Šwâ.

233. לְבָרָו—to or in-separation-his: ל, prep.; בָּר, noun; ו, suffix.

234. אֶעֱשֶׂה-לּוֹ—'ê-'sél+lô—I-will-make+for-him:

a. א indicates the *first* pers. sg.; root is עֲשֶׂה *he-made*.

b. The D. f. in ל is conjunctive (cf. עֲשֶׂה-פָּרִי, § 15. 3.

c. Cf. וַעֲשֵׂה (46), עֲשֶׂה (71), עֲשׂוֹת, all from עֲשֶׂה.

235. עֲזָר—'ê-zër—(a) *help* or *helper*; cf. אֶבֶן עֲזָר *Ebenezer*:

a. Like עָשָׂב and עָרָן an i-class Segholate, § 106. 1. b.

236. כְּנִגְדּוֹ—as-over-against-him: כ, נגד, ו.

3. FORMS FOR SPECIAL STUDY.

יִקָּח	יִקְדָּשׁ	יִכְבֵּד	יָקוּ	אָכַל
יִשָּׁע	יִצּוֹ	יִצְמַח	יָפֵר	אָכְלָה
יִפָּח	יִכְרֹךְ	תִּרְשָׁא	תִּרְאֶה	עָבְדָה

4. OBSERVATIONS.

104. Verbs whose third radical is a guttural must have = for their stem-vowel in the Imperfect.

105. The P'f'el Impf. may always be distinguished by the = (or, if the second radical is a guttural, the ‐) which is under the first radical.

106. The H'yph'il Impf. may be distinguished by the = which is under the personal preformative.

107. The N'yph'al Impf. may be distinguished by the D. f. in and the ‐ under the first radical.

108. The o of the Inf. abs. is ô unchangeable; but the o of the Inf. const. is ô, and may be shortened to ô, or may be given to the first radical and then shortened to ô.

5. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

1. § 68. 1. *a, b*, The stem and inflection of the Niph'al Impf.
2. § 68. 2, 3, 4, The stems and inflection of the P'el, Hithp'al, (cf. pp. 166, 167) Pū'al and Hōph'al Imperfects.
3. § 68. 5. *a, b*, The stem and inflection of the Hiph'il Impf.

6. WORD-LESSON.

1. In the Word-Lists, under List II., verbs numbered 41—50.
2. Make out a list of the new words in Genesis II. 15—18.

7. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *He will be divided,¹ they will be divided, we shall be divided, thou (f.) shalt be divided*; (2) *She will sanctify, I shall sanctify, ye will sanctify, they (f.) will sanctify, we shall sanctify*; (3) *Thou (f.) shalt be sanctified, I shall be sanctified, ye (m.) shall be sanctified, we shall be sanctified*; (4) *He will cause to divide,² they (m.) will cause to divide, we shall cause to divide, thou (f.) wilt cause to divide, ye (f.) shall cause to divide*; (5) *Thou (f.) shalt be caused to divide, we shall be caused to divide*; (6) *I shall rule, I shall be ruled, thou (f.) shalt rule thyself, they (f.) will cause to rule, we shall rule ourselves*.

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *Thou mayest eat from all the fruit which God has given*; (2) *Thou shalt divide between the good and between the evil*; (3) *Thou mayest not eat from the tree which is in the midst of the garden*.

3. To be translated into English:—(1) *אָכַל תֹּאכֹל*; (2) *מֹת תָּמוּת*; (3) *יִקְרֹשׁ אֱלֹהִים אֶת־הַיּוֹם הַזֶּה*; (4) *עָשָׂה אֱלֹהִים בְּיוֹם אֲכַלְהָ מִן־הָעֵץ תָּמוּת*; (5) *לָאָדָם עֹזַר כְּנֻדָּו*.

4. To be written in English letters:—*Verses 15—18 of chapter II., from the pointed text.*

5. To be written with points and vowel-signs:—*Verses 15—18 of chapter II., from the unpointed text.*

¹ Use the root פָּרַד (in Niphal). ² Use the root בָּרַל in Hiph'il.

6. To be written:—(1) The verbs in § 76. numbered 1—40 (except those in which the Qāl is marked Q*, and Nos. 17, 19, 35 and 39), in the Imperfect 3 m. sg. of those stems in which each verb is there said to occur.

8. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) Assimilation of ל. (2) Dif. between the *o* of the Inf. abs. and the *o* of the Inf. const. (3) The Inf. const. before suffixes. (4) The words meaning *being-of*, *to-serve-her*, *thy-eating*. (5) The characteristics by which the various Imperfects may be distinguished. (6) The stems of the various Imperfects. (7) The inflection of the various Imperfects. (8) Peculiarities of gutturals. (9) Tone-long vowels. (10) Méthègh, Mäppiq, Rāphé and Mäqqēph.

LESSON XXII.—GENESIS II. 19–21.

1. NOTE-REVIEW.

(1) הָאָדָמָה (129); (2) חַיִּית (128); (3) הַשָּׂדֶה (171); (4) וַיִּקְרָא (29); (5) בְּהֵמָה (125); (6) עֵצַר כְּנָגְדּוֹ (235, 236); (7) וַיִּקַּח (221).

2. NOTES.

237. וַיֵּצֵר—a defective writing of וַיַּצֵּר (182).

238. וַיָּבֵא—and-he-caused-to-come; cf. וַיְבַדֵּל:

a. Clearly a Hyph'ıl Impf. 3 m. sg. of the root בּוֹא *to-come-in*.

b. Instead of -, the preformative ' has - in an open syllable.

239. לִרְאוֹת—lir-'ôth—to-see; cf. לַעֲשׂוֹת, לִמְשַׁל:

a. רָאָה is the Inf. const. of the verb רָאָה *he-saw*.

b. ל, before a letter with Š'wâ, takes -, § 47. 2.

240. מַה-יִּקְרָא-לוֹ—mäy+yîq-râ'+lô—*what+he-will-call+to-it*:

a. The Interrogative *what?* pointed like the article, § 54. 2. a.

b. לוֹ = *to-him*, just as בוֹ = *in-him*.

241. הוּא—literally *he*, = *is*; cf. Principle¹ 5 (3).

242. שְׁמוֹת . . . שְׁמוֹ—*his-name . . . names*:

- a. Before the suffix ך the ׀ of שֵׁם becomes ׀; but
- ׁ. The ׀ is retained before the fem. plur. affix םth.
- c. R'bhî(ă)' (־) over שְׁמוֹת, § 24. 5. b.

243. מָצָא—*he-found*; cf. קָרָא, קָרָא:

- a. ׀, instead of ׀ as in שָׁכַח, because א is silent.
- b. Lit., *he-found*; here impersonal, = *there-was-found*.

244. יָפַל—wāy-yāp-pēl—*and-(he)-caused-to-fall*:

- a. This form is for יִנְפַל, which is like יִכְדַּל, in Hyph'il.
- b. Root נָפַל, of which נ is assimilated and represented by D. f.
- c. נָתַן, נָטַע, נָפַח, נָפַל all have נ for their first radical; the old Jewish paradigm-word was פָּעַל, the first radical of which is פ; hence, technically, these verbs are called פֿ"ן, i. e., Pē Nûn, § 77. 2, and N. 1.

245. תִּרְדָּמָה—(a)-*deep-sleep*: on formation see § 115. and R.

246. וַיֵּשָׁן—wāy-yî-šān—*and-he-slept*; cf. וַיֵּצֵר:

- a. The ׀ is pausal for ׀, § 88. 2.
- b. The radical ׀ becomes silent after the preceding ׀.

247. אַחַת—ă-hăth—*one*: fem. of אָחָד (37).

248. מִצְלָעָתִי—mīṣ-ṣā-l'î-thāw—*from-ribs-his*:

- a. The מן with ׀ assimilated, § 48. 1.
- b. צִלְעַת is plur. const. of צִלְעַ (v. 22), a feminine noun.
- c. י׃ is the same as in אָפִי, see Note 185. b.

249. וַיִּסְגֹּר—wāy-yîṣ-gōr—*and-he-closed*; cf. וַיִּשְׁכַּח:

- a. Perfects: סָגַר, סָגַר, סָגַר, סָגַר.
- b. Imperfects: יִסְגֹּר, יִסְגֹּר, יִסְגֹּר, יִסְגֹּר.
- c. The o is ō, not ô; as it always is in Qāl Impf.

250. בָּשָׂר—*flesh*; cf. אָדָם, בָּנָה, זָהָב, נָהָר, עָפָר, § 107. 1. a.

251. תַּחְתָּנָה—tāh-tén-nā—*instead-of-her*:

¹ That is, Principle of Syntax.

- a. Prep. תַּחַת, see 49; a connecting syllable, תַּחְ; the fem. suf., תָּ.
 b. תָּ is assim. backwards, so that תַּחַתְּנָה becomes תַּחַתְּנָה; then the vowel-letter תָּ is added, § 6. a. N. 1.

3. FORMS FOR SPECIAL STUDY.

מִן־הָאֲדָמָה	הָאֲדָם	הַשְּׂמִים (v. 20)	וַיִּפֹּל
מִתַּחַת	לֹא־מֵצָא	וְלֹאֲדָם (v. 20)	וַיִּפֹּחַ
מֵעַל	הַשָּׁדָה	שְׂמֹות (v. 20)	וַיִּטֵּעַ

4. OBSERVATIONS.

109. The preposition מִן *from* is written separately chiefly before the article; elsewhere it is joined to the following word, the ך suffering assimilation; but, if the following word begins with a guttural, the D. f. is rejected and the preceding ׀ heightened to ׀̄.

110. The syl. standing second before the tone receives Méthégħ, if it is an *open* syllable.

111. Three accents of high rank are ׀̄ Zāqēph qāṭōn, ׀̄̄ Zāqēph gādhōl, ׀̄̄̄ R'bhî(ă)', § 24. 4, 5. a, b.

112. Verbs whose first radical is ך assimilate the ך whenever it would stand at the close of a syllable. It is then represented by D. f. in the second radical. Such forms are liable to be confused with P'ēl forms.

5. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

- § 69. 1. a—c, The *stem* of Imperatives.
- § 69. 2. a, b, and N. 1, The *inflection* of Imperatives.
- § 70. 1. a, b, The Infinitive Absolute.
- § 70. 2, The Infinitive Construct.
- § 80. 6. a, The ô that comes by obscuration from â.
- § 80. 7. a, c, d, The ô that comes by contraction of *au* or *aw*.

6. WORD-LESSON.

1. In the Word-Lists, under List V., nouns numbered 1—15.
2. Make out a list of the new words in Genesis II., 19—21.

7. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *Rule thou (m.), keep ye (f.), sanctify thou (f.), divide ye (m.), fill ye, subdue ye, be thou (f.) separated, sanctify yourselves, swarm ye*; (2) *To rule (abs.), to cause to rule (abs.), to keep (const.), to sanctify (const.), to sanctify oneself, to be kept (abs.), to be created (const.), to be called (const.), to cause to divide (const.), to rule (const.), to be ruled (abs.).*

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *What will God call the great luminary?* (2) *Who formed every fowl of the heaven?* (3) *Who gave (Heb., called) names to the fowl of the heaven, and to the beast of the earth?* (4) *Flesh, the flesh, to the flesh, in the flesh, and in the flesh*; (5) *God caused a deep sleep to fall upon the man*; (6) *I will close the flesh*; (7) *He found the fruit in the garden.*

3. To be translated into English:—(1) מַה־שָּׁמַיִם; (2) מַה־שָּׂמוֹ; (3) מַה־יִּקְרָא הָאָדָם לְכָל־הַבְּהֵמָה; (4) לְמִי זֹאת; (5) יִצְרֹתַי; (6) יִצְרָתָ אֹתָהּ; (7) בְּבִהֶמָה וּבְחַיֵּית הָאָרֶץ וּבְדָנֹת הַיָּם. וּבְעוֹף הַשָּׁמַיִם לֹא נִמְצָא לָאָדָם עֹזֶר כְּנִגְדּוֹ.

4. To be written in English letters:—*Verses 19—21 of chapter II., from the pointed text.*

5. To be written with points and vowel-signs:—*Verses 19—21 of chapter II., from the unpointed text.*

6. To be written:—The verbs in § 76. numbered 41—62 (except Nos. 43, 46—49, 55, 59, 60) in the Imv. 2 m., and the Infinitives (abs. and const.) of those stems in which each verb is there said to occur.

8. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) The Interrogative Pronouns. (2) Verbs with נ as their third radical. (3) Verbs with י as their first radical. (4) Nouns which had

originally two short vowels. (5) Preposition מִן. (6) The accents Zāqēph qātōn, Zāqēph gādhōl, and R·bhî(ă)'. (7) The stems and inflection of the various Imperatives. (8) The Infinitives Absolute. (9) The Infinitives Construct. (10) The ô from â. (11) The ô from aw.

LESSON XXIII.—GENESIS II. 22, 23.

1. NOTE-REVIEW.

(1) אָרֶם (131); (2) בָּשָׂר (250); (3) מִּ in מַאִישׁ (202); (4) וְהָיוּ (80); (5) אָחֵר (37); (6) לֹא (174).

2. NOTES.

252. וַיִּבֶן—wăy-yî-bhēn—and-(he)-built; cf. יָרַב:

- Shortened from יִבְנֶה (root בָּנָה), as יָרַב from יִרְבֶּה (root רָבָה).
- The ending הֶ is *always* rejected from verbal forms with Wāw Consecutive; so וְהָיוּ, not וְהָיָה, וַיַּעַשׂ, not וַיַּעֲשֶׂה.
- יִבֶן is difficult to pronounce, so ׀ is inserted under ב, § 37. 2. c; 100. 5. b. (3).

d. From the root בָּנָה *build*, come בֶּן *son*, בַּת *daughter*.

253. הִצִּילָה—the-rib; cf. the form before suf. צִלְעָת (248).

254. לָקַח—he-took; cf. the Qāl Impf. יִקַּח (221).

255. לְאִשָּׁה—l·îš-ăā—for-woman; cf. אִישׁ (v. 23).

256. וַיִּבְאֶה—wă-y·bhî-'é-hā—and-he-caused-to-come-her:

- Root בִּוֵּא; cf. וּבִיא (238); D. f. omitted from י.
- The ה is 3 f. sg. suffix *her*; ׀ may be called a connecting vowel.
- The ׀ is î, though written defectively.
- In וּבִיא ׀ stands, because before the tone; but in וַיִּבְאֶה, this ׀ has become ׀, because of the removal of the tone, § 32. 1. c.

257. זֹאת—zô th—this (f.); cf. אֵלֶּה (165), § 52. 1. c.

258. הַפֶּעַם—hăp-pă-'ăm—the-stroke, = now:

- An *a*-class Segholate, original ă retained, § 106. 2. a.

- b. — used as a helping-vowel instead of ־ , §§ 37. 2; 42. 2. a.
 c. Article has here its original *demonstrative* force, *this*, i. e., *this stroke or time*, meaning *now*.

259. מַעְצָמִי — *mē-ʿā-māy—from-bones-my*:

- a. מִ for מִן ; cf. מַעַל and מַאִישׁ (v. 23), § 48. 2.
 b. עֲצָמִי is the form taken by עֲצָם in the *plural* with the suffix meaning *my*; the form is a difficult one, §§ 124. 3. a. (1); 125. 4. c.

260. מִבְּשָׂרִי — *from-flesh-my*; cf. מֵאֲרִית, גִּרְלִים.

- a. Not בְּשָׂרִי, but בִּשְׂרִי; cf. 256. d, § 32. 1. c.
 b. A *singular* noun with suffix of 1 person sg.

261. יִקְרָא — *yīq-qā-rē—he* (i. e., *it*) *shall-be-called*:

- a. Nīph. Impf. 3 m. sg. of the verb קָרָא *call*.
 b. Note the D. f. *in*, and pretonic ־ *under* the first radical.

262. לְקַחְהָ זֹאת — *lū-qāhāz+zô th—was-taken+this*:

- a. ־ indicates Pūʿāl; comp'd Šwā under ק, tho' not a guttural.
 b. הָ indicates Perf. 3 fem. sg.; cf. הִיטָה.
 c. D. f. conjunctive in ־ , § 15. 3; Méthēgh before comp'd Šwā.
 d. D. f. omitted from ק, §§ 14. 2; 32. 3. b.

3. FORMS FOR SPECIAL STUDY.

יִרְבֶּה <i>for</i> יָרַב	מֵאֲרִית <i>but</i> מֵאֹר	עָרַב
יִבְנֶה <i>for</i> יָבַן	בִּשְׂרִי <i>but</i> בְּשָׂר	זָרַע
יַעֲשֶׂה <i>for</i> יָעַשׂ	יִכָּאֵה <i>but</i> יָבֵא	פָּעַם

4. OBSERVATIONS.

113. The ending ־הָ , with which all Imperfects of verbs having ה for the third radical end, falls away after Wāw Consecutive.

114. Two consonants with Šwā seldom stand at the end of a word; a vowel (־ or ־) is generally inserted for euphony.

115. A vowel which *became long* because of proximity to the tone, *becomes tone-short* (i. e., a half-vowel), when the tone is removed to a distance.

116. Some Segholates have two Š'ghôls; others, those with a guttural for the third radical, have one Š'ghôl and one Păthăḥ; still others, those with a guttural for the second radical, have two Păthăḥs.

5. PRONOUNS, PERSONAL TERMINATIONS, PRONOMINAL SUFFIXES.

הוא שמר אתנו	<i>He kept or has kept us.</i>
היא שמרה אתך	<i>She has kept thee (f.).</i>
אתה שמרת אתו	<i>Thou (m.) hast kept him.</i>
את שמרת אתה	<i>Thou (f.) hast kept her.</i>
אנכי שמרתי אתך	<i>I have kept thee (m.).</i>
הם שמרו אתי	<i>They (m.) have kept me.</i>
הן שמרו אתכן	<i>They (f.) have kept you (f.).</i>
אתם שמרתם אתם	<i>Ye (m.) have kept them (m.).</i>
אתן שמרתן אתן	<i>Ye (f.) have kept them (f.).</i>
אנחנו שמרנו אתכם	<i>We have kept you (m.).</i>

[Note.—Let this exercise be thoroughly mastered; it will be found a most helpful acquisition.]

6. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

- | | |
|--------------------------|---|
| 1. § 71. 1. <i>a, c,</i> | The Qāl active and passive Participles. |
| 2. § 71. 2, 3, | The Nīph'āl and remaining Participles. |
| 3. § 58. 2. <i>b, c,</i> | The stem of the Qāl Perfect Statives. |
| 4. § 58. Notes 2, 3, | Middle A, E and O verbs; Statives. |
| 5. § 64. 1—3, | Inflection of Qāl Perfect Statives. |
| 6. § 67. 1—3 and Notes, | Inflection of Qāl Imperfect Statives |

7. WORD-LESSON.

1. In the Word-Lists, under List V., nouns numbered 16—30.
2. Make out a list of the new words in Genesis II. 22, 23.

8. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew :—(1) *Ruling, ruled, causing to rule, ruling oneself, being caused to rule*; (2) *Resting, causing to rest, closing, closed, caused to close*; (3) *Eating, causing to rain, finding, serving, sanctifying* (Přěl), *sanctified* (Př'āl), *keeping oneself*.

2. To be translated into Hebrew :—(1) *This (is) the woman whom God created from the man*; (2) *I will close my flesh*; (3) *This woman was taken from this man*; (4) *Bone from his bone and flesh from his flesh*; (5) *The waters shall be called seas*.

3. To be translated into English :—(1) עֵצִים אֶחָד; (2) עֵצָמוּ; (3) הָאֶחָד; (4) לָקַחְתִּי מִן־הַיָּמִים; (5) לָקַחְתִּי מִן־הָאִישׁ מִן־הָעֶפֶר; (6) לָאֹר יִקְרָא יוֹם; (7) הַנֶּהָר יֵצֵא מֵעֶרֶן; (8) הָאִישׁ הַטּוֹב הַזֶּה; (9) הָאִשָּׁה הַטּוֹבָה הַזֹּאת.

4. To be written in English letters :—*Verses 22, 23 of chapter II., from the pointed text.*

5. To be written with points and vowel-signs :—*Verses 22, 23 of chapter II., from the unpointed text.*

6. To be written :—(1) The verbs in § 76. marked 1—40 (except those in which the Qāl is marked Q.*, and Nos. 17, 19, 35 and 39) in the Participles of those stems in which each verb is there said to occur; (2) The verbs in § 76. in which the Qāl is marked Q.*, in the Qāl Perfect 3 m. sg., 2 m. sg., 2 m. pl., and in the Qāl Imperfect 3 m. sg., 2 f. sg., 2 f. pl.

9. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) Loss of ה. (2) Insertion of ם and ם. (3) The demonstrative pronoun. (4) The personal pronoun. (5) The pronominal suffixes with the sign of the definite object. (6) The personal terminations of the Perfect. (7) D. f. conjunc. (8) D. f. omitted. (9) Pū'āl stem. (10) Volatilization. (11) The vowels of Segholates. (12) Qāl Participles. (13) Other Participles. (14) Qāl Perfect (stative). (15) Qāl Imperfect (stative). (16) Statives.

¹ See § 45. 4.

LESSON XXIV.—GENESIS II. 24, 25.

1. NOTES.

263. עַל-כֵּן—upon+so, = *therefore*; cf. ē of כֵּן and ê of כֵּן.

264. יַעֲזֹב—yā-'zōbh+—*he-shall-forsake*+

a. For יַעֲזֹב, but before Māqqēph ō becomes ō; root עֲזַב.

b. יַעֲזֹב instead of יַעֲזֹב (cf. יִקְטֹל), because the guttural ע prefers (1) — to —, and (2) — to —, § 42. 2. a; 42. 3. b.

c. Qāl Impf. 3 m. sg. of the guttural verb עֲזַב; synopsis in Qāl, עֲזַב, יַעֲזֹב, עֲזַב, עֲזַב, עֲזַב, עֲזַב, עֲזַב.

265. אָבִיו—'ā-bhîw—*father-his*:

a. אָב *father*; י— is an archaic ending peculiar to this word.

b. י is all that is left of הִי *his* or *him*; cf. י in אָפִיו.

266. אִמּוֹ—'îm-mô—*mother-his*:

a. אִם *mother*; י, the suffix of the 3 masc. sg.

b. Before י, מ is doubled; — is consequently shortened to —, § 28. 3.

267. וְדָבַק—*and-shall-cleave*; cf. וְהָיוּ:

a. Synopsis in Qāl, דָּבַק, דָּבַק, דָּבַק, דָּבַק, דָּבַק, דָּבַק, דָּבַק.

b. ו with the Perf. is Wāw Conversive; cf. ו with the Imperfect.

268. בְּאִשְׁתּוֹ—b-'îs-tô—*in-wife-his*:

a. An irregular form of אִשָּׁה, before the suffix.

269. וַיְהִי—wāy-yîh-yû—*and-they-were*; cf. וְהָיוּ:

a. Š'wâ under ה is silent, being only a syllable-divider.

b. Méthēgh with —, to facilitate the pronunciation of the fol. ה.

c. Qāl Impf. 3 m. pl. of the verb הָיָה, with Wāw Consecutive.

270. שְׁנֵיהֶם—(the) *two-of-them*, = *they-two*; cf. שְׁנֵי:

a. שְׁנֵי is the construct state of the dual שְׁנַיִם *two*.

b. הֶם is the pronominal suffix of the 3 plur. masc.

271. עֲרוּמִים—'rûm-mîm—*naked*:

a. The Š'wâ under ע, because of distance from the tone.

b. The י must here be regarded as a short vowel (i. e., an incorrect full writing of ŭ), on account of the D. f. following.

272. יִתְבַּשְׁשׁוּ—yith-bô-šā-šû—they will be ashamed:

- a. A formation after the manner of the Hithpāl.
- b. Imperfect 3 masc. plur. of the root בָּשָׁ.
- c. The ׀ in pause for ׀.

3. FORMS FOR SPECIAL STUDY.

יְעֻזְב־	יְהִי	אֵת	אִם	שְׁנַיִם	פְּנִים
יְעֻלָּה	וְהִי	אֶת-	אִמּוֹ	שְׁנֵי	פְּנֵי

2. OBSERVATIONS.

117. The ׀ which is seen in יִקְטֹל was originally a Pāthāḥ; this original Pāthāḥ is retained before gutturals.

118. Wāw Consec. with the Impf. is וְ; with the Perfect, it is וְ.

119. The vowel to which ׀ is shortened in a closed syl. is ׀.

120. The vowel to which ׀ is shortened in a sharpened syl. is ׀.

121. The plural ending ׀ becomes in the construct ׀.

122. The dual ending ׀ also becomes in the construct ׀.

3. PRONOUNS, PERSONAL PREFIXES AND TERMINATIONS, PRONOMINAL SUFFIXES.

לָנוּ	יִכְתֹּב	הוּא	<i>He will write to us.</i>
לָךְ	תִּכְתֹּב	הִיא	<i>She will write to thee (f.).</i>
לוֹ	תִּכְתֹּב	אָתָּה	<i>Thou (m.) wilt write to him.</i>
לָהּ	תִּכְתֹּבִי	אֵת	<i>Thou (f.) wilt write to her.</i>
לָךְ	אִכְתֹּב	אֲנִי	<i>I will write to thee (m.).</i>
לִי	יִכְתְּבוּ	הֵם	<i>They (m.) will write to me.</i>
לָכֶם	תִּכְתְּבוּ	הֵן	<i>They (f.) will write to you (f.).</i>
לָהֶם	תִּכְתְּבוּ	אֲתָם	<i>Ye (m.) will write to them (m.).</i>
לָהֶן	תִּכְתְּבוּ	אֲתָן	<i>Ye (f.) will write to them (f.).</i>
לָכֶם	נִכְתֹּב	אֲנַחְנוּ	<i>We will write to you (m.).</i>

5. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

1. § 75, General View of the Strong Verb.
2. § 75. R's 1—7, Characteristics of Stems.
3. § 77. 1. *a—c*, Guttural Verbs.
4. § 77. 2. *a, b*, Contracted Verbs.
5. § 77. 3. *a—f*, Quiescent Verbs.

Note 1.—The synopsis of a stem includes (1) the Perf. 3 m. sg., (2) the Impf. 3 m. sg., (3) the Impv. 2 m. sg., (4) the two Infinitives, (5) the Participle or Participles.

Note 2.—In this general review of the strong verb, master the synopsis of each stem, so that it can be pronounced without hesitation, and written with perfect accuracy.

Note 3.—In this work use the following verbs in addition to the paradigm word: (1) מִשַׁל *rule*, (2) כָּתַב *write*, (3) לָכַד *capture*.

6. WORD-LESSON.

1. In the Word-Lists, Lists V. and VI., nouns numbered 31—45.
2. Make out a list of the new words in Genesis II. 24, 25.

7. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *He will rule, he ruled himself, he will be caused to rule, be thou (m.) ruled*; (2) *He will be kept, keep thyself (Niph.), he caused to keep, to be caused to keep*; (3) *He was holy, he shall be sanctified, sanctify thou (P'el and Hyph'il), it shall be sanctified*; (4) *To be created, being created, causing to divide, to cause to call, ruled, being caused to keep*.

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *God will not forsake me*; (2) *My mother will write to me*; (3) *The man and the woman became (Heb., were for) one flesh*; (4) *The man was called Adam*; (5) *The woman forsook her mother, and clave to her husband*.

3. To be translated into English:—(1) לֹא תַעֲזֹב נַפְשִׁי; (2) לֹא תַעֲזֹב אֶת-אִשְׁתָּךְ; (3) לֹא תַעֲזֹב הָאִשָּׁה אֶת-אִישָׁהּ; (4) הָיוּ שְׁנֵיהֶם אֶדָם אֶחָד; (5) עָשׂוֹת אֱלֹהִים אֶרֶץ וְשָׁמַיִם; טוֹבִים.

4. To be written in English letters:—*Verses 24, 25 of Chapter II., from the pointed text.*

5. To be written with points and vowel-signs:—*Verses 24, 25 of Chapter II., from the unpointed text.*

6. Synopses to be written:—(1) *Of בָּרַל in NY. and HY.;* (2) *of בָּקַשׁ in PY. and PÜ.;* (3) *of בָּשַׁל in Qāl, PY, PÜ. and HY.;* (4) *of זָכַר in Qāl, NY. and HY.;* (5) *of פָּקַד in all seven stems;* (6) *of כָּבַד (which has ă in Qāl Impf. and Imv.) in Qāl, NY, PY., PÜ., HY, HYthp.*

8. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) Attenuation of ă to ĩ in the preformatives of the Qāl Impf. (2) The occurrence of an original ă before gutturals in the preformatives of the Qāl Impf. (3) Wāw Conversive, or Consecutive, with the Perf., with the Impf. (4) The words for *man, woman, his-wife, her-husband.* (5) Dual ending in absolute and construct. (6) Shortening of ē to ě and ĩ. (7) Synopses in various stems. (8) Characteristics of various stems. (9) Classes of weak verba.

LESSON XXV.—REVIEW.

1. WORD-REVIEW.

[In this list of words, the superior figures indicate the verse in which the word, or its derivative, is found. In the case of nouns, the singular absolute is given, in the case of verbs, the root. The student is expected to compare with each word as here given, the various forms of that word which occur in the chapter, e. g., with שָׁקַח he will compare הִשְׁקִיחַ he-caused-to-drink, לְהִשְׁקִיחַ to-cause-to-drink.]

I. VERBS.

קָדַשׁ ³	עֹזֵב ²⁴	נָפַח ⁷	מָוֶת ¹⁷	חָמַד ⁹	אָכַל ¹⁶
שׁוּם ⁸	עָלָה ⁶	נָפַל ²¹	מָטַר ⁵	יָדַע ⁹	בּוֹא ¹⁹
שָׁבַת ²	פָּרַד ¹⁰	סָבַב ¹¹	מָצָא ²⁰	יָצַר ⁷	בּוֹשׁ ²⁵
שָׁמַר ¹⁵	צָוָה ¹⁶	סָנַר ²¹	נָוַח ¹⁵	יָשַׁן ²¹	בָּנָה ²²
שָׁקַח ⁶	צָמַח ⁵	עָבַד ⁵	נָטַע ⁸	בָּלָה ¹	דָּבַק ²⁴
				לָקַח ¹⁵	הִלָּךְ ¹⁴

2. NOUNS, PARTICLES, ETC.

שֵׁי ⁵	עָבָא ¹	נָנֵד ¹⁸	חַיִּים ⁷	אִשָּׁה ²²	אָב ²⁴
שְׂבִיעִי ²	צָלַע ²¹	נָהָר ¹⁰	טָרָם ⁵	בֵּר ¹⁸	אֲבִן ¹²
שֶׁהֶם ¹²	קָרָם ⁸	נִשְׁמָה ⁷	יְהוָה ⁴	בְּרַלָּח ¹²	אֵד ⁶
שָׁם ⁸	קִדְמָה ¹⁴	עֶזֶר ¹⁸	לֹא ⁵	בִּשְׂר ²¹	אֵין ⁵
שָׁם ¹¹	רֹאשׁ ¹⁰	עָפָר ⁷	מֵאֲכָל ⁹	נָן ⁸	אִישׁ ²³
יְהוּלָדָה ⁴	רַע ⁹	עֵצִים ²³	מָה ¹⁹	הוּא ¹¹	אֵם ²⁴
תִּרְדָּמָה ²¹	שָׁדָה ⁵	עֵרוֹם ²⁵	מְלֹאכָה ²	יָדָה ¹¹	אָף ⁷
		פָּעַם ²³	מִרְאָה ⁹	יָהֵב ¹¹	אֲרִבְעָה ¹⁰

2. VERSE-REVIEW.

1. Pronounce the pointed text of each verse until it can be read aloud rapidly and without hesitation.

2. Write out on paper the unpointed text, one verse at a time, and then, without the aid of either pointed text or translation, insert the necessary points and vowel-signs. Compare the result with the pointed text, and note the mistakes; repeat the exercise till each verse can be pointed without mistake.

3. Write the Hebrew of the chapter, verse by verse, with only the English translation before the eye. Here also correct the result each time by the pointed text.

4. Write out the transliteration of each verse, referring in doubtful cases to the transliteration of particular words given in the Notes from time to time.

3. GRAMMAR-REVIEW.

- | | |
|----------------------------------|----------------------------------|
| 1. Long ô = â, § 30. | 6. Simple verb-stem (Qāl), § 58. |
| 2. Long ô = aw, § 30. | 1, 2. a-c, Notes 1-4. |
| 3. Heightening of ä, ý, ü, § 36. | 7. Formation and force of the |
| 2. N. [and N. 2. | Pf'el stem, § 59. 1, 2. |
| 4. Volatilization, § 36. | 8. Formation and force of the |
| 5. Attenuation, § 36. | Pü'äl stem, § 59. 3, 4. |

- | | |
|--|--|
| 9. Formation and force of the Hithpā'el stem, § 59. 5, 6. | 17. Inflection of Qāl Imperfect (stative), § 67. 1-3. |
| 10. Formation and force of Hiph. and Hōph. stems, § 60. 1-4. | 18. Inflection of remaining Imperfects, § 68. 1-5. |
| 11. Formation and force of the Niph'al stem, § 61. 1, 2. | 19. Inflection of the various Imperatives, § 69. 1, 2. |
| 12. General view of the verb-stems, § 62. R's 1-4. | 20. The various Infinitives (abs. and const.), § 70. 1, 2. |
| 13. Inflection of Qāl Perf. (active), § 63. R's 1-4. | 21. The various Participles, § 71. 1-3. |
| 14. Inflection of Qāl Perf. (stative), § 64. 1-3. | 22. General view of the strong verb, § 75. R's 1-7. |
| 15. Inflection of remaining Perfects, § 65. 1, 2. | 23. Classification of weak verbs, § 77. 1-3. |
| 16. Inflection of Qāl Imperfect (active), § 66. R's 1-4. | 24. Segholate nouns, § 106. 1. |

4. A REVIEW EXERCISE ON THE STRONG VERB.

[Supply in each case the vowel-points, etc.; the superior figures denote the number of places in the paradigm represented by the accompanying form, e. g., יקטלת³ = יקטלת³, קטלת², קטלת¹.]

(1) נקטלת³, (2) יקטל⁵, (3) יקטלנה², (4) יקטלתם², (5) יקטלנה², (6) יקטלת², (7) יקטל², (8) יקטלנו², (9) יקטלתם², (10) יקטלת², (11) יקטל², (12) יקטלה², (13) יקטל², (14) יקטלתם², (15) יקטל², (16) יקטלה², (17) יקטלתם², (18) יקטלנו², (19) יקטלה², (20) יקטל², (21) יקטלתם², (22) יקטלה², (23) יקטלתם², (24) יקטלה², (25) יקטלתם², (26) יקטלה², (27) יקטלתם², (28) יקטלה², (29) יקטלתם², (30) יקטלה², (31) יקטלתם², (32) יקטלה², (33) יקטלתם², (34) יקטלה², (35) יקטלתם², (36) יקטלה², (37) יקטלתם², (38) יקטלה², (39) יקטלתם², (40) יקטלה², (41) יקטלתם², (42) יקטלה², (43) יקטלתם², (44) יקטלה², (45) יקטלתם², (46) יקטלה², (47) יקטלתם², (48) יקטלה².

(49) ²התקטלו, (50) ²הקטלנו, (51) נקטלתי, (52) ²קטלי, (53) ²הקטלתו, (54) ⁶קטלת, (55) ¹⁵קטלו, (56) ¹⁵הקטילי, (57) ²הקטלתו, (58) ¹⁰קטלו, (59) ¹⁰קטל, (60) ³קטלה, (61) ²נקטלנו, (62) ²הקטלתי, (63) ³קטלתם, (64) ²התקטלתי, (65) ²התקטלי, (66) ²התקטלו, (67) ²התקטלתו, (68) ²תתקטלי.

LESSON XXVI.—GENESIS III. 1–3.

1. NOTE-REVIEW.

(1) ²מִן (49); (2) ²כָּל (108); (3) ²חַיַּת (128); (4) ²הַשֶּׁרֶפָּה (171); (5) ²אִשָּׁה (255); (6) ²עֵץ (70); (7) ²הֶנָּח (189); (8) ²בְּתוֹךְ (41); (9) ²מִמֶּנּוּ (229).

2. NOTES.

273. ²וְהַנָּחָשׁ—*and-the-serpent*: §§ 49. 1; 45. 1; 107. 1. *a*.

274. ²הָיָה—Qāl Perf. 3 m. sg. of the 'פ' gut. and 'ל' verb ²הָיָה *be*; meaning, *he-was*; corresponding form of the strong verb, ²קָטַל, § 100. 1. *a*.

275. ²עָרוֹם—*cunning*: a passive formation, § 108. 1. *c*.

276. ²עָשָׂה—Qāl Perf. 3 m. sg. of the 'פ' gut. and 'ל' verb ²עָשָׂה *make*; meaning, *he-made*; corresponding form of the strong verb, ²קָטַל, § 100. 1. *a*.

277. ²אֲף—'āph—*also, even*: a conjunction.

278. ²אָמַר—Qāl Perf. 3 m. sg. of the 'א"פ verb ²אָמַר; meaning, *he-said*; cor. form of strong verb, ²קָטַל, §§ 88. 1; 89. (5).

279. ²תֹּאכְלוּ—*thō'-kh'lū-ye-shall-eat*; cf. ²וַיֹּאמֶר:

a. ת = *thou*, and with the affix ו (plur.) indicates Impf. 2 pl. m.

b. The א, as in ²וַיֹּאמֶר, loses its force, and preform. has ḏ, § 88. 1.

c. The ך under כ is for ך or ך, §§ 88. 2; 66. R. 3.

280. ²וַתֹּאמֶר—*wāt-tō'-mēr-and-she-said*:

a. On the form of Wāw Consecutive with Impf. see § 73. 2. *a*.

- b. On the retrocession of the accent, § 78. 3. a. (3).
 c. On the vowel after ה (ô), and the vowel under מ (ë), § 88. 1, 2.
 d. Qāl Impf. 3 f. sg. of the א"פ verb אָמַר *say*; meaning, *she-will-say*; corresponding form of the strong verb, תִּקְטֹל.

281. נֹאכַל—nô'-khēl—*we-may-eat*; cf. וְיֹאמַר :

- a. ך, as in נֶעֱשֶׂה (130), is connected with אֲנַחֲנוּ.
 b. א loses its force, and the preformative has ô, § 88. 1, 2.
 c. Qāl Impf. 1 pl. com., of the א"פ verb אָכַל; meaning, *we-may-eat*; corresponding form of strong verb נִקְטֹל, § 88. 1, 2.

282. תִּגְעוּ—thîg-g'û—*ye-shall-touch*, for תִּגְעוּ:

- a. ת, with ך, indicates Impf. 2 m. pl.
 b. ך, the first radical, is assimilated, §§ 84. 2. a; 85. (6).
 c. Qāl Impf. 2 m. pl. of the פ"ץ and ל' gut. verb נָגַע *touch*; meaning, *ye-shall-touch*; corresponding form of strong verb, תִּקְטֹלוּ.

283. תִּגְעוּ בּוֹ פֶּן—The D. l. in ב and פ, § 12. 3.

284. תִּמָּוֶת—t'mû-thûn—*ye-shall-die*; cf. תִּגְעוּ :

- a. ת, with ך (ן) archaic, § 66. R. 3), indicates Impf. 2 m. pl.
 b. The root is מוֹת *die*; ך is defective for ך, § 6. 4. N. 2.

3. FORMS FOR SPECIAL STUDY.

וְיֹאמַר	הִיָּה	תֹּאכְלוּ	וְיֹאמַר
וְתֹאמַר	עֲשֶׂה	תִּגְעוּ	וְתֹאמַר
נֹאכַל	בָּרָא	עֲיִזְהֶנָּה	וְיִקְרָא
תֹּאכְלוּ	קָרָא	בְּתוֹךְ־הֶנָּה	וְיִבְדֵּל

4. OBSERVATIONS.

123. In verbs א"פ, the א, in Qāl Impf., loses its consonantal force, and the preceding vowel is always ô.

124. In verbs ל"ה, where the ה is merely a vowel-letter, and in verbs ל"א, where the א has lost its consonantal force, the ultimate

— of the root form (cf. קָטַל) is heightened in the open syllable to $\bar{\text{—}}$.

125. The prefix הַ with the affix י indicates an Impf. 2 m. pl.

126. Méthēgh is found with a long vowel in a closed syllable before Māqqēph, and especially with an unchangeable long vowel.

127. Wāw Consecutive with the Imperfect draws the accent from the ultima to the penult, provided the penult is not a closed syllable.

5. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

- | | |
|-------------------------------|---------------------------------------|
| 1. § 78. 1. a. b, | Use of Impf. and Perf. with Wāw Cons. |
| 2. § 78. 2. a. b, | The form of the Conjunction. |
| 3. § 78. 3. a. b, | The verbal form employed. |
| 4. § 78. 3. R. and N's. 1, 2, | Special cases. |
| 5. § 88. 1, 2, | Peculiarities of verbs אָ"פּ. |
| 6. § 89, | The verbs having these peculiarities. |

6. WORD-LESSON.

1. In the Word-Lists, under List VI., nouns numbered 46—60.
2. Make out a list of the new words in Genesis III. 1—3.

7. PRINCIPLES OF SYNTAX.—COMPARISON.

וְהַנָּחָשׁ הָיָה עָרוּם מִכָּל חַיַּת הַשָּׂדֶה—*And the serpent was cunning from every (= more cunning than any) beast of the field.*

Principle 6.—Comparison is expressed by means of the prep. מִן.

8. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *The sun is larger than* (Heb., *great from*) *the moon*; (2) *The man is better than the woman*; (3) *The woman is better than the man*; (4) *We may eat of all good fruit*; (5) *She may eat from the fruit of the tree which is in the midst of the garden*; (6) *We may say, ye (m.) may say, she will say, I will say.*

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *God created the heavens, and made the luminaries*; (2) *He made (the) man in the sixth day, and rested in the seventh day*; (3) *He will sanctify the seventh day, and will rest in it*; (4) *The man will give food to the cattle, and to the fowl of the heavens, and will give (Heb., call) to them names.*

3. To be translated into English:—(1) עָשָׂה וַיִּשְׁבֹּת; (2) שָׁבַת וַיִּקְדֹּשׁ; (3) הִלְכֹתִי וְאָשַׁבַת; (4) וַיֵּעָלֶה וַיֹּאמֶר; (5) תִּשְׁבֹּת הַנֶּהָר יִפְרֹד וְהָיָה לְאַרְבָּעָה; (6) וַיִּמְרֹא וַיִּקְרָא; (7) רָאשִׁים.

4. To be written in English letters:—*The new words of Genesis III. 1-3.*

5. To be written with points and vowel-signs:—*Verses 1-3 of Genesis III., from the unpointed text.*

6. To be described:¹—The forms שָׁרָצוּ (1:21),² יִסְגֹּר (2:21), יִתֵּן (1:17), יִקְרָא (2:23), יִבְדֹּל (1:4), יִקְדֹּשׁ (2:3).

9. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) The א of verbs פֿ"א. (2) The vowel of the preformative in the Qāl Impf. of verbs פֿ"א. (3) The stem-vowel of verbs פֿ"א in the Qāl Impf. (4) Wāw Consecutive with the Impf. (5) Wāw Consecutive with the Perfect. (6) First radical of verbs פֿ"א. (7) Hiph'il Impf. with Wāw Consecutive. (8) The ה of ל"ה Impf's with Wāw Consecutive. (9) Change of accent with Wāw Consecutive. (10) D. l. after a disjunctive accent. (11) The use of Méthēgh before Māqqēph.

¹ The description of a verb includes a statement of (1) the stem, (2) tense, (3) pers., gen., num., (4) class, (5) root, with its meaning, (6) meaning of the form, (7) corresponding form of קָטַל; this order is to be followed rigidly.

² These figures refer to the chapter and verse of the text in which the form occurs.

LESSON XXVII.—GENESIS III. 4–6.

1. NOTE-REVIEW.

- (1) מוֹת (231); (2) תִּמְתֵּן (284); (3) מִמְּנוֹ (229); (4) וַיַּעַן (199);
(5) הוּא (Principle 5).

2. NOTE8.

285. יָדַע—yô-dhē(ā)'—*knowing*, = *knows*; cf. יָדַע :

- a. Qāl act. part. sg. masc. of the פ' and ל' guttural verb יָדַע *know*; meaning, *knowing*; corresponding form, קָטַל.

- b. The = under י is Pāthāh-furtive, §§ 82. 1. c. (3); 91. (4).

286. אָכְלֶכֶם—'khô-l'khēm—*your-eating*; cf. אָכַל :

- a. The = under כ is ô shortened from ō, § 74. 3. a. (1).

- b. Qāl Inf. const., for אָכַל, with pronominal suffix כֶּם.

287. וַיִּפְקְחוּ—*and-shall-be-opened* :

- a. The ו is Wāw Consecutive with the Perfect, § 73. 2. b.

- b. The ו is the characteristic of the Niph'al, § 61. 1.

- c. Niph'al Perf. 3 c. plur. of the ל' gut. verb פָּקַח *open*; meaning, *they-were-opened*; corresponding form, נִקְטַל.

288. עֵינֶיכֶם—'ê-nê-khēm—*your eyes* :

- a. Eye עֵין; [two] eyes עֵינִים; [two] eyes-of עֵינַי, § 123. 5.

- b. The grave suffix כֶּם, always accented, § 51. 1. b.

289. וַיְהִי־לָהֶם—wîh-yî-thēm—*and-ye-shall-be* :

- a. ו, so written before a consonant with Š'wâ, is Wāw Consecutive.

- b. לָם is the personal termination of the Perf. 2 m. plur.

- c. First radical ה, second י, third י; = under ה silent.

290. כְּאֵלֵהִים—kê-lô-hîm—*like-God* :

- a. For כְּאֵלֵהִים according to § 47. 3; but כ is weak and loses its consonantal force, and = unites with =, forming ê, § 47. R. 1.

291. יָדְעוּ—yô-dh-'ê—*knowers-of*; cf. יָדַע (285) :

- a. The m. plur. const. of יָדַע; note the ending י =.

292. וַתִּרְאֵהָ—wât-tê-rê—*and-(she)-saw*; cf. וַיִּרְאֵהָ *and-(he)-saw* :

- a. Full form **הִרְאָה** (cf. **יִהְיֶה**), but ה־ is dropped (§ 100. 5. b), leaving **הִרְאֵה**; then a helping ׀ is inserted (§ 87. 2), and ׀, now standing under the tone, is heightened (§ 100. 5. b. (4)).

293. **הַתְאֹדָה**—(a) *delight*: a noun formed by prefix ת, § 115.

294. **לְעֵינַיִם**—*to-the-[two]-eyes*: §§ 45. R. 3; 122. 5. a.

295. **נִחְמָד**—*nəḥ-mādh—desirable*:

- a. Nīph. part. of the פ' gut. verb **חָמַד** *desire*; meaning, *desired* or *desirable*; corresponding form **נִקְטַל**, but the ׀ has become ׀ before ח, § 78. 2. b.

- b. The strong guttural ח has simple (silent) š'wā, § 78. 3. c.

296. **לְהַשְׁכִּיל**—*l'hās-kīl—to-make-wise*:

- a. Hīph. Inf. const. of **שָׁכַל** *be wise*; corresponding form **הִקְטִיל**.
b. Synopsis: **מִשְׁכִּיל, הַשְׁכִּיל, יִשְׁכֵּל, הַשְׁכֵּל, הַשְׁכִּיל**; —note the ׀ under preformative, except in Perfect.

297. **מִפְרִיו**—*from-its-fruit*: (1) מִן, (2) פְּרִי, (3) וְ.

298. **וְהִתֵּן**—*and-she-gave*: feminine of **יָתַן** (94).

299. **עִמָּהּ**—*ʿim-māh—with-her*; preposition **עִם**:

- a. ה־, arising by contraction from הָה־, must be āh, not āh.

3. FORMS FOR SPECIAL STUDY.

יָתַן	יֹאכֵל	לֹאמֵר	נִפְקָחוּ	יִהְיֶה	עֵינַיִם
תֵּתַן	תֹּאכַל	בְּאַלְהֵים	נִחְמָד	וְהִיָּתָם	עֵינֵיכֶם

4. OBSERVATIONS.

128. The ending ׀ is the construct ending of *dual* as well as of plural nouns.

129. The letter ה, of הִיָּה *be*, always takes simple (silent) š'wā, unless it is initial.

130. The Nīph'āl Perfect and Participle has the prefix נ.

1 The point in נ is a Daghes, noting the fact that the prec. š'wā is silent.

131. The ם under נ sometimes contracts with a preceding ף and gives ם (ê).

132. Any 3 masc. sg. verbal form of the Imperfect may be made 3 fem. sg. by change of ך to ך.

5. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

1. § 78. Tabular view, Synopsis of עטל in various stems.
2. § 78. 1, Rejection of D. f. by the guttural.
3. § 78. 2. a, b, Preference of gutturals for a-class vowels.
4. § 78. 3. a—d, Preference of gutturals for comp'd Š'wâ.
5. § 42. 1—3, Peculiarities of gutturals (*to be read*).

Note 1.—In the study of this class of verbs, (1) examine closely the synopses, noting the variations from the strong verb, (2) analyze exhaustively all forms given under § 78. with which you are familiar, (3) master thoroughly the sections indicated to be learned, (4) write *without help* a complete paradigm of the verb, (5) compare the result with the paradigm given in the grammar.

Note 2.—In the study of 'פ gut. verbs use for practice (1) עמר *stand*, (2) עבר *serve*, (3) חזק *be strong*.

6. WORD-LESSON.

1. In the Word-Lists, under List VI., nouns numbered 61—76.
2. Make out a list of the new words in Genesis III. 4-6.

7. PRINCIPLES OF SYNTAX.

יָדַע אֱלֹהִים כִּי—*For God (is) knowing = For God knows.*

בַּיּוֹם אֲכָלְכֶם מִמֶּנּוּ וְנִפְקְחוּ עֵינֵיכֶם—*In the day of your eating from it, THEN shall be opened your eyes.*

Principle 7.—The participle is often used for the present tense.

Principle 8.—The conjunction ך is frequently used "to connect a statement of time with the clause to which it relates."

8. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *She caused to serve*; (2) *He will be strong*; (3) *She was served*; (4) *I caused to stand*; (5) *They will cause to stand*; (6) *Thou (f.) wilt be caused to stand*; (7) *It will be said*; (8) *She will abandon*; (9) *Ye (m.) did abandon*; (10) *I will be served*; (11) *Be thou served*; (12) *To be abandoned*; (13) *We shall serve*; (14) *Ye (m.) shall stand*; (15) *Be strong*.

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *Serving thou shalt serve Jehovah*; (2) *And the man saw the good fruit*; (3) *And the woman saw that the fruit was good*; (4) *Their eyes were opened*; (5) *In the day of your ruling the earth*; (6) *The woman will eat the fruit, and of (= from) it she will give to her husband, who will eat with her*.

3. To be translated into English:—(1) לְקַחְהָ הָאִשָּׁה אֶת-הַפֶּרִי; (2) וַתִּתֵּן לְאִישׁ הָעֵץ; (3) מִי יֵתֵן אֶת-הַפֶּרִי הַזֶּה לְאִשָּׁה הַזֹּאת; (4) נָחֵם לְהַשְׁכִּיל אֱלֹהִים; (5) הָאִישׁ יִחַם אֶת-פְּרִי הָעֵץ; אָמַר יְהוָה אֱלֹהִים.

4. To be written in English letters:—*The new words of Genesis III. 4—6.*

5. To be written with points and vowel-signs:—*Verses 4—6 of Genesis III., from the unpointed text.*

6. To be written out:—Synopses, as indicated in § 79, of the verbs numbered 6, 9, 11, 20, 24.

7. To be described:—The forms עָשׂוֹת, יַעֲזֹב, יַעֲלֶה, תִּרְאֶה, נִחָם, אֶעֱשֶׂה, נַעֲשֶׂה, עָבַד.

9. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) Dual abs. affix. (2) Dual const. affix. (3) הָ with וְ. (4) *And-he-saw, and-she-saw*. (5) Apocopation of הָ. (6) Formation of feminine nouns. (7) Synopsis in Hiph. of שָׁכַל. (8) Contraction of וְ and וּ. (9) Synopses of verbs פָּ guttural. (10) Peculiarities of verbs פָּ guttural.

LESSON XXVIII.—GENESIS III. 7–10.

1. NOTE-REVIEW.

- (1) שְׁנֵיהֶם (88, 270); (2) רָחוּ (15); (3) אָשְׁתּוֹ (268); (4) פָּנָי (13);
 (5) בָּתוּרָה (41); (6) הִנֵּן (189); (7) וַיִּקְרָא (29); (8) אָדָם (131).

2. NOTES.

300. וַיִּתְּפְקְחֻנָּה—and-(they, f.)-were-opened; cf. יָקוּ:
 a. Nīph'al (note D. f. in and פֿ under פ), Impf. 3 fem. (נָה) plur. of the לֿ guttural root פִּתַּח; corresponding form תִּתְּפְקְחֻנָּה.
 301. עֵינָי—'ê-nê—eyes-of; cf. עֵינֵיהֶם (288), עֵינַי (294).
 302. וַיִּדְעוּ—wāy-yē-dh-'û—and-they-knew:
 a. Qāl Impf. 3 m. plur. of the פֿ' and לֿ gut. verb יָדַע know.
 b. Corresponding form, יִקְטְלוּ; the first radical ו, being weak, drops out, and פֿ now standing in an open syl., is heightened, § 90. 2. a. (1).
 c. Méthēgh with long vowel before vocal Š'wā pretonic, § 18. 2.
 303. עֵרֻמִּים—'ê-rūm-mîm—naked: irregular plural of עֵרֹם.
 304. הֵם—hēm—they (m.): cf. the other form הֵמָּה, pron. suf. הֵם.
 305. וַיִּתְּפְרוּ—wāy-yīth-p'rû—and-they-sewed:
 a. Qāl Impf. 3 m. sg. of תָּפַר sew; cor. form, יִקְטְלוּ; 3 m. sg. יִתְּפֹר.
 b. Synopsis: תָּפַר, תִּתְּפֹר, תִּתְּפֹר, תִּתְּפֹר, תִּתְּפֹר, תִּתְּפֹר.
 306. עֵלֶה—'lê—leaf-of: abs. sg. עֵלָה.
 307. תְּאֵנָה—th'ê-nā—fig-tree: note the Zāqēph-qātōn.
 308. וַיַּעֲשׂוּ—wāy-yā-'sû—and-they-made; cf. וַיַּעֲשֶׂה and-he-made.
 309. וַיִּשְׁמְעוּ—and-they-heard; cf. וַיִּתְּפְרוּ (305).
 310. קוֹל—qôl—voice; cf. כֹּל (kôl) all.
 311. מֵתְהַלֵּךְ—walking: Hīthpā'el participle of הָלַךְ walk.
 312. וַיִּתְּחַבֵּא—and-(he)-hid-himself; cf. מֵתְהַלֵּךְ.
 313. אַיֶּכָּה—'āy-yék-kā—where-(art)-thou?:
 a. אַי where, with union syllable אַי, § 74. 2. c. (3).

b. כָּה, a fuller writing for כִּי, the pronominal suffix.

314. שָׁמַעְתִּי—*I heard*; corresponding form קָטַלְתִּי; cf. נָתַתִּי.

315. וָאֵרָא—wā-ʾī-rāʾ—*and I was afraid*:

a. ם, the Wāw Consec., before a guttural, loses D. f. and becomes ן.

b. א indicates the first person *I*; the root is יָרָא *be-afraid*.

c. The accent T'bhîr (.), and that under שָׁמַעְתִּי, T'phhā (.), are disjunctives of the third class, § 22. 10, 11.

316. וָאֶחְבֵּא—wā-ʾē-hā-bhēʾ—*and I hid myself*:

a. On ן and א see preceding note (315. a).

b. Nīph'al Impf. 1 c. sg. of the 'ח gut. and א"ל verb חָבֵא *hide*.

c. D. f. rejected from ח, and preceding vowel heightened, § 78. 1.

3. FORMS FOR SPECIAL STUDY.

וָאֵרָא	יִתְפָּרַו	שָׁמַעְתִּי בָנִי	יִשְׁמְעוּ	יִתְחַבֵּא
וָאֶחְבֵּא	יִשְׁמְעוּ	וָאֵרָא כִּי	יִדְעוּ	אֶחְבֵּא

4. OBSERVATIONS.

133. ם, before the *first* person (א), becomes ן.

134. Of two Š'wās in the middle of a word the first is a syllable-divider, the second a half-vowel.

135. An aspirate, although preceded by a vowel-sound, will have D. l. if the preceding word have a disjunctive accent.

136. Where a closed syllable would have ʾ, an open syllable has ē.

137. The Hīthpā'el is generally reflexive; the Nīph'al was originally reflexive, and in common usage frequently has this force.

5. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

- § 80. Tabular View, Synopses of קָאֵל in various stems.
- § 80. 1. a, b, and N. 1-3, Rejection of D. f. by the guttural.
- § 80. 2. a-c, Preference of the guttural for א.
- § 80. 3, and Notes 1, 2, Preference of the gut. for comp'd Š'wā.
- § 42. 1-3, Peculiarities of gutturals (*to be read*).

Note 1.—In the study of this class of verbs (1) examine closely the synopses, noting the variations from the strong verb, (2) analyze exhaustively all familiar forms given under § 80. 1-3, (3) master thoroughly the sections indicated to be learned, (4) write *without help* a complete paradigm of the verb, and (5) compare the result with the paradigm given in the grammar.

Note 2.—In the study of 'ע gut. verbs, use for practice (1) נָאַל *redeem*, (2) מָהַר *hasten*, (3) שָׁחַת *destroy*, (4) בָּרַךְ *bless*.

6. WORD-LESSON.

1. In the Word-Lists, under List VII., the nouns numbered 77—84.
2. Make out a list of the new words in Genesis III. 7—10.

7. PRINCIPLES OF SYNTAX.

בָּרָא אֱלֹהִים אֶת הַשָּׁמַיִם—*God created the heavens.*

וַיְבָרֶךְ אֹתָם אֱלֹהִים—*And God blessed them.*

אֶת-קוֹלִי שָׁמַעְתִּי בְּנֵי—*Thy voice I heard in the garden.*

Principle 9.—The object of the verb generally stands *after* both predicate and subject; but if the object is pronominal it stands *between* the predicate and subject; or, if the object is to be emphasized it stands *before* both predicate and subject.

8. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *He will redeem*; (2) *Redeem thou (f.)*; (3) *They (m.) will redeem*; (4) *Ye blessed (Pl.)*; (5) *We shall be blessed*; (6) *Bless ye (m.)*; (7) *Thou shalt be blessed*; (8) *Thou didst hasten (Pl.)*; (9) *We shall hasten*; (10) *To destroy (Pl.)*; (11) *Destroying*; (12) *Ye destroyed*.

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *Thou didst hear the voice of God from the heavens*; (2) *Let us make for ourselves large girdles*; (3) *They will hide themselves (NY., or Hithp.) in the garden*; (4)

This is the day in which Jehovah spoke to the man in the midst of the garden of Eden ; (5) God blessed the man and his seed ; (6) Bless thou (f.), my soul, the God of the heavens.

3. To be translated into English:—(1) יִבְרְכוּ הַשָּׁמַיִם אֶת־יְהוָה; (2) מִי הַתַּחְבָּא מִפְּנֵי אֱלֹהִים; (3) נִשְׁמַע קוֹל אֱלֹהִים עַל־הָאָרֶץ; (4) בָּכַל הָאָרֶץ יִבְרַךְ שֵׁם יְהוָה; (5) בָּרוּךְ אֱלֹהֵי הַשָּׁמַיִם.

4. To be written in English letters:—*The new words of Genesis III. 7—10.*

5. To be written with points and vowel-signs:—*Verses 7—10 of Genesis III., from the unpointed text.*

6. To be written out:—Synopsis as indicated in § 81, of the verbs numbered 2, 3, 8, 19, 24, 27.

7. To be described:—The forms בִּרְכָתֶם, מִרְחֶפֶת, וַיִּבְרַךְ, בִּרְכָתִי, יִבְחַר, שִׁחַת.

9. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) The ך of verbs פ'״ in the Qāl Impf. (2) The vowels ô and ô. (3) Cases of Nîph'āl and Hîthpā'el stems in this Lesson. (4) ך before א. (5) The peculiarities of gutturals as exhibited in verbs 'ע guttural. (6) Synopses of verbs 'ע guttural. (7) Synopses of the strong verb קטל. (8) The personal pronoun. (9) The inseparable prepositions. (10) The Wāw Consec. with Perfect and Imperfect.

LESSON XXIX.—GENESIS III. 11—14.

1. NOTE-REVIEW.

(1) מִמֶּנּוּ (229); (2) הָאָדָם (131); (3) אִשָּׁה (255); (4) מֶן (49); (5) וַתֹּאמֶר (280); (6) הַנָּחֹשׁ (273); (7) בְּהֶמָּה (125); (8) חַיִּית (128); (9) הַשָּׂדֶה (171); (10) תֹּאכַל (228).

2. NOTES.

317. הִגִּיד—(he) *made-known*; cf. הִמְטִיר, יָטַע, יָפַח:

a. Hīph'il (הָ) Perfect 3 sg. m. of the פ"נ verb נָגַד *make known*.

b. Cor. form, הִגִּיד, הִגֵּד, הִגִּד, הִגִּר, הִגִּר; Synopsis, הִקְטִיל, הִקְטִיל; the D. f. in הִגִּיד is for the assimilated הִגִּד, § 84. 2. b.

318. לְ—preposition לְ, with suffix הָ, § 51. 3.

319. אָתָּה—pausal for אַתָּה, §§ 50. 2; 88. 2.

320. הֵמֶן—h'mīn—? *from*, §§ 46. 1; 48.

321. צִוִּיתִיךָ—çw-wī-thī-khā—*I-commanded-thee*; cf. וְצִוּ:

a. P'el Perf. 1 sg. of the צ"ל verb צִוָּה *command*, § 100.

b. Cor. form, קִטַּלְתִּיךָ; but instead of לְ, we have וְ = הָ = הָ; § 100. 3. b.

c. הָ = *I*; הָ = *thee*; D. f. in הָ, characteristic of P'el.

322. לֹבֶלְתִּי—to-not: prep. לְ, and בִּלְתִּי, the neg. used with Inf's.

323. אָכַל—'khöl+—(to)-eat: Qāl Inf. const. before Māqqēph, § 17. 2.

324. נָתַתָּה—nā-thāt-tā—*thou-gavest*; cf. קִטַּלְתָּ:

a. Qāl Perf. 2 sg. m. of the פ"נ verb נָתַן, § 84. 2. R. 3.

b. The הָ at the end is not usual; the ending is generally תָּ.

325. עִמָּדִי—'im-mā-dhī—*with-me*: note Zāqēph qāṭōn, § 24. 4.

326. הִיא נָתַתָּה לִּי—hī' nā-th'nāl+lī—*she gave+to-me*, § 15. 3:

a. The pronoun used as subject of a verb is expressed whenever, as here, it is emphatic.

327. וָאֵכַל—wā-'ō-khēl—and-I-ate; cf. וָאֵחָבָא, וָאֵירָא:

a. אָכַל is for אָאֵכַל, of which the radical אָ is lost, § 88. 1. N.

b. וָ, the form of Wāw Consecutive with the Impf., becomes וְ before אָ, § 73. 2. a. (2).

328. מַה זֹאת—māz+zōth—*what+this?* §§ 54. 2. a; 52. 1. c.

329. עָשִׂיתָ—thou-(f.)-*hast-done*; תָּ=thou (f.); on וְ see § 100. 3. b.

330. הִשְׁיֵאֲנִי—hīš-šī-'ā-nī—(he) *deceived-me*; cf. הִגִּיד:

a. ך is the pron. suf. of 1st pers., = the so-called connecting vowel, § 74. 1. c. N. 1.

b. הָשִׂיא, Hyph. Perf. 3 m. sg. of שָׂא, ך being assim., § 84. 2. b.

331. עָשִׂיתָ זֹאת—'ā-sī-thāz zôth—*thou (m.)-hast-done this* :

a. עָשִׂיתָ = *thou (f.)-hast-done*; עָשִׂיתָ = *thou (m.)-hast-done*.

b. D. f. in ך is conj., § 15. 3; accent over זֹאת, S'ghôltā, § 24. 3.

332. אָרוּר—'ā-rûr—*cursed*; Qāl Part. Pass. of אָרַר, § 71. 1. c.

333. גָּחֹן—*thy-belly*; cf. מֵאֲרֵי, גִּרְלִים :

a. The ך of גָּחֹן becomes ך when the suf. is added, § 125. 1. a.

b. The ô is written defectively; the suffix is ך with ך.

334. תִּלְךָ—thē-lēkh—*thou-shalt-go* :

a. The root is לָךְ, or יָךְ, §§ 102. 14, 15; 90. 2. R. 3.

b. The prefix ת = *thou (m.)*; cor. form of קָטַל is תִּקְטַל.

335. יָמֵי—*days-of*; sg. יוֹם, plur. יָמִים, plur. const. יָמֵי.

336. חַיֵּיךָ—hăy-ye-khā—*thy-lives*; from the plur. חַיִּים :

a. On the vowel ' (e) see § 80. 5 and b.

3. FORMS FOR SPECIAL STUDY.

הָגִיד	מִי	עָשִׂיתָ	נִתְּנָה-לִּי	אֶכְלָה	אָתָּה
הָשִׂיא	מֶה	עָשִׂיתָ	עָשִׂיתָ זֹאת	נִתְּתָה	אֶכְלָה

4. OBSERVATIONS.

138. The radical ך, when it would stand at the end of a syllable, is assimilated.

139. The Interrog. pronouns are מִי *who?*, and מֶה *what?*.

140. ת = *thou (m.)*, ת = *thou (f.)*, but both have their aspirated sound (*th*) when a vowel precedes.

141. D. f. conj. may or may not be accompanied by Măqqēph.

142. The personal termination ת *thou (m.)* is generally written without, though sometimes with, the vowel-letter ך.

143. In pause — becomes ־ , and frequently the tone is shifted from the ultima to the penult.

5. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

1. § 82. Tabular View, Synopses of קָטַח in various stems
2. § 82. 1. *a, b*, Preference of the guttural for א .
3. § 82. 1. *c*, Insertion of Păthăh-furtive.
4. § 82. 1. *d*, Insertion of — in Perfects 2 f. sg.
5. § 82. 2, Preference of the gut. for comp'd Š'wâ.
6. § 82. 2, Notes 1, 2, The Nîph. and P'êl Inf's abs.
7. § 42. 1-3, Peculiarities of gutturals (*to be learned*).

Note 1.—Treat as directed in former Lessons the familiar forms in § 82. 1, 2.

Note 2.—In the study of ל' guttural verbs use for practice (1) מִשַׁח *anoint*, (2) שָׁלַח *send*, (3) שָׁבַע *swear*, (4) שָׁמַע *hear*.

6. WORD-LESSON.

1. In the Word-Lists, under List VII., nouns numbered 85—94.
2. Make out a list of the new words in Genesis III. 11—14.

7. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *I will anoint*; (2) *He will cause to anoint*; (3) *Sending, sent*; (4) *Thou (f.) didst hear*; (5) *He will send*; (6) *I swore (Nîph.)*; (7) *I will swear*; (8) *She caused to send*; (9) *To anoint*; (10) *We shall send (P'êl)*; (11) *Cause thou (m.) to send*; (12) *To be sent*.

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *He told the man that he was good*; (2) *Hast thou eaten fruit from the tree of lives?* (3) *Who gave the woman to the man?* (4) *He gave me fruit and I ate*; (5) *She gave him fruit and he ate*; (6) *I gave her fruit and we ate*.

3. To be translated into English:—(1) יָמוּת הָאָכַל מִן-הָעֵץ; (2) מִי עָשָׂה זֹאת; (3) הִשִּׂיא הַנָּחֵשׁ אֶת-הָאִשָּׁה וַתֹּאכַל; (4)

מִה־נִתְּנָה (6); הִגְדִּיל אֶתָּה מִמֶּנּוּ (5); הִמְן־הַמִּים לִקְחָתָּהּ.
הָאִשָּׁה לְאִישׁ.

4. To be written in English letters:—*The new words of Genesis III. 11-14.*

5. To be written with points, and vowel-signs :—*Verses 11-14 of chapter III., from the unpointed text.*

6. To be written out:—Synopses as indicated in § 83, of the verbs numbered 1, 2, 9, 11, 20, 22.

7. To be described:—The forms יָצַח, יָפַח, יָטַע, יָצָח, יָדַע, הִשְׁבִּיעַת, יָדַעַת, שָׂמַח, הִשְׁלַח, מִזְרִיעַ, יָדַעַת.

8. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) The **נ** of verbs **נִפְעַל** in the Hiph. (2) Hē Interrogative. (3) The negative used with the Infinitive. (4) The peculiarities of the verb **נָתַן**. (5) **נִ** before **נ**. (6) D. f. conjunctive. (7) The Interrogative pronouns. (8) **נָה** and **נִה**. (9) The peculiarities of gutturals as exhibited in verbs **נָה** guttural. (10) Pāthāḥ-furtive. (11) The helping-vowel **נ** in Perfects 2 f. sg. (12) Synopses of the strong verb. (13) Synopses of the **נָה** guttural verb **נָה**.

LESSON XXX.—GENESIS III. 15-17.

1. NOTES.

337. וְאִיְבָה—w'ê-bhā—*and-enmity*; a fem. noun, from root אִיב.

338. אֶשִׁית—*I will put*; א = I, the root being שִׁית ('ע') *put*:

a. Observe the R·bhî(ă)', § 24. 5. *b.*

839. זרעך—*thy-seed*; זרעה *her-seed*; of. זרעו *his-seed*.

840. יִשׁוּפֶךָ—*he-shall-bruise-thee*; תִּשׁוּפֶנּוּ *thou-shalt-bruise-him*:

a. The Qāl Impf. of שׁוּן is יִשּׁוּן (3 m. sg.), תִּשּׁוּן (2 m. sg.).

b. When the tone is shifted the \bar{a} under ' and \bar{a} becomes \bar{a} .

c. 𐤔 with 𐤔 = *thee* (m.); 𐤔𐤕 is a strengthened form of 𐤔 *him*,
 § 74. 2. c. (3) and Note 1.

341. ראש—*head*, and עקב *heel* are accusatives of specification.

342. הרבה—*causing-to-be-great*: irreg. for הרבה, H'ph. Inf. Abs. of רבה *multiply*.

343. ארבה—I-will-cause-to-be-great: H'ph. Impf. 1 sg. of רבה, § 100. 1. b.

344. עצבונך—ʿg-ʿbhô-nêkh—*thy-(f.)-sorrow*:

a. עצבון (root עצב, formative addition ון, § 119. 3) becomes עצבון when the tone is shifted, as before the pron. suffix, § 125. 1. a.

b. The 2 fem. pron. suf. is ך; — is the so-called connecting vowel.

345. הרון—*thy-conception*: הרון with ך and —, see 344. b.

346. עצב—*sorrow*: an *a*-class Segholate, § 106. 1. a.

347. תלדי—tê-l'dhî—*thou-(f.)-shalt-bring-forth*:

a. For תלדי (cf. תקטלי), but ך, being weak, drops out and —, in an open syllable, becomes —, § 90. 2. a.

b. Root ילד = ולד; Impf. 3 m. sg. ילד, for ילד.

c. ת and י are fragments of אתי, the older form of את, § 50. 3. c.

348. בנים—bhā-nîm—*sons*: irreg. plur. of בן *son*.

349. תשוקתך—t'sû-qā-thêkh—*thy-(f.)-desire*:

a. Abs. תשוקה, a feminine formation, § 115. R.

b. Const. תשוקתך, suf. ך with —; cf. הרנך (345), עצבונך (344).

c. Before ך, — in an open syllable becomes —, § 124. 2.

350. ימשל בך—yîm-šöl+bâkh—*he-shall-rule+in-thee (f.)*:

a. ימשל for ימשל before Mâqqêph, § 17. 2; cf. כל-כל.

b. בך = *in-thee (f.)*; cf. בך *in-thee (m.)*, § 51. 3.

351. אשתך—ʾs-tê-khā—*thy-wife*; pausal for אשתך, § 88. 1. N.:

a. ת indicates the feminine, here attached to אש; cf. const. אשת.

b. S'ghôltā repeated according to § 23. 6.

352. ארורה—fem. sg. of ארור (332), Qāl Part. pass. of אר *curse*.

353. בעבורך—bâ-'bhû-ré-khā—*on-account-of-thee*:

- a. A compound preposition, **בְּעִבּוֹר** = *on-account-of, for-the-sake-of*.
 b. הָ with the preceding ׀ changed to ׀ as in **אֲשֶׁתְּךָ**, § 88. 1. N
 c. D. l. in ב because of preceding disjunctive, Typhhā (), § 22. 10
354. תֹּאכַלְנָה—tô-kh'len-nā—*thou-(m.)-shalt-eat-it*.
 a. **תֹּאכַל** is Qāl Impf. 2 sg. masc. of **אָכַל** *eat*, § 88. 1.
 b. **נָה** is for **נָהּ**, a strengthened form of הָ, just as **נָּה** (in **הַשּׁוֹפָנוּ**) was for **נָהּ**; note carefully § 74. 2. c. (3) and N. 1, 2.

2. FORMS FOR SPECIAL STUDY.

תֹּשִׁיפָנוּ	עֲצֹבוּנָה	יִמְשַׁלְּכָהּ	אֲשֶׁתְּךָ	אָרוֹר
תֹּאכַלְנָה	תִּשְׁקָתְךָ	יַעֲזֹב־אִישׁ	בְּעִבּוֹרָהּ	אָרוּרָהּ

3. OBSERVATIONS.

144. In pausal forms there stands between the verb and the pronominal suffix a syllable, **נָ**; the ה of **הוּ** and הָ is assimilated backwards and represented in the **נָ** by D. f.

145. Between the usual form of the noun and the 2 fem. sing. pron. suffix הָ there stands the vowel ׀. This is commonly called a connecting vowel; it is really an old case-ending (cf. §124. 1. b. (1)).

146. The o of the Qāl Impf. is changeable (ō), and before Māq-qēph becomes ō.

147. The ׀ which stands before the suffix הָ is a volatilization of an original ׀, which in pause is restored, and heightened to é.

148. The ׀ which stands directly before the tone is volatilized when the tone is shifted, as before affixes for gender and number.

4. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

- § 84. Tabular View, Synopses of **נָטַל** in various stems.
- § 84. 1. a, b, Loss of **נָ** in Qāl Inf. const. and Inv.
- § 84. 2. a, b, Assimilation of **נָ**.
- § 84. 2. N. 1, The preformative vowel in Höph'al.
- § 84. 2. R's 2, 3, The verbs **לָקַח** and **לָתַן**.

7. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) Strengthened form of the pronominal suffix הָ, of the pron. suf. הָ. (2) The pron. suf. of the 2 f. sg. (3) *Thou* (f.) *shalt bear*. (4) The accent S'ghōltā; its repetition. (5) *Cursed* (m.), *Cursed* (f.). (6) Change of ך to ם. (7) הָ and תָ. (8) Loss of ך. (9) Assimilation of ך. (10) ך in sharpened syllables. (11) Synopsis and peculiarities of לָקַח; of נָתַן. (12) Synopses of נָטַל in various stems.

LESSON XXXI.—GENESIS III. 18–21.

1. NOTES.

355. תַּצְמִיחַ—*she-will-cause-to-spring-forth*: Hyph. of צָמַח, § 82. 1. c. (1).

356. לָךְ—pausal for לְךָ *for-thee* (m.); לְךָ = *for-thee* (f.).

357. וְאֵכֶלֶתְּ—Accent on ultima, because of the Wāw Consec., §§ 21. 4; 73. 3. b.

358. בִּזְעֵת—b'zē-'āth—*in-sweat-of*; const. of זָעַת.

359. אֶפְיָךְ—'āp-pe-khā—*thy-nostrils*; from אָף *nose*:

a. Sg. אָף, dual אֶפְיִם, form before ך (or הָ) אֶפְיָךְ; cf. חִיֵּיךְ.

b. The Dāghēs-forte in פ also serves as Dāghēs-lene, § 13. 2. N. 1.

c. On the disjunctive accent Pāšā (') see §§ 22. 8; 23. 5, 6.

360. לֶחֶם—lé-hēm—*bread*; cf. בֵּית לֶחֶם *Bethlehem*.

361. שׁוֹבֶכֶךְ—*thy-returning*; Qāl Inf. const. with pron. suffix:

a. קָטַל is for קָטַל or קָטַל; שׁוֹב is for שׁוֹב or שׁוֹב.

b. The root is pronounced שׁוֹב, because the Perfect שָׁב contains only two radicals, § 55. 3.

362. מִמֶּנָּה—*from-her*: for מִמֶּנָּה; cf. מִמֶּנָּה for מִמֶּנָּה, § 51. 5. b.

363. לִקְחָתָּ—lūq-qāh-tā—*thou-wast-taken*, §§ 59. 4. b; 88. 2.

364. תִּשׁוּב—*thou-shalt-return*; cf. תָּמוּת (231):

a. Qāl Impf. 2 m. sg. of the י"ע verb שׁוּב *turn*; cor. form, תִּקְטַל.

- b. **תִּקְטַל** is for **תִּקְטַל**, the -- being attenuated, the -- heightened.
 c. **תָּשׁוּב** (corresponding to **תִּקְטַל**) becomes **תִּשׁוּב** by contraction of -- to -- and heightening of -- to -- .

365. **חַוָּה**—hāw-wā—*Eve*; cf. **חַיָּה** *life*.

366. **הִיא**—hî', not hîw'—*she*: for **הִיא**, § 50. 3. a.

367. **הָיְתָה**—hā-y'thā—*she was*:

- a. Qāl Perf. 3 f. sg. of the **פ'** gut., and **הָיָה** verb **הָיָה** *be*, § 100. 4.
 b. Méthēgh with a long vowel before vocal Š'wā pretonic, § 18. 2.

368. **אִם**—but **אִמּוֹ** (266): **אִם** is for **אִמְּךָ**, § 106. 2. c.

369. **חַי**—pausal for **חַי**; an adjective meaning *living*.

370. **כְּתוּנֹת**—kōth-nōth—*tunics-of*; const. pl. of **כְּתוּנָה**.

371. **וַיִּלְבֹּשׁם**—wāy-yāl-bî-šēm—*and he caused them to put on*:

- a. Hiph. Impf. 3 m. sg. of **לָבַשׁ**, with suffix **ם** joined by -- .
 b. The -- under **ב** is î, though written defectively.

2. FORMS FOR SPECIAL STUDY.

1. Verbal Forms:—**תִּצְמִיחַ**, **וְאָכַלְתָּ**, **תֹּאכַל**, **שׁוּבָה**, **לִקְחָהּ**, **וַיִּלְבֹּשׁם**, **וַיַּעַשׂ**, **וַיִּתֶּן**, **תָּשׁוּב**.

2. Nominal Forms:—**עוֹר**, **קוֹץ**; **אָדָם**, **עֵפֶר**; **לֶחֶם**, **עֵשֶׂב**.

3. PRINCIPLES OF SYNTAX.

לֶחֶם תֹּאכַל לְחֵם—**בְּזַעַת אֶפְיֶךָ תֹּאכַל לֶחֶם**—*In, or at the cost of, the sweat of thy nostrils (= face) thou shalt eat bread.*

Principle 10.—The preposition **ב** may denote the condition *in* which, or the cost *at* which a thing may be done, i. e., the manner or the price.

4. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

1. § 88. 1, 2, The peculiarities of verbs **פ''א**.
 2. § 98. Tabular View, Synopses of **קָטַט** in various stems.

3. § 98. 1, Final **א** in verbs **א"ל**.
 4. § 98. 2. a, b, 3. a-c, Medial **א** in verbs **א"ל**.

Note 1.—In the study of verbs **א"ל** and **א"ל**, follow the order indicated in previous lessons, analyzing exhaustively the familiar forms given under §§ 88. 1, 2 and 98. 1-3, and Remarks.

Note 2.—Use for practice (1) **אמר** *say*, (2) **מצא** *find*, (3) **קרא** *call*.

5. WORD-LESSON.

1. In the Word-Lists, under List VII., nouns numbered 105—115.
2. Make out a list of the new words in Genesis III., 18—21.

6. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *Ye will say, I shall say, she will say, thou (f.) wilt say*; (2) *I shall eat, we shall eat, they will eat*; (3) *He will be created, he will cause to call, he was created, he will be caused to call*; (4) *They called, she caused to find, thou (f.) wilt find*; (5) *I created, ye were created, thou wast caused to call, we filled (Přel)*; (6) *They (f.) will call, ye (f.) will be created, call ye (f.)*.

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *The earth caused to sprout forth for man grass and herbs and thorns and thistles*; (2) *We found in the field the fruit which God commanded (צוה) not to eat*; (3) *The man shall die, and unto the dust he shall return*; (4) *I shall call the name of my wife Eve*; (5) *I have found my mother*; (6) *Eve was the wife of (אשת) Adam, and the mother of all living*; (7) *Adam was Eve's husband*.

3. To be translated into English:—(1) **מִי הִיָּה אִישׁ חֹהָה**; (2) **לִקַּח הָאָדָם**; (3) **בָּרָא אֱלֹהִים אֶת-הָאָדָם וְאִשְׁתּוֹ וַיִּלְבָּשׁוּ**; (4) **עָפָר אָנֹכִי וְאֶל-עָפָר אָשׁוּב**; (5) **יָמוֹת כָּל אִשָּׁר**; (6) **בְּאֶפְרוֹ נִשְׁמַת חַיִּים**.

4. To be written in English letters:—*The new words of Genesis III. 18—21.*

5. To be written with points and vowel-signs :—*Verses 18—21 of Genesis III., from the unpointed text.*

6. To be written out:—Synopsis as indicated in § 99, of the verbs numbered 1, 4, 8, 9, 15, 18.

7. To be described:—The forms **בָּרָא, נִאֱכַל, תֹּאכַל, וַיֹּאמֶר, בָּרָאתָ, מְלֵאתָ, בְּרֵאתִי, נִשְׂאָה, מְלֵאוּ, יִקְרָא, תִּרְשָׁא, יִקְרָא, תִּקְרָאנָה.**

7. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) The primary form of **קָטַל**. (2) The form **שׁוּב**. (3) **אָמוּ, אָם**. (4) Peculiarities of verbs **פִּ"א**. (5) Inflection of **אָטַל** in Qāl Impf. (6) Peculiarities of verbs **ל"א**. (7) Synopsis of **קָטַל** in various stems. (8) Inflection of **קָטַל** in Qāl Perf., in other Perfects, in Impf's and Imv's.

LESSON XXXII.—GENESIS III. 22—24.

1. NOTES.

372. **הֵן**—hēn—*behold*: same as **הִנֵּה** (145).

373. **כְּאֶחָד מֵמֵנוּ**—*like-one-of [from]-us*:

- a. **אֶחָד** is the construct of **אָחָד**; here followed by a preposition.
 b. **מֵמֵנוּ** is for **מִן** reduplicated, and **נֵנוּ** *us*, § 51. 5. a; cf. **מֵמֵנוּ** for **מִמֵּנָהוּ**.

374. **לִדְעַת**—*to-know*: Qāl Inf. const. of **יָדַע** *know*, § 90. 2. R. 1; **לִי**, § 47. 5.

375. **וַיְחִי**—wā-hāy—*and-(he-should)-live*:

- a. **יְחִי** is Wāw Consec. with Perf., the **י** being pretonic, § 73. 2. b.
 b. **וַיְחִי** is Qāl Perf. 3 m. sg. of the **יָחַי** verb **חָי** *live*, § 86. 1.

376. **וַיִּשְׁלַחְהוּ**—wā -y'sāl-l'hē-hû—*and-(= therefore)-(he)-sent-him*:

- a. D. f. of Wāw Consec. omitted from **י** because it has not a full vowel.

b. Prél Impf. 3 m. sg. of the ל' guttural verb שָׁלַח *send*; corresponding form, יִקְטֹלוּ.

c. The pron. suffix הוּ joined to the verb by the vowel —.

377. לַעבֹד—to-till: Qāl Inf. const., §§ 78. 3. a; 47. 3.

378. מִשָּׁם... אֲשֶׁר—which... from-there, = whence.

379. וַיִּנְרֹשׁ—wä-y'ghā-rēs—and-he-drove-out:

a. This is for וַיִּנְרֹשׁ, like וַיִּקְדֹּשׁ, or וַיִּקְטֹל; but

b. The י, having only a Š'wâ, drops its D. f., while the gut. ר rejects its D. f., and = under נ becomes ׀.

c. The accent being drawn to the penult by •, ׀ becomes ׀.

d. Prél Impf. 3 masc. sg. of the ע' guttural verb נָרַשׁ *drive out*, § 80. 1. a.

380. וַיִּשְׁכֵּן—wäy-yās-kēn—and-he-caused-to-dwell; cf. וַיִּבְרָא:

a. Hyph. Impf. 3 m. sg. (with —, not י) from שָׁכַן *dwell*, § 78. 3. R.

381. הַכְּרֻבִּים—hāk-k'rā-bhim—the-cherubim; ׀ for ו; singular כְּרוּב.

382. הִמְתְּהִפֹּת—hām-mġth-hāp-pé-khēth—the-(one)-turning-itself: cf. מִתְּהַפֵּת, § 122. 2. b.

383. לִשְׁמֹר—līs-mōr—to-keep; cf. לִשְׁמֹרָה (223), and לַעבֹד (377).

2. FORMS FOR SPECIAL STUDY.

1. Verbal Forms:—וַיִּנְרֹשׁ, לָקַח, וַיִּשְׁלַחְהוּ, וְחִי, וַיִּשְׁלַח, לָדַעַת, מִתְּהַפֵּת, וַיִּשְׁכֵּן.

2. Nominal Forms:—חֶרֶב, חָרַב, לָהֵט, כְּרֻבִּים, עֶרֶן, עֵלָם, אַחֲרֵי.

3. PRINCIPLES OF SYNTAX.

וְחִי... וְאָכַל... וְלָקַח... וַיִּנְרֹשׁ—And now, lest he put forth his hand and take and eat and live.

Principle 11.—In the narration of actions which are to occur in the future, or which can be only conditionally realized, the first verb is in the Imperfect while those that follow are in the Perfect and connected with the preceding verb by means of *Wāw Consecutive* (§ 73. 1. *b*).

4. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

1. § 100. Tabular View, Synopses of קָטַח in various stems.
2. § 100. 1. *a*—*f*, Treatment of the 3d radical when *final*.
3. § 100. 2, Treatment of 3d rad. bef. vowel-additions.
4. § 100. 3. *a*—*e*, Treatment of 3d rad. bef. cons.-additions.
5. § 100. 4, The 3 sg. fem. of Perfects.
6. § 100. 5. *a*, *b* (1)—(8), Apocopated forms (*to be read*).

Note 1.—In the study of verbs קָטַח, follow the order indicated in previous Lessons, analyzing exhaustively the familiar forms given under § 100. 1—5.

Note 2.—Use for practice (1) גָּלָה *reveal*, (2) בָּנָה *build*, (3) כָּלָה *complete*.

5. WORD-LESSON.

1. In the Word-Lists, under List II., verbs numbered 51—60.
2. Make out a list of the new words in Genesis III. 22—24.

6. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *He built, he will build, building*; (2) *He commanded (Pʿēl), he will command, commanding, command thou*; (3) *To command (abs.), to build, to finish (Pʿēl)*; (4) *I commanded (Pʿēl), we built, thou didst cause to reveal*; (5) *We finished (Pʿēl), ye built, they (f.) shall build*; (6) *They built, they (m.) will command, they caused to build*; (7) *She was, she made, she was made, she was caused to reveal, thou (f.) wilt build*.

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *I shall put forth my hand and take the fruit and eat*; (2) *The man knew good and evil*; (3) *God drove forth (Pʿēl) the man from Eden because he did that which*

God had commanded him not to do; (4) The man will serve the ground whence he was taken; (5) Behold the sword turning itself; (6) The cherubim and the sword will keep the way of the tree of life.

3. To be translated into English:—(1) הַשָּׂכֵן אֱלֹהִים מִקֶּדֶם; (2) הַבְּדִיל אֱלֹהִים בֵּין הָרַע וּבֵין הַטּוֹב; (3) צֹהַר אֱלֹהִים אֶת-הָאָדָם; (4) לֹא טוֹב הָיְתָה הָאָדָם לְבָדּוֹ; (5) נִרְשָׁה אֱלֹהִים מִעֶרְן אֶת-הָאִישׁ וְאֶת- אִשְׁתּוֹ.

4. To be written in English letters:—*The new words of Genesis III. 22—24.*

5. To be written with points and vowel-signs:—*Verses 22—24 of Genesis III., from the unpointed text.*

6. To be written out:—Synopsis as indicated in § 101a. of the verbs numbered 1, 2, 4, 11, 15, 19, 27, 28.

7. To be described:—The forms הַשָּׂקָה, יַעֲלֶה, עָשָׂה, בָּכָה, חָפַע שִׁינָה, עָשִׂיתָ, נִרְמִיתָ, הָיוּ, פָּרוּ, יָרְדּוּ, עָשָׂה, רָאוּת, עָשׂוֹת, יָצָאוּ, וְיָבֵן, הָיְתָה.

7. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

- (1) The Pʾēl, Pāʾāl, Hīphʾīl, and Hīthpāʾēl stems of קָטָה.
- (2) The defective writing of נ.
- (3) Wāw Consecutive with the Perfect.
- (4) Wāw Consecutive with the Imperfect.
- (5) The form לָרַעַת.
- (6) The third radical of verbs called לִי'.
- (7) The treatment of this radical when final, before vowel-additions, and before consonant-additions.
- (8) The Perf. 3 sg. fem.
- (9) Apocopated forms.
- (10) Synopses of קָטָה in various stems.
- (11) Inflection of קָטָה in Perfects, in Impf's and Imv's.

LESSON XXXIII.—GENESIS IV. 1–4.

1. NEW WORDS.*

(1) הָרָה, (2) קָנָה, (3) אֵת (preposition), (4) יָסַף, (5) אָח, (6) הָבֵל, (7) רָעָה, (8) צָאן, (9) קָץ, (10) מִנְחָה, (11) בְּכוֹרָה, (12) חֵלֶב, (13) שָׁעָה.

2. NOTES.

V. 1. וְהָרָה, for תְּהָרָה, §§ 78. 2. *a*; 78. 3. *b, d*; 100. 1. *b* and 5. *b*. (5).—וְהָלַד, §§ 90. 2. *a* (1); 78. 3. *a*. (3).—קָנִיתִי, § 100. 3. *b*.—אֵת, preposition *with*.

V. 2. וַתִּסָּף, for וַתִּסְּף, §§ 90. 3. *b*; 68. 5. *b*. (1); 78. 3. *a*. (2) and (3).—לָלֶדֶת, §§ 47. 5; 90. 2. *a*. (3).—אָחִיו, §§ 121. 2. *c*; 124. 1. *b*. (2); וְהוּא *his*, § 44. 4. *c*.—הָבֵל, for הָבֵל, § 38. 2.—רָעָה, *abs.* רָעָה, §§ 100. 1. *c*; 123. 3.

V. 3. יָמִים (= יוֹמִים), plur. of יוֹם (= יוֹם).—וַיָּבֵא, for יָבֵא, § 94. 1. *c*. (3), and 2. *a*.—לְיִהוָה, read by Jews לְאֵדֶנִי, § 47. R. 2.

V. 4. הָבִיא (= הָבֵא), § 94. 1. *b*, and 2. *b*.—מִבְּכוֹרֹת, §§ 48. 1; 122. 3; sg. בְּכוֹרָה, § 108. 1. *a*, and 2.—וּמִחֵלֶבֶן (*û-mê-hê-lîbhê-hên*), §§ 49. 3; 48. 2; חֵלֶב (*ê defective*), const. plur. of חֵלֶב, § 125. 4. *e*; § 51. 1. *d*.—וַיִּשַׁע, for וַיִּשְׁעָה, § 100. 5. *b*. (5).—מִנְחָתוֹ, from מִנְחָה, §§ 122. 2. *a*. (2); 124. 2.

3. PRINCIPLES OF SYNTAX.

V. 2.—וַתִּסָּף לָלֶדֶת—*And she added to bear* = and again she bore.

Principle 12.—When the second of two verbs expresses the principal idea, the first merely modifying it, the second is often an infinitive depending upon the first.

* Consult the Hebrew-English Vocabulary, or a Hebrew Lexicon. Be prepared to pronounce, transliterate, describe and define each word. Let this work be done before proceeding further in the study of the Lesson.

4. GRAMMAR- AND WORD-LESSON.

1. § 86. Tabular View, Synopses of קָטַט in various stems.
2. § 86. 1. *a*, *b*, 2. *a*—*c*, The stem-vowel, and the preformative vowel.
3. Word-Lists, Lists II., III., Verbs numbered 61—70.
 Note 1.—Analyze the familiar forms under § 86. 1, 2.
 Note 2.—Use for practice (1) חָלַל *begin*, (2) סָבַב *encompass*,
 (3) קָלַל *be light* (not heavy).

5. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *He began* (Hiph.), *to begin, beginning*; (2) *Encompassing, he will encompass, he was caused to encompass, he will be encompassed*; (3) *He will be light, he will make light*; (4) *Cause to encompass, encompass thou, he caused to encompass, be thou encompassed*.

(2) To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *The woman conceived and bare a son*; (2) *The man begat¹ a son*; (3) *And the woman spoke again*; (4) *Abel was a shepherd, and Cain was a tiller of ground*; (5) *Cain brought to Jehovah an offering*; (6) *Eve was the wife of Adam and the mother of Cain and Abel*; (7) *Abel gave to God from the firstlings of his flock*.

3. To be written with points and vowel-signs:—*Verses 1—4 of Genesis IV., from the unpointed text*.

4. To be written out:—Synopses in Qāl, Niph., Hiph. Hōph. as indicated in § 87, of the verbs numbered 2, 4, 5, 6, 11, 12, 14.

5. To be described:—The forms חִי, יָסַב, סָבַ, יָמַד, הָסַב, יָקַל, יִקַּל, נָסַב, הוֹחֵל, מְסַב, הוֹחֵל.

6. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

- (1) Apocopation of הָ.
- (2) Loss of ם in Qāl Impf. of verbs פָּ׳.
- (3) The ' of verbs לָ׳ in Perf. before consonant additions.
- (4)

¹ יָרַב in Hiph'il.

The δ in פ'י Hyph'ls. (5) The Qāl Inf. const. of verbs פ'י. (6) The ' of אח before suffixes. (7) The endings ה and ה in ל'ה participles and nouns. (8) The preposition ל before יהוה and אלהים. (9) Synopses of קטט in Qāl, Niph., Hyph., and Höph. (10) The vowel of the stem in verbs ע'ע, of the preformative.

LESSON XXXIV.—GENESIS IV. 5–8.

1. NEW WORDS.

(1) חרה, (2) למה, (3) הלוה, (4) אם, (5) יטב, (6) נשא, (7) פתח, (8) חטאת, (9) רביץ, (10) קום, (11) הרג.

2. NOTES.

V. 5. ויחר, for חרה, §§ 100. 5. δ (5); 73. 3. N. 1.—לִקְיָן, on repeated accent, § 23. 6.—וּפְלִי, Méthëgh with a sharpened syllable; on assim. of נ, § 84. 2. α .—פָּנִי (pā-nāw), § 12. 3; on יי, § 124. 3. d ; cf. אָפִי (185).

V. 6. למה = מה with ל, the D. f. being *firmative*, § 15. 6.—חרה, with accent on penult, § 21. 1.—לך, pausal for לך, § 51. 3 (Tab. View).—פְּנִיָה (phā-ne-khā), on ' (e), § 124. 3. c.

V. 7. הלוה (h'lô') = *nonne*, § 46. 1; this δ is for $\hat{\alpha}$, § 30. 6.—תִּיטִיב, for תִּיטִיב (cf. תִּקְטִיל), but ' becomes \hat{e} (י) § 30. 4. δ ; Hyph. Impf. 2 m. sg. of יטב, §§ 92. 2; 93. (1).—שָׂאת, a seemingly irreg. Qāl Inf. const. of נשא, §§ 102. 13; 84. 1. α .—וְאֵלֶיךָ, § 23. 6; prep. אל treated as a noun in plur. before the suffix יך, cf. פְּנִיָה in v. 6, § 124. 3. c; the $\ddot{\alpha}$ becomes $\ddot{\alpha}$ in an open syl.—תִּשּׁוּקָתוֹ, §§ 124. 2; 18. footnote.—תִּמְשָׁל־בּוֹ, §§ 17. 2; 51. 3. α .

V. 8. אָחִיו, see in v. 2.—בְּהִיּוֹתָם (bñh-yô-thām), on $\ddot{\alpha}$, § 47. 2; on Méthëgh, § 18. 5; on וְהָ, § 100. 1. e ; ם, as in בְּהִבְרָאָם (167).—וַיִּקָּם (wāy-yā-qôm), Qāl Impf. 3 m. sg. of קום; paradigm-form, יָקוּם, but see § 94. 2. R. 4; the $\ddot{\alpha}$ under ק, in an unaccented closed

syl., must be δ .—וְהָרָרָהּ, on — under $\dot{\gamma}$, § 78. 2. *a*; on — under $\dot{\gamma}$, § 78. 3. *d*; on —, § 74. 2. *b* (1); on $\dot{\gamma}$, § 16. 2; on —, § 74. 2. *c*. (2); the second and third syllables are half-open, § 26. 4.

3. PRINCIPLES OF SYNTAX.

V. 7.—הֲלוֹא אַם תִּשָּׂיב שְׂאֵת:—*Is there not a lifting up, if thou doest well?*

Principle 18.—A question expecting an affirmative answer is introduced by הֲלֹא (= *nonne?*).

4. GRAMMAR- AND WORD-LESSON.

1. § 86. 3, 4, י"ע stems before vowel and cons. terminations.
2. § 86. 4. R. 1, Changes of stem and preformative vowels.
3. § 86. 5. *a-c*, Intensive stems in י"ע forms.
4. Word-Lists, Verbs numbered 71—80, in List III.

Note.—After a study of the principles here given, write out a complete paradigm of קָטַט in the Qāl, Nīph., Hīph., and Hōph. stems.

5. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *She encompassed, they caused to encompass, thou (f.) wilt encompass, they will be encompassed*; (2) *Thou didst encompass, I caused to encompass, we were encompassed, thou wast caused to encompass*; (3) *Thou wast light, thou shalt encompass, I have encompassed, I shall cause to encompass*; (4) *Cause ye to encompass, they (f.) will encompass, ye (f.) will cause to encompass, encompass ye (f.)*

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *The countenance of Cain fell, because Jehovah looked not with favor upon his offering*; (2) *Why was Cain angry* (Heb., *why was it kindled to Cain?*); (3) *Did not God say, let there be light?* (4) *Did not Abel bring to Jehovah from the firstlings of his flock?* (5) *Did not Cain kill Abel?* (6) *Why did Cain kill Abel?* (7) *God will bless him who shall do well.*

§ 47. 5; Qāl Inf. const. of לָקַח, § 84. 2. R. 2; on = under ח instead of =, § 37. 2.—מִירֶדֶךְ, pausal for מִירְדֶּךְ, §§ 38. 1. N.; 124. 1. R. 2.

V. 12. תַּעֲבֹד, corresponding to תִּקְטֹל; on =, § 78. 2. *a*; on =, § 78. 3. *b*; on ō, § 67. 1.—תִּסְפֹּה (thô-sēph), for תִּסְפֹּה; on ô, § 90. 3. *b*; on =, § 68. 5. *b*. (1).—תִּתְכַּחֵה, on Méthēgh, § 18. 4; on =, heightened from =, § 84. 2. R. 3. (1); on הַ, § 51. 3. *a*.—נָע וְנָד (nâ' wā-nâdh), on the = (â) under נ in each case, § 94. 1. *c*. (1); the roots are נָוַע and נָוַד, and these forms, Qāl Part's act.—תִּהְיֶה, §§ 78. 3. N.; 18. 5; 100. 1. *b*.

3. PRINCIPLES OF SYNTAX.

V. 9.—הֲשֹׁמֵר אֶחָי אֲנִי—*Am I keeping my brother, or, my brother's keeper?*

Principle 14.—A question asking for information, without necessarily implying the affirmative or negative character of the answer, is introduced by הַ.

4. GRAMMAR- AND WORD-LESSON.

- § 94. Tabular View, Synopses of קוּל in various stems.
- § 94. 1. *a*, The radical ך uniting with =.
- § 94. 1. *b*, The radical ך, changed to ך', uniting with י.
- § 94. 1. *c*, The radical ך rejected when it would stand with a heterogeneous vowel.
- § 94. 1. N. The form of the Qāl Active Participle.
- § 94. 2. *a-c*, The vowel of the preformative.
- Word-Lists, The verbs numbered 81—90 in List III.

Note.—Use for practice (1) קוּם *rise*, (2) שׁוּב *turn*, (3) מוּת *die*.¹

5. EXERCISES.

- To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *He will rise, thou shalt turn, turn thou, he will die, we shall die*; (2) *He caused to die, he*

¹ This verb has e (naturally long) in Perfect and Participle of Qal.

will cause to turn, to cause to die; (3) *He turned, rising, dying, he was turned, he will be turned*; (4) *He established (= caused to rise), establish thou, he was established, he will establish*.

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *I do not know the name of the man*; (2) *Am I a ruler?* (3) *Who did this (f.)?* (4) *Cursed am I from the ground*; (5) *The blood (pl.) of thy brother hath cried out to God*; (6) *Thou shalt not till the ground*; (7) *Cain was a wanderer and a fugitive*.

3. To be written with points and vowel-signs:—*Verses 9–12 of Genesis IV., from the unpointed text.*

4. To be written out:—Synopsis as indicated in § 95. of the verbs numbered 8, 9, 13, 25, 32, 36, omitting Synopses of the various Intensive forms.

5. To be described:—The forms הוֹשֵׁב, קוֹם, הָשׁוּב, יָמוּת, יָמוּל, יָקוּם, נָרַע, מָקַם, הָאִיר, יָבֵא, הִבִּיֵּא.

6. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) The δ in the Qāl Impf. of verbs פָּ"א. (2) The $\dot{\iota}$ of אָח, אֵב, and פָּה before suf. (3) Hē Interrogative. (4) The $\dot{\iota}$ of לָ"ה Perf's. (5) The Perf. 3 f. sg. of verbs לָ"ה. (6) Qāl Inf. const. of verbs פָּ"ן. (7) ׀ in pause. (8) Qāl Impf. of verbs פָּ guttural. (9) The δ of פָּ"י Hyph'ls. (10) The \hat{a} of עָ"י Perfect and Part. act. (11) The forms in which ו (of עָ"י verbs) unites with ׀. (12) The forms in which ו (of עָ"י verbs) is changed to י. (13) The forms in which ו (of עָ"י verbs) is entirely rejected. (14) The δ in עָ"י Nīph'ls. (15) The pref. vowel in עָ"י forms.

LESSON XXXVI.—GENESIS IV. 13–17.

1. NEW WORDS.

(1) עוֹן or עוֹז, (2) סֶתֶר, (3) לָכֵן, (4) שְׁבָעִתִּים, (5) נָקָם, (6) נָכָה, (7) יָשָׁב, (8) עִיר, (9) שֵׁם.

2. NOTES.

V. 13. גָּדוֹל, pl. גְּדוֹלִים; on formation, § 108. 1. *a*.—עוֹנֵי, from עוֹז, of same formation as גָּדוֹל; before '־, '־ becomes '־, § 125. 1. *a*.—מִנְשׂוֹא, the *ō* being incorrectly written ו; מן indicates comparison.

V. 14. גִּרְשָׁתָּה, for גִּרְשָׁתָּה, § 80. 1. *a*; synopsis?—וּמִפְּנֵיהֶם, §§ 49. 2; 48. 1; on '־, § 124. 3. *c*.—אֶסְתֵּר, §§ 75. 2; 68. 1. *a*; synopsis?—וְהִיטִי, § 100. 3. *b*; on ו, § 78. 2. *b*.—מִצָּאִי, part. מִצָּא with '־; on change of '־ to '־, § 125. 3. R. 4.—יְהִרְגֵנִי (yā-hā-rghē-nī), composed of יִהְרֹג, '־ and נִי; on change of *ō* to '־, and on '־, § 74. 2. *b*. (1), and *c*. (2); on change of '־ to '־, § 78. 3. *d*.

V. 15. יָקָם, pausal for יָקָם; on D. f. in קָ (for נ), § 84. 2. *b*; on '־ in Hōph., § 84. 2. N. 1.—וַיֵּשֶׁם, for וַיֵּשֶׁם, § 78. 3. *a*. (3); '־ for '־, § 96. 1; root, שָׁם ('ע'').—הַכּוֹת־אֶת־ו; on Méthēgh, § 18. 4; on D. f. in כָּ (for נ), § 84. 2. *b*; on הָ, § 60. 1. *a*; on וַת, § 100. 1. *e*; on אַת, § 51. 2.—מִצָּאִי, cf. מִצָּאִי in v. 14.

V. 16. וַיָּצֵא (wāy-yē-ṣē'); for וַיָּצֵא, but ו is dropped and י becomes ē, § 90. 2. *a*. (1); on '־ under צ, § 67. 3; on Méthēgh, § 18. 6; on the accented penult, § 21. 3.—מִלְפָּנַי, (1) מִן, (2) לִי, (3) פָּנַי. —וַיֵּשֶׁב, for וַיֵּשֶׁב, but ו is dropped, and י becomes ē, § 90. 2. *a*. (1); on shifting of tone, § 21. 3.

V. 17. וַיֵּרֶע, for וַיֵּרֶע, but ו is dropped, and י becomes ē, § 90. 2. *a*. (1); on '־ under ע instead of '־, § 90. 2. *a*. (1).—וַתֵּהָרֶה, see note on v. 1.—וַתֵּלֶד, for וַתֵּלֶד, but ו is dropped and י becomes ē, § 90. 2. *a*. (1); on shifting of tone, § 21. 3.—וַיְהִי בֹנָה עִיר, on the shifting of tone in the case of בֹּנָה, § 21. 1; on D. l. in ב, § 12. 3.

3. PRINCIPLES OF SYNTAX.

V. 14.—גִּרְשָׁתָּה אֶת־יְהוֹם—*Thou hast driven me out this day.*

Principle 15.—The article often has its original demonstrative force.

V. 15.—**כָּל-הַרֹג קַיִן**—*Any one killing Cain.*

Principle 16.—**כָּל** is used to make prominent a single one from among a plurality.

4. GRAMMAR- AND WORD-LESSON.

1. § 94. 3, Inflection of verbs **וְ** before *vowel*-terminations.
2. § 94. 4. a, b, Inflection of verbs **וְ** before *consonant*-terminations.
3. § 94. 5, The various Intensive forms found in **וְ** verbs.
4. Word-Lists, The verbs numbered 91—100 in List III.

5. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *I caused to rise, ye (m.) caused to rise, they caused to rise*; (2) *Thou didst cause to turn, we shall cause to rise, I shall be caused to rise, she rose*; (3) *Ye turned, I rose, they will rise, we shall rise*; (4) *Rise thou (f.), rise ye (f.), she was risen (Niph.), they were risen*; (5) *I died, she died, we shall die, thou shalt return, she was caused to return.*

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *God is greater than man*; (2) *I drove him out from the garden of Eden*; (3) *The woman will be hidden from the face of God*; (4) *Any one killing me shall die*; (5) *Any one finding him will kill Cain*; (6) *Cain was avenged seven-fold*; (7) *And Cain went out from Eden, and dwelt in the land of Nod.*

3. To be written with points and vowel-signs:—*Verses 13—17 of Genesis IV., from the unpointed text.*

4. To be written out:—The inflection in Qāl of **בֹּן, קוֹם**; in Niph., of **מוֹל, מוֹג**; in Hiph. and Hōph., of **רוֹם, שׁוּב**; in Pōlēl, of **עוֹף**; in Pōlāl, of **שׁוּב**; in Hīthpō., of **עוֹד**.

5. To be described:—The forms **נִקְוִימוֹת, הִקְיָה, יִקְוִי, קָמוּ**; **הִשְׁבִּיחַ, תִּשְׁבַּח, אָשִׁיב, יִקְוִי, שָׁבַת**; **יְעוֹפֵף, תִּשְׁבִּיחָה, שָׁבַת**.

6. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) Nouns with the original vowels ä--â (= δ). (2) The P^rel of verbs 'ע guttural. (3) The ' (= e) before suffixes ך and ך, and before the plur. fem. נה. (4) The ' of לה' Perfects. (5) The change of ך before ך to ך. (6) The Höph. of verbs פ'״ן. (7) The ות of לה' Inf's const. (8) The ך under ' of פ'״ן Qāl Imperfects. (9) The ה (é) of לה' participles. (10) The Article used as a demonstrative. (11) The separating vowel of ע'״ן verbs in Perfect and Imperfect. (12) The points of resemblance between verbs ע'״ן and verbs ע'״ע.

LESSON XXXVII.—GENESIS IV. 18–22.

1. NEW WORDS.

(1) שְׁתִּים (const. שְׁתִּי), (2) אָהֶל, (3) מִקְנֶה, (4) תַּפִּישׁ, (5) בְּנוֹר, (6) עֹנֵב, (7) לִטֵּשׁ, (8) חָרַשׁ, (9) נִחְשֶׁת, (10) בְּרוֹל, (11) אַחוֹת.

2. NOTES.

V. 18. וַיֹּלֶד, root וָלַד (= לָד); on D. f. in ו, §§ 13. 2; 90. 3. a; on the form, § 68. 1. a; cor. form, יִקְטֹל.—אֶת-עִירָר, the sign of the def. object with a subject, see Principle 17 (below).

V. 19. וַיִּקַּח, for וַיִּלְקַח; ל assim. like ו, § 84. 2. R. 2; on ך under ק, § 82. 1. a.—שְׁתִּי- (štê, not š'tê), the Š'wâ silent; the only case in the language of a syllable beginning with two consonants without an intervening half-vowel; fem. of שְׁנִי, const. of שְׁנִים.—נְשִׁים, cf. (1) אִישׁ man, (2) אִשָּׁה woman, (3) אַנְשִׁים men, (4) אִשְׁתׁ wife-of, (5) נְשֵׁי wives-of.—הַשְּׁנִיתָ.... הָאֶחָת, cf. the masc. forms הַשְּׁנִי.... הָאֶחָד.

V. 20. וַתֵּלֶד, cf. note on v. 17.—אֶבֶי, const. of אֶב; on ' , § 121. 2. c; on accent, § 24. 5. a.—יִשְׁבֹּ, like קִטֹּל.—אָהֶל, a u-class

Segholate, cf. בָּקָר, § 106.1c; here used collectively.—מִקְנֶה (mīq-né), meaning *substance, cattle*, and governed by some word understood signifying possession; on form, § 113. 2; on meaning of form, § 114. 2.

V. 21. אָחִיו, see note on v. 2.—הַפֶּשׁ, like קָטַל, on form, § 110. 5. עֹנֵב, on form, § 109. 3.

V. 22. יָלְדָה, § 63. R. 3; Synopsis in Qāl, § 90. 2. a.—לְטֵשׁ; like קָטַל.—חָרַשׁ, like קָטַל.—וְאָחוֹת, const. of אָחוֹת, and וְ with — according to § 49. 3.

3. PRINCIPLES OF SYNTAX.

V. 18.—וַיֵּלֶד לְחֶנוֹךְ אֶת-עִירָד.—*And Irad was born to Enoch.*

Principle 17.—The subject of a passive verb, which would be the *object* of the same verb if it were *active*, is often preceded by אֵת, the sign of the object.

V. 20.—וּמִקְנֶה וְאָהַל יֵשֵׁב.—*Dwelling in tent(s) and (possessing) cattle.*

Principle 18.—Two nouns are sometimes connected with a verb, when, strictly speaking, only the former is applicable in meaning (*zeugma*).

4. GRAMMAR- AND WORD-LESSON.

1. § 90. Tabular View, Synopses of יָטַל (= וָטַל) in various stems.
2. § 90. 1, The treatment of original וְ when initial.
3. § 90. 2. a, b, The two treatments in the Qāl Impf., Imv., and Inf. const.
4. § 90. 3. a-c, The treatment of וְ when medial.
5. Word-Lists, The verbs numbered 101–110 in List III.

Note 1.—In the study of verbs פִּי'ו, follow the order indicated in previous Lessons, analyzing exhaustively the familiar forms given under § 90. 1–3.

Note 2.—Use for practice (1) יֵשֵׁב *sit, dwell*, (2) יָלַד *bring forth*, and (3) יָבֵשׁ (with אֵ in Qāl Impf.) *be dry*.

5. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *He will dwell,¹ I shall dwell, thou (f.) shalt dwell, dwell thou (f.), to dwell, to bring forth,¹ thou (f.) shalt bring forth;* (2) *He will know,¹ know thou, to know, we shall know;* (3) *He will sleep,² I shall sleep, we shall sleep;* (4) *He will be brought forth, thou wilt be known, he will be feared;* (5) *He will cause to dwell, I shall cause to know, to cause to bring forth, he was brought forth;* (6) *He was caused to know, she will be caused to bring forth.*

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *I will know the name of that city;* (2) *Cain was building the city Enoch;* (3) *Cain and Abel were born to Adam;* (4) *Lamech had (= to Lamech were) two wives;* (5) *Adam was the father of Cain, and Eve was his mother;* (6) *Abel was the son of Eve, and Tubal Cain was the son of Zillah;* (7) *Father, father-of, mother, son, daughter, husband, wife, wife-of, brother, brother-of, sister, sister-of.*

3. To be written with points and vowel-signs:—*Verses 18—22 of Genesis IV., from the unpointed text.*

4. To be written out:—Synopses as indicated in § 91, of the verbs numbered 2, 3, 4, 10, 11, 29.

5. To be described:—The forms יִשָּׁן, יָרַעוּ, תִּלְדִּי, יֵשֵׁב, יָצָא. הוֹרֵד, הוֹלִיד, נוֹדַע, יִלְד, בָּעַת, לָדַת.

6. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) אָת with the subject. (2) Assim. of ל. (3) The pronunciation of שְׁתִּי. (4) The words meaning *man, men, woman, women, wife-of, wives-of*. (5) The ē of פֿ' Qāl Impf's. (6) The o of Qāl act. Part's. (7) U-class Segholates. (8) Nouns formed by means of preformative ב. (9) The meanings of nouns with pref. ב. (10) ו of verbs פֿ' in the Qāl Impf. (11) ו of verbs פֿ' in Hīph. and Hōph.

¹ This verb follows the treatment described in § 90. 2. a.

² This verb follows the treatment described in § 90. 2. b.

LESSON XXXVIII.—GENESIS IV. 23–26.

1. NEW WORDS.

- (1) נָשִׁים, irreg. fem. of אֲנָשִׁים, (2) אֶזְנָא, (3) אִמְרָה, (4) פָּצַע, (5) יָלַד, (6) חֲבֵרָה or חֲבוּרָה, (7) שְׁבָעִים, (8) שְׁבַעָה, (9) עוֹד, (10) בֶּן, (11) שֵׁית, (12) אַחֵר, (13) חָלַל.

2. NOTES.

V. 23. פָּנָיו, אִפְּיוֹ, § 124. 3. *d.* (cf. (v. 5)).—שָׁמַעַן, irreg. for שָׁמְעָנָה, הָ, having been dropped and = inserted, § 87. 2; Qāl Imv. 2 f. pl., like קָטַלְנָה; on = under מ, § 82. 1. *a.*—נָשִׁי, const. of נָשִׁים, cf. נָשִׁי above.—הָאִזְנָה, for הַקָּטַלְנָה like הָקָטַלְנָה; on ה, § 60. 1; on =, § 78. 3. *b.*; root, אֶזְנָא.—אִמְרָתִי, cf. מִנְחָתוֹ in v. 4; on formation, § 106. 4. *b.*; on ת, § 124. 2.—הָרְגָתִי, from הָרַג; synopsis in Qāl? on repetition of accent, § 28. 6.—חֲבֵרָתִי, with ת for ו; cf. מִנְחָתוֹ in v. 4, and אִמְרָתִי above; on formation, § 110. 7.

V. 24. יָקָם (for יָנַקָם), see on v. 15.—שְׁבַעָה, the sing. form, is *seven*, while שְׁבָעִים, the plur. form, is *seventy*.

V. 25. וַיָּרַע, see on v. 17.—וַתֵּלֶד, see on v. 20, יָשָׁת־לִי (šāth), on Méthēgh, § 18. 4; the ת is ā, coming from *a+a*, יֵשָׁת losing י and contracting ת and =, §§ 94. 1. *c.* (1); 96.—וַיְהִי הָרֶגֶץ = וַיְהִי הָרֶגֶץ, הָרֶגֶץ becoming הָרֶגֶץ, ת being volatilized, and = being heightened, § 74. 1. *b.* (1), (2).

V. 26. נִם-הוּא, the pronoun inserted thus to emphasize the preceding noun.—הוֹחֵל, from the root חָלַל; uncontracted form הוֹחֵלֵל, § 86. 2. *c.*; what stem?—לְקָרָא, cf. לְשִׁמּוֹר, לְמִשְׁלַח; Qāl Inf. const.

3. PARALLELISM IN HEBREW POETRY.

- (1) עָרָה וַעֲלָה שָׁמַעַן קוּלִי
(2) נָשִׁי לְמַךְ הָאִזְנָה אִמְרָתִי

(3) כִּי אִישׁ הִרְגֵתִי לִפְעֵעִי

(4) וַיֵּלֶךְ לַחֲבֵרְתִּי:

(5) כִּי שִׁבְעָתַיִם יָקָם־קִין

(6) וְלִמְךָ שִׁבְעִים וְשִׁבְעָה

Note 1.—The characteristic feature of Hebrew poetry is parallelism.

Note 2.—In this song there are six lines or members; the second line is, in the main, a repetition of the thought expressed in the first; the fourth, a repetition of the third; hence the parallelism in the case of the first and second, and of the third and fourth members is called *synonymous*.

Note 3.—The same relation, however, does not exist between the fifth and sixth, the latter being necessary to complete the thought of the former; such parallelism is called *synthetic*.

Note 4.—Another kind of parallelism not illustrated in this passage is the *antithetic*, in which the second member is in contrast with the first.

4. GRAMMAR- AND WORD-LESSON.

1. § 36. 1, The shortening of vowels.
2. § 36. 2, 3, The heightening and volatilization of vowels.
3. § 36. 4, 5, The attenuation of *ä*; the deflection of *ŷ* and *ŭ*.
4. § 36. 6, 7, The sharpening of *ě* and *ö*; lengthening or contraction.
5. Word-Lists, The verbs numbered 111—120 in Lists III. and IV.

5. EXERCISES.

1. Explain in writing (1) the *shortening* which has taken place in *הָאִיר, יִשְׁבֹּת*; (2) the *heightening*, in *בָּל־נֶפֶשׁ, מְלֹאכְתּוֹ, צִלְמוֹ*; (3) the *volatilization*, in *יְהִיָּה, זֶרַע, שָׁמַיִם, בָּרָא, הָאֹר, אֵלֵי, יֵשֶׁב*; (4) the *attenuation*, in *קָטַלְתֶּם, רָקִיעַ, גִּרְלִים, יִשְׂרָצוּ, נִתְּנָה*.

tion, in **יִשְׁבֹּת**, **קָטַל**, **הִקְטִיל**, **נִקְטַל**; (5) the *deflection*, in **אָכַל**, **הִקְטִיל**, **נִקְטַל**, **הִחְמֵר**, **הִעֲטִיל**; (6) the *sharpening*, in **אָמַן**, **יָקַם**; (7) the *lengthening* (contraction), in **נָע**, **נָד**, **וִיהִי**, **יִישָׁן**, **קוֹם**, **תִּיטִיב**, **בֵּין**, **תוֹצֵא**, **תִּסָּף**, **בְּתוֹךְ**, **אֶפְדָּה**.

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *Hear ye (m.) my voice, and give ear to that which (את-אשר) I shall say*; (2) *Adah and Zillah were the wives of Lamech*; (3) *Why didst thou kill the man whom I sent to thee?* (4) *Cain was avenged seven-fold*; (5) *He gave him to God*; (6) *They began (Hyph.) to call on the name of God*.

3. To be written with points and vowel-signs:—*Verses 23-26 of Genesis IV., from the unpointed text.*

4. To be written out in tabular form:—The result of the following changes,—the heightening of *ä, y, ü*; the volatilization of *ä, y, ü*; the attenuation of *ä*, and the deflection of *y, ü*; the sharpening of *ë* and *ö*; the contraction of *a+a, a+i (y), a+u (w)*; the contraction of *i+i, i+y, y+i*; the contraction of *u+u, u+w, w+u*.

6. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) The ending **יָֿ**. (2) The form of the fem.-ending before suffixes. (3) The Höph. of verbs **יָֿפַע**. (4) The *â* in the **יָֿע** Qāl Perfects. (5) The Höph. of verbs **יָֿע**. (6) Synonymous parallelism. (7) Synthetic parallelism. (8) Antithetic parallelism. (9) Heightening and volatilization. (10) Sharpening and deflection. (11) Shortening and lengthening. (12) Attenuation.

LESSON XXXIX.—REVIEW.

1. WORD-REVIEW.

1. Arrange in alphabetical order the roots of all verbal forms, both old and new, occurring in the third and fourth chapters.

2. Arrange in alphabetical order the nominal forms of these chapters, using in each case the form of the absolute state.

3. Arrange in alphabetical order the various particles, prepositions and adverbs occurring in these chapters.

2. VERSE-REVIEW.

1. Pronounce the pointed text of each verse until it can be read aloud rapidly and without hesitation.

2. Write out on paper the unpointed text, one verse at a time, and then, without the aid of either pointed text or translation, insert the necessary points and vowel-signs. Compare the result with the pointed text, and note the mistakes; repeat the exercise till each verse can be pointed without mistake.

3. GRAMMAR-REVIEW.

1. Compare the forms of the Qāl Perf. (3 m. sg.) as they appear in the strong verb and in the various classes of weak verbs, § 104. 1. Perfect.

2. Compare the forms of the Qāl Impf. stem yāq-tūl (3 m. sg.) as they appear in the strong verb and in the various classes of weak verbs, § 104. 1. Impf. with ō.

3. Compare the same of the stem yāq-tāl, and of yāq-tīl, § 104. 1.

4. Compare the forms of the Hīph'il Perf. and Impf. (3 m. sg.) as they appear in the strong verb, and in the various classes of weak verbs, § 104. 3.

5. Compare the forms of the Nīph'al Perf. and Impf. (3 m. sg.) as they appear in the strong verb and in the various classes of weak verbs, § 104. 4.

Note.—This includes (1) the statement of the forms, and (2) an explanation of the vowel-changes which are seen in each form.

4. EXERCISES.

To be translated into Hebrew:—

1. *He made man in the sixth day, and rested in the seventh day.*
2. *He will sanctify the seventh day, and will rest in it.*

3. *The woman will eat the fruit, and of it she will give to her husband, who will eat with her.*
4. *In the day of your ruling the earth.*
5. *This is the day in which Jehovah spoke to the man.*
6. *Let us make for ourselves large girdles.*
7. *I gave her fruit, and we ate.*
8. *She gave him fruit, and he ate.*
9. *Cursed is the earth, because thou didst eat from this tree.*
10. *God made known to the woman that the man should rule over her.*
11. *I shall call the name of my wife Eve.*
12. *We found in the field the fruit which God commanded not to eat.*
13. *The man will serve the ground whence he was taken.*
14. *I shall put forth my hand and take the fruit and eat.*
15. *The woman conceived and bare a son.*
16. *Did not Abel bring to Jehovah from the firstlings of his flock?*
17. *The blood of thy brother hath cried out to God.*
18. *And Cain went out from Eden, and dwelt in the land of Nod.*
19. *Abel was the son of Eve, and Tubal Cain was the son of Zillah.*
20. *Why didst thou kill the man whom I sent to thee?*

LESSON XL.—GENESIS V. 1-16.

1. NEW WORDS.

(1) סֵפֶר, (2) חַיָּה, (3) שְׁלִישִׁים, (4) מֵאָה, (5) אַחֲרַיִם, (6) שְׁמֹנֶה, (7) בֵּית, (8) תִּשְׁעִים, (9) חֲמִשָּׁה, (10) שְׁבַע, (11) עֶשְׂרִים, (12) שְׁתֵּים עָשָׂר,¹ (13) תִּשְׁעִים, (14) אַרְבָּעִים, (15) עֶשְׂרִים, (16) שְׁשִׁים.

2. NOTES.

V. 1. זֶה סֵפֶר. *This (is the) book-of; this book would be תּוֹלְדוֹת. (= tāw-l'dhōth), § 115. 3; used only in pl., from בְּיוֹם בְּרָא אֱלֹהִים.* *in the day of the creating of God;*

¹ Twelve, not given in the Vocabulary in this form.

² א is the abbreviation of אֱלֹהִים.

"א being definite, ברא is definite, and consequently יום is definite, Principle 4.—ברא, Qāl Inf. const. of ברא.

V. 2. בראם, on א, § 74. 1. b. (1); on א under ר, § 74. 1. b. (2); on א under א, § 74. 1. c. N. 1.—ויברך, §§ 80. 1. a; 21. 3; 36. 1. a.—הבראם, the first א, Méthègh, the second Sillûq; on D. f., § 75. 2; the א, same as in בראם.

V. 3. ויהי, for ויהי from היה live, as ויהי for ויהי from היה be.—שלישים ומאת שנה lit., *thirty and a hundred of year*; note that (1) the word for *thirty* is the plural of *three* (שליש), (2) the word for *hundred* is const., (3) the word for *year* is sg.—ויולד, Hyph. of וילד (ילד), § 90. 3. b; on א for א, §§ 21. 3; 36. 1. a; on א for א, § 78. 3. R.

V. 4. ימי, § 132. 12.—אחרי, noun in plur. const. used as a preposition, § 135. 3. a.—הולידו, Hyph. Inf. const. (for hāw-lidh) with suffix ו.—בנים ובנות, see the various forms of these words, § 132. 9, 10.

Vs. 5, 6. חי, Qāl Perf. 3 m. sg. of the ח' root חי, § 86. 1.—וימת (wāy-yā-mōth), pausal for וימת, § 94. 2. R. 4.—חמש שנים, the numeral sg. in form, the subst. plural.

Vs. 8—10. עשרה שנים lit., *two ten = twelve*; שנים, a contraction of שנים (cf. שתי, ch. IV. 19), and עשרה, a form of עשר ten.—תשעים, pl. of תשעה or תשע nine.—חמש עשרה lit., *five ten = fifteen*, cf. above.

Vs. 13, 16. ארבעים, plur. of ארבעה or ארבע four.—ששים, plur. of ששה or שש six.

3. PRINCIPLES OF SYNTAX.

V. 4.—אחרי הולידו—*After his begetting* = after he had begotten.

Principle 19.—Where the Hebrew uses a preposition and an Infinitive, the English prefers a conjunction and a finite verb.

V. 6.—חמש שנים; V. 7.—שבע שנים; V. 14.—עשר שנים;—
Five years; seven years; ten years.

Principle 20.—With the numerals 3–10 the noun is put in the plural.

Principle 21.—The numerals 3–10 assume the secondary or *masculine* form, when the noun is feminine. [שָׁנִים is feminine, though it has a masculine ending.]

V. 5.—שָׁנָה שְׁלִשִּׁים; V. 9.—שָׁנָה תִּשְׁעִים; V. 11.—שִׁבְעִים שָׁנָה.—*Thirty years; ninety years; seventy years.*

Principle 22.—The tens, formed by changing יָ of the units to יָ (except עֶשְׂרִים *twenty*, from עָשָׂר *ten*), have the accompanying noun in the *singular*.

4. GRAMMAR- AND WORD-LESSON.

1. § 183. General view, The numerals 1–10, 11, 12, 20–90, 100, 1,000.
2. § 183. 1–8, The formation and use of the Cardinals.
3. § 183. 9–12, The formation and use of the Ordinals.
4. Word-Lists, Verbs numbered 121–130 in List IV.

5. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *Seven years*; (2) *Nine years*; (3) *Forty years*; (4) *Sixty years*; (5) *Three sons*; (6) *Three daughters*; (7) *Thirty sons and thirty daughters*; (8) *Forty days and forty nights*; (9) *Four heads*; (10) *Fifty days*; (11) *The seven stars*; (12) *Seven of¹ the stars*; (13) *Four seasons*; (14) *Twenty-seven days*; (15) *One hundred and fifty-nine years*.

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *This (is) a good book*; (2) *This good book was given to me*; (3) *In his own likeness God created man*; (4) *In the day that God made earth and heaven* (Heb. order, *In day of making of God*); (5) *In the day that God created man* (Heb. order, *In day of creating of God man*); (6) *After he had begotten a son* (Heb., *after his begetting a son*); (7) *And the man lived*

¹ The word *of* after a cardinal must be expressed by ׀.

three hundred and forty-eight years; (8) *And he begat four sons and three daughters, and he died;* (9) *And all the days of the man which he lived upon the face of the earth after he had begotten sons, were nine hundred and ninety-nine years.*

3. To be written :—A transliteration of verses 1 and 2 of chapter V.

4. To be written :—A verbal form of the Qāl Imperfect 3 m. sg. in each of the classes of weak verbs.

5. To be written :—The numerals 1—10 in English letters.

6. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) Position and agreement of the demonstrative. (2) Nouns formed by prefixing **ת**. (3) The vowel-changes in **קָטָלָם**. (4) Apocopation of **ל"ה** Imperfects. (5) Position and agreement of numerals. (6) **פ"ו** Hīph'ls. (7) Prep. with plur. form. (8) **ע"ע** Qāl Perf. 3 m. sg. (9) **ע"ע** Qāl Impf. 3 m. sg. with Wāw consec. in pause. (10) Formation of numerals 20—90. (11) The various forms of the word for *one hundred*. (12) The form of the numerals 3—10 with fem. nouns, with masc. nouns.

LESSON XLI.—GENESIS V. 17–32.

1. NEW WORDS.

(1) **נָחָם**, (2) **מַעֲשֵׂה**, (3) **יָד**.

2. NOTES.

Vs. 17–21. **וַיְהִי**, on Méthëgh, § 18. 5; on **י**, § 78. 2. *b. R.* 2; on omission of third radical, § 100. 2; on syn. in Qāl, § 102. 4.—**חַמִּישׁ**, used with a fem. noun; form with masc. noun, **חַמִּשָּׁה**; ordinal, **חַמִּישִׁי**.—**שְׁתַּיִם**, fem. of **שְׁנַיִם**; cf. **שְׁתֵּי**, ch. IV. 19.—**וּמֵאֵת שָׁנָה** lit., *and-(a)-hundred-of year*.—**מִתְשַׁלַּח** (v. 21), pausal for **מִתְשַׁלַּח**.

Vs. 22—24. וַיְהִי־לֵהּ, form and synopsis? force of Hithpā'el expressed here by the word *live*.—וַיְהִי כָּל־יָמֶי, D. l. in כָּל after disj. accent; verb in sg. agreeing with כָּל, while in v. 17 it was pl., agreeing with יָמֶי. —וַאֲנִי־נָּנּוּ (w'ê-nén-nû), on ' , § 127. 2. R. 1; on נָּנּוּ (én), §§ 134. 2. c; 74. 2. c. (3) and N. 1; on the D. f. in נָּ, § 74. 2. c. N. 2; four elements, נָּ, אֵין, נָּ, רָו; on אֵין, § 24. 5.

V. 29. הֵן, these accents need not be considered here.—יִנְחֲמֶנּוּ, Pī'el Impf. 3 m. sg. of the נָחַם gut. root נָחַם *comfort*, with the suffix נָּ us; on D. f. of Pī'el in חָ, § 80. 1. b; on נָּ, § 74. 2. c. (2).—מִמַּעַשְׁנֵנוּ, made up of מַעַשָׁה (§ 113. 1), and נָּנוּ.—וּמִמַּעַצְבוֹן, made up of וּ (§ 49. 2), מַ (§ 48. 2), and the const. state of עֲצָבוֹן, the ׀ becoming Š'wâ, § 125. 3. a.—יְדִינֵנוּ, sg. יָד, *du.* יָדִים; before suffixes the old construct ending *ay* is used; this before נָּ is contr. to ê, § 124. 3. b.—אָרְרָהּ (ê-r'rah), Pī'el Perf. 3 m. sg. of the 'פָּ gut., 'עָ gut. and 'עָ verb אָרַר *curse*; for אָרַר, but רָ refuses D. f. (§ 80. 1. a), hence אָרַר; הָּ is contracted to הָּ, § 74. 1. c. N. 2.—"אֲשֶׁר אָרְרָהּ יְהוָה lit., *which cursed-her Jehovah = which Jehovah cursed.*

3. PRINCIPLES OF SYNTAX.

V. 27.—וַיְהִי כָּל־יָמֵי מֶתוּשָׁלַח—*And WERE all the days of Methusaleh.*

V. 31.—וַיְהִי כָּל־יָמֵי לָמֶךְ—*And WAS all the days of Lamech.*

Principle 23.—The verb in such cases as these may be placed either in the singular or in the plural.

V. 29.—אֲשֶׁר אָרְרָהּ יְהוָה—*Which Jehovah cursed.*

Principle 24.—When the relative is governed by a verb, it stands at the beginning of the clause and the appropriate pronominal suffix is attached to the verbal form.¹

¹ In the majority of cases, however, the pronominal suffix is not employed.

4. GRAMMAR- AND WORD-LESSON.

1. § 105. 1—5, What is included in inflection of nouns.
2. § 106. 1, 2, Strong and weak Segholates.
3. § 107. 1, 2, Nouns with two, originally short, vowels.
4. § 108. 1, 2, Nouns with one short and one long vowel.
5. § 109. 1—3, Nouns with one long and one short vowel.
6. Word-Lists, The verbs numbered 131—140 in List IV.

Note.—In the study of noun-formation, copy promiscuously, on a slip of paper, nouns of various classes, and then take up each noun and classify it, noting (1) its root with the meaning of the same, (2) the original vowels used in its formation, (3) the changes which these original vowels have suffered, (4) the force of the formation, (5) the meaning of the word.

5. EXERCISES.

1. Form nouns as follows:—(1) From נָדַל, a *u*-class Segholate, a noun of the third class (ǎ—â); (2) from חָרַשׁ, a *u*-class Segholate, a noun of the second class, (ǎ—ǎ); (3) from חָרַב, an *a*-class Segholate, a *u*-class Segholate (masc. and fem.), a noun of the fourth class (â—Y), a noun of the second class (ǎ—Y); (4) from עָבַר, an *a*-class Segholate, a fem. noun of the third class (ǎ—â); (5) from אָמַן, a *u*-class Segholate, a fem. noun of the third class (Y—û), a noun of the third class (ǎ—â), two nouns of the second class (ǎ—ǎ, ǎ—Y); (6) from מָתַק, an *i*-class and a *u*-class Segholate, a noun of the third class (ǎ—â); (7) from קָרַב, a noun of the second class (ǎ—Y), a noun of the third class (ǎ—â).

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *Will Noah comfort Lamech from the work of his hands?* (2) *God cursed (Pĕl) the ground which he had created;* (3) *I will walk (Hĕthpĕl) with God, who created (Heb., the one creating) the heavens and the earth;* (4) *The sorrow of Cain was exceedingly great;* (5) *The man whom God cursed will die.*

3. To be written:—A transliteration of verses 28 and 29 of chapter V.

4. To be written:—A verbal form of the Hīph'il Perf. 3 m. sg. in each of the classes of weak verbs.

6. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) The Qāl Impf's of הִיָּה, הָיָה. (2) The word שְׁתִּים. (3) Various forms of the word for *one hundred*. (4) Particles with verbal suffixes. (5) Synopsis of נָחַם in P'él. (6) Synopsis of אָרַר in P'él. (7) Mäppiḡ. (8) *A*-class, *I*-class, *U*-class Segholates. (9) Guttural, עֵ, עֵ, עֵ, עֵ, עֵ, עֵ and לֵ Segholates. (10) Feminine Segholates. (11) Meaning of Segholates. (12) Nouns with two short vowels. (13) Nouns with one short and one long vowel. (14) Nouns with one long and one short vowel.

LESSON XLII.—GENESIS VI. 1-8.

1. NEW WORDS.

(1) רִבְבָּ, (2) בָּחַר, (3) דָּוָן, (4) שָׁנָם (in the text, שָׁנָם), (5) נִפְלִים, (6) גִּבּוֹר, (7) יָצָר, (8) מַחֲשָׁבָה, (9) לֵב, (10) רֶקַּק, (11) נָחַם (in Nīph.), (12) עָצַב, (13) מָחָה, (14) חָן.

2. NOTES.

V. 1. הִחַל, for הִחָלַל, but the ל's contract and ׀ goes to ח, § 86. 1. *b*; on ׀ under ה, § 86. 2. *b*; synopsis in Hīph.?—לָרִב, prep. ל with pretonic ā; רִב, for רִבְבָּ, § 86. 1; synopsis in Qāl?

V. 2. וַיֵּצֶר, Qāl Impf. 3 m. pl. of יָצָר; on loss of third radical (י), § 100. 2.—בָּנִי and בָּנוֹת, constructs of בָּנִים. טָבַת, cf. טָבַת, טָבַת, טָבַת; ḥ written defectively.—הִנֵּה, D. f. firmative, §§ 15. 6; 50. 3. *e*.—וַיִּקַּח (wāy-yī-q'ḥā), from לָקַח *take*; on assim. of ל, § 84. 2. R. 2; on omission of D. f., and Rāphé,

§§ 14. 2; 16. 2; synopsis in Qāl?—נָשִׁים, § 132. 7.—בָּחֲרוּ, pausal for בָּחֲרוּ.

V. 3. יָדוֹן, unusual for יָדוֹן, Qāl Impf. 3 m. sg. of דָּוָן *judge, rule* (or, perhaps, *remain*), § 94. 1. a. (1).—בִּשְׁנָם, rather to be read בִּשְׁנָם = *in* (their) *wandering*; the traditional rendering *in that also* is based on the analysis בִּי in, •שִׁ = אֲשֶׁר *that* (§ 53. 2), נָם *also*.—יָמִיו, cf. אָפִיו, פָּנָיו, § 124. 3. d.

V. 4. אֲחֵרֵיכֵן אֲשֶׁר lit., *after so, when = afterwards, when*.—יָבֹא, cf. the paradigm-form יִקְוֶלִי; the *ô* is for *â*, the form corresponding to yāq-tāl, not yāq-tāl; יָבֹא = יָבֹא = יָבֹא, § 94. 2. R. 3; the Impf. designates *habitual action* in past time.—הַגְּבֵרִים, § 110. 5. c.—עוֹלָם, § 109. 1.—אֲנָשִׁי, const. of אֲנָשִׁים, which is plur. of אִישׁ, § 132. 5.

V. 5. רַבָּה, an adj. fem. sg.² from רָב = רָבַב, §§ 106. 2. c; 125. 5. b.—רָעָה, const. of יָצָר.—רָעָה, § 106. 1. b.—מַחְשַׁבְתָּ, const. pl. of מַחְשַׁבָּה.—לָבוֹ, an ע"ע *i*-class Segholate; לָב = לָבַב, §§ 106. 2. c; 125. 5. b.

Vs. 6-8. וַיִּנָּחֵם, §§ 21. 3; 68. 1. a.—וַיִּתְּעַצֵּב, cf. וַיִּתְּהַלֵּךְ in ch. V. 22.—אֶמְחָה, on הָהָה, § 100. 1. b.—בְּרִאֲתִי, on repeated accent, § 23. 6; on ׀ under אָ, § 98. 3. a.—נִחְמָתִי, for נִחְמָתִי, the second ׀ being assimilated and the D. f. implied in ח; Niph. Perf. 1 c. sg. of נָחַם; Niph. = *repent*, Pfēl (ch. V. 29) = *comfort*.—עֲשִׂיתָם, on ׀ instead of ׀, § 74. 1. b. (1); the *î* with ת, written defectively.—בְּעֵינַי, on first '־, § 125. 5. a; on second '־, § 123. 5.

3. PRINCIPLES OF SYNTAX.

V. 4.—בִּימֵי הַהֵם.—*In the days the those = In those days.*

Principle 25.—The personal pronoun is used as the remote demonstrative (*that, those*), and as such stands after its noun, agreeing with it in gender, number and definiteness.

¹ Perhaps יָדוֹן would better be classed with יָבֹא, and the *o* regarded as an obscuration of *a*, in a stative form, § 94. 2. R. 3.

² The Qāl Perf. 3 f. sg. of רָבַב would be רָבָה.

4. GRAMMAR- AND WORD-LESSON.

1. § 110, Nouns with second radical reduplicated.
2. §§ 113, 114, Nouns with מ prefixed; their signification.
3. § 115, Nouns with נ prefixed.
4. § 116, Nouns formed by means of affixes.
5. § 119, Nouns formed from other nouns.
6. Word-Lists, The verbs numbered 141—153 in List IV.

Note.—In the study of noun-formation, copy promiscuously, on a slip of paper, nouns of various classes, and then take up each noun and classify it, noting (1) its root, with the meaning of the same, (2) the original vowels used in its formation, (3) the changes which these original vowels have suffered, (4) the force of the formation, (5) the meaning of the word.

5. EXERCISES.

1. Form nouns as follows:—(1) from לִמֵּד, a noun with מ prefixed (ā—ā), and one with נ (ā—î); (2) from אָכַל, a fem. *u*-class Segholate, a noun with מ prefixed (ā—ā); (3) from חָשַׁן, a *u*-class Segholate, a noun with מ prefixed (ā—ā); (4) from גָּבַר, an *a*-class Segholate, a noun with second radical doubled (Y—â); (5) from זָמַר, an *a*-class Segholate, a fem. *i*-class Segholate, a noun with מ prefixed (Y—â); (6) from סָפַר, an *i*-class Segholate, a noun with מ prefixed (Y—ā).

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—*The daughters of men were exceedingly fair* (טוֹב); (2) *Mankind multiplied*; (3) *We chose wives from all the daughters of men*; (4) *I have found favor in his eyes*; (5) *From eternity unto eternity I am God*; (6) *I grieved in my heart*; (7) *I will not repent that I have made them*; (8) *Those heroes are the men of renown* (name).

3. To be written:—A transliteration of verses 1, 2 of chapter VI.

4. To be written:—A verbal form of the Hiph'il Impf. 2 m. sg. in each of the classes of weak verbs.

6. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) ע"ע Hyph'ls. (2) The loss of ' in verbs ל"ה. (3) The various forms of the words for *son, daughter*. (4) The personal pronouns. (5) The demonstrative pronouns. (6) The words יָדוֹן and בִּשְׁנָם. (7) The words meaning *his faces, his nostrils, his days, his eyes*. (8) The Impf. of habitual action in past time. (9) ע"ע i-class Segholates. (10) The remote demonstratives. (11) Nouns with second radical reduplicated. (12) Nouns with מ prefixed. (13) Nouns with ת prefixed. (14) Nouns with affixes. (15) Nouns formed from other nouns.

LESSON XLIII.—GENESIS VI. 9–15.

1. NEW WORDS.

(1) צַדִּיק, (2) תָּמִים, (3) דּוֹר, (4) שָׁחַת, (5) חָמָם, (6) תִּבָּה, (7) גִּפְרִי, (8) יָקוֹן, (9) כִּפָּר, (10) חוּץ, (11) כִּפָּר, (12) אִמָּה, (13) קוֹמָה, (14) רָחֵב, (15) אֲרָךְ.

2. NOTES.

V. 9. אֱלֹהִים, § 52. 1. *d.*—תּוֹלְדֹת, § 115. 3.—בְּדֹרֹתָיו = (1) בְּ, (2) דּוֹר, (3) וְ, (4) יוֹ (cf. אֲפִיו); on the pl. ending יוֹ after the pl. ending ôth, § 124. 4 and N.—צַדִּיק, § 110. 6.—תָּמִים, § 108. 1. *b.* —"אֶת-הָאָדָם, here the prep. *with*, not the sign of the *def.* object.

Vs. 10, 11. וַיּוֹלֶד, §§ 90. 3. *b*; 73. 3. *a.* (2), (3).—וַתִּשְׁחַת, Synopsis?—וַתִּמְלֵא, Synopsis?

Vs. 12, 13. נִשְׁחַתָּה, pausal for נִשְׁחַתָּה, Niph. Perf. 3 f. of שָׁחַת; Synopsis?—הִשְׁחִיתָ, Synopsis?—דִּרְכוֹ, from דָּרַךְ; cf. וָרַע and וָרַע, צָלַם and צָלַמוֹ, בָּא—(bâ'), either Perf. or Part. in form, § 94. 1. *c.* (1).—לִפְנֵי, § 124. 3. *a.* (1).—מְלֵאָה, Synopsis?—וְהִנְנִי, the adverbial particle הֵן or הִנֵּה with a verbal suffix, § 184. 2. *a.*—מִשְׁחִיתָם, Hyph. part. of שָׁחַת, with suf. ׁם.

Vs. 14, 15. עֵשָׂה ('sé), § 100. 1. *f*.—תְּבֵנָה const. of תֵּבָה, the — being unchangeable.—עֵצִי, const. of עֵצִים, cf. פָּנִי from פָּנִים—קָנִים, plur. of קָן, an ע' i-class Segholate, § 125. 5. *b*; cf. לֵב.—וּכְפָרְתָּ, with acc. on ultima, § 78. 3. *b*; cf. change from ult. to penult in וַיֵּאמֶר—מִבֵּית וּמִחוּץ, *from house and from outside* = *within and without*.—תַּעֲשֶׂה, cf. נַעֲשֶׂה (ch. I. 26).—רַחֲבָה (rôḥ-bâh), on ך (ð) under ר, § 127. 1. R. 2; on ה, § 124. 1. R. 1.

3. PRINCIPLES OF SYNTAX.

V. 10.—שְׁלֹשָׁה בָּנִים—*Three sons*.

Principle 26.—When the substantive is *masculine*, the feminine form of the numeral is employed; and when the numeral is a *unit*, the plural form of the substantive is employed.

V. 15.—וְהָאֵשֶׁר תַּעֲשֶׂה אֹתָהּ—*And this is (the manner in) which (= this is how) thou shalt make it*.

Principle 27.—The antecedent of the relative must in many cases be supplied from the context.

4. GRAMMAR- AND WORD-LESSON.

- | | |
|----------------------------|---|
| 1. § 120, | Various ways of forming noun-stems. |
| 2. § 121. 1. <i>a, b</i> , | Relics of the nominative case-ending <i>u</i> . |
| 3. § 121. 2. <i>a—d</i> , | Relics of the genitive case-ending <i>i</i> . |
| 4. § 121. 3. <i>d</i> , | The accus. ending <i>a</i> , in the form of Hē directive. |
| 5. § 121. 3. <i>b</i> , | The accus. ending <i>a</i> as a so-called connecting vowel. |
| 6. § 121. 3 <i>c, d</i> , | Other traces of the accusative case-ending. |
| 7. Word-Lists, | The verbs numbered 154—166 in List IV. |

5. EXERCISES.

1. Point out the relics of case-endings in the following words:—
לְמִינוּ, לְמִינָהּ, לְבִלְתִּי, פִּיָּה, אֲבִיָּה, חֵית-אֶרֶץ, מַלְכֵי-צֶדֶק,
צִלְמֵנוּ, זֶרַעַךְ, לְמִינָהּ, קִלְךָ.

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *Noah had* (Heb., *were to Noah*) *three sons*; (2) *The sons of Noah were not righteous*; (3) *The earth was corrupt, and it was full of violence*; (4) *The way of all flesh was corrupt*; (5) *God will destroy the earth and all who dwell upon it*; (6) *Thou shalt make a house; its length shall be twenty cubits, its breadth, twelve cubits, its height, twenty-four cubits.*

3. To be written:—A transliteration of verses 14 and 15 of chapter VI.

4. To be written:—A verbal form of the Niph'al Perfect 3 m. sg. in each of the classes of weak verbs.

6. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) The demonstrative pronoun. (2) Nouns formed by reduplication of second radical. (3) **אֶת־**, a preposition. (4) The δ of **פִּי** Hiph'ls. (5) The characteristics of the Niph'al Impf. (6) Primary form of *u*-class Segholates. (7) Adverbs with verbal suffixes. (8) The \hat{e} of **לִי** Imv's. (9) **עֵינַי** *i*-class Segholates. (10) Change of accent after Wāw Consec. of Perfect. (11) The form of *u*-class Segholates before pron. suffixes. (12) Relics of the nominative case-ending. (13) Relics of the genitive case-ending. (14) The Hē Directive. (15) Other relics of the accusative case-ending.

LESSON XLIV.—GENESIS VI. 16–22.

1. NEW WORDS.

(1) **צֶהָר**, (2) **מִלְמַעְלָה**, (3) **צָר**, (4) **תַּחְתִּי**, (5) **שָׁנִים**, (6) **שְׁלִישִׁים**, (7) **מְבוּל**, (8) **נָוֶה**, (9) **קוֹם**, (10) **בְּרִית**, (11) **אָסַף**.

2. NOTES.

V. 16. **צֶהָר**, § 106. 1. *c.*—**תַּעֲשֶׂה** (*tā-'sé*), on — under **ת**, § 78. 2. *a*; on the — under **ע**, § 78. 3. *b*; on **ה**, § 100. 1. *b.*—**תַּכְלֶלָהּ**, made up of (1) **תַּכְלֶלָה**, of which **ה** is dropped, (2) **נָה**,

which is for **נָה**, **ה** being assimilated backwards, §§ 75. 3; 74. 2. c. (3) and Notes 1, 2; cf. **וּכְל** (ch. II. 2).—**מִלְמַעְלָה** (mġ-l'mă'-lā), made up of **מֵעַל**, **לְ**, **מִן** and **ה־** directive; note (1) the Rāphé, (2) Zāqēph qāṭōn, (3) simple š'wâ under **ע**; on **ה־**, § 121. 3. a.—**בְּצִדָּה** (b'çîd-dâh), from **צִד** with suf. **ה־**, the original **—** being attenuated in sharpened syl.—**תְּשִׁים**, Qāl Impf. 2 m. sg. of the **ע** verb **שָׁם** put.—**תַּעֲשֶׂה**, same as the word above, with pron. suf. **ה־**.

V. 17. **וְאֲנִי** (wă-'nî), §§ 49. 3; 50. 3. d; here emphatic, being cut off by R·bhî(š)'.—**הַנְּנִי**, a particle with verbal suffix, § 134. 2. a.—**מְבִיא**, for **מְבִיא**; but **י** became **י**, and **yi** = **i**, then **Y** in an open syl. became **—**, § 94. 1. b and 2. b.—**לְשַׁחַת**, Pŕēl Inf. const. of the **ע** gut. verb **שָׁחַת**, the D. f. being implied in **ח**, § 80. 1. b.—**יִנָּע**, pausal for **יָנַע**, Qāl Impf. of **נָע**, § 82. 1. a.

V. 18. **וְהִקְמַתִּי**, on **י**, §§ 49. 3; 73. 2. b; on **ה־**, § 94. 4. b. R.; **—** is **i**, written defectively; **ô** is separating vowel, § 94. 4. a; **הִקְוִם** = **הִקְוִם** = **הִקְוִם** = **הִקְוִם**, which before **תִּי** becomes **הִקְמַתִּי**.—**אֶתְךָ**, pausal for **אֶתְךָ**, the prep. **אֶת** with; cf. **אֶתְךָ**, in which **אֶת** = **אֶת**, the sign of the def. object.—**וּבָאתָ**, Qāl Perf. 2 m. sg. of **בָּוא**, with Wāw consecutive.

Vs. 19, 20. **הַחִי**, instead of **הַחִי** with D. f. implied.—**תְּבִיא**, Hŷph. Impf. 2 m. sg.; **תְּבִיא** = **תְּבִיא** = **תְּבִיא** = **תְּבִיא**, § 94. 1. b and 2. a.—**לְהַחִיָּה**, Hŷph. Inf. const. of **חָיָה**; on **וְתָה**, § 100. 1. e.—**יָבֵא**, a seemingly irreg. Qāl Impf. 3 m. pl. of **בָּוא**.

Vs. 21, 22. **קַח**, Qāl Imv. of **לָקַח**, § 84. 2. R. 2.—**מֵאֲכָל**, §§ 113. 1; 114. 2.—**יֵאָכֵל**, § 78. 1.—**וְאִסְפָּתָה**, on the shifting of tone, § 73. 3. b; on Méthēgh, § 18. 1.—**צִוָּה**, Pŕēl Perf. 3 m. sg. of **צָוָה** command; on **—**, § 59. 1. a; on **ה־**, § 100. 1. a.

3. PRINCIPLES OF SYNTAX.

V. 17.—**וְאֲנִי הַנְּנִי מְבִיא**—And I, behold I am about to bring.

Principle 28.—The Participle is often used to designate an action which is to take place in the immediate future.

V. 17.—**אֶת־הַמַּבּוּל מַיִם**—*The flood, (that is) water; not the flood of water.*

Principle 29.—A noun in the construct state cannot receive the article; hence, in cases like this, the second noun must be in apposition with the first.

4. GRAMMAR- AND WORD-LESSON.

1. § 122. 1, 4, The masculine singular and plural.
2. § 122. 2. *a*—*c*, The three-fold treatment of the original fem. affix **ת**.
3. § 122. 3, 5, The fem. plural and the dual.
4. Word-Lists, The verbs numbered 167—180 in List IV.

5. EXERCISES.

1. To be written:—(1) Masc. and fem. sg., masc. and fem. pl. of **טוֹב** *good*, of **גָּדוֹל** *great*; (2) Fem. pl. of **אוֹת** *sign*, **מָאוֹר** *luminary*; (3) Dual of **עֵין** *eye*.

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *Behold, I am about to rain upon the earth*; (2) *I will destroy all flesh in which is the spirit of lives*; (3) *Thou didst establish (= cause to stand) a covenant with me*; (4) *Will he keep the covenant which he established with them?* (5) *Male and female they shall enter the ark, and for them thou shalt take food which may be eaten*; (6) *Noah collected food in order to preserve alive the fowl and the beast(s) and the cattle, and all that was in the ark.*

3. To be written:—A transliteration of verses 18 and 19 of chapter VI.

4. To be written:—The Niph'al Perf. 3 m. sg., and Impf. 3 m. sg. of a verb of each of the weak classes.

6. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

- (1) The **ה** of **ל'ה** Impfs. (2) The suffix **נָה**. (3) Hē directive. (4) Rāphē. (5) Zāqēph qātōn. (6) The Qāl Impf. of verbs **ע'**. (7) ו before a guttural with š'wā. (8) The vowel-changes in **מְבִיא**. (9) **ע'** gut. P'ēls. (10) The vowel-points in **וְהִקְמַתִּי**. (11) Dif.

between **את** *with*, and **את** sign of def. object. (12) 'פ' gut. Nīph-
'āls. (13) The retention of the original **ת**. (14) A later usage of **ת**.
(15) The origin of **הַ**. (16) Affixes for plur. fem. and masc., and
for the dual.

LESSON XLV.—GENESIS VII. 1–8.

1. NEW WORDS.

(1) **טְהוֹר**, (2) **עוֹר**, (3) **אַרְבָּעִים**, (4) **מָחָה**, (5) **יָקוּם**.

2. NOTES.

V. 1. **וַיֹּאמֶר**, § 88. 1. — **בָּא**, on synopsis in Qāl, § 102. 3. —
בִּיתְּךָ, on 'ִי, § 125. 5. *a*; on ׀, § 124. 1. *a*. (2). — **רִאִיתִי**, the *î* be-
ing attenuated from ê, § 100. 3. *b*. — **לְפָנַי** *to my faces*, on 'ִי, § 124.
3. *a*. (1). — **דֶּרֶר**, on ô, § 30. 6. *c*.

Vs. 2, 3. **טְהוֹרָה**, § 122. 2. *c*. — **הוּא**, § 50. 3. *a*. — **לְחִיּוֹת**, P'el
Inf. const. of **חָיָה**; cf. **הַחַיּוֹת** in ch. VI. 20.

Vs. 4, 5. **מִמָּטֵר**, synopsis in Hīph'il; cf. Principle 28. —
הָיָקוּם, the numeral being plur. in form, the subst. is ag. —
וּמַחִיתִי, on 'ִי (cf. **רִאִיתִי** above), § 100. 3. *b*; from **מָחָה** —
(hă-y'qûm), on omission of D. f. from 'ִי, § 14. 2; on formation, § 112.
3. — **עֲשִׂיתִי**, on î, § 100. 3. *b*; cf. **מַחִיתִי**, and **רִאִיתִי**. — **צֹנֶהוּ**, for
צֹנֶה and **הוּ**; = **צֹנֶה אֹתוֹ** (VI. 22).

Vs. 7, 8. **וַיָּבֵא**, see synopsis, § 102. 3; the ô is obscured from
â, **בָּא** being for **בֹּאֵא**; the ׀ being elided, â becomes â, and this ô,
§ 94. 2. R. 3. — **וּבְנָיו**, on 'ִי, § 124. 3. *d*. — **אִתּוֹ** *with him*; cf. **אִתּוֹ**
= (*him*). — **אֵינָהּ**, for **אֵין־נָהּ**; on 'ִי, § 125. 5. *a*; on ׀, § 74.
2. *c*. N. 1; on the contraction, **נָהּ**, § 74. 2. *c*. N. 2; on particle
with suff., § 134. 2. *c*.

3. PRINCIPLES OF SYNTAX.

V. 2. — **שִׁבְעָה שִׁבְעָה** — *Seven, seven* = by sevens.

V. 9. — **שְׁנַיִם שְׁנַיִם** — *Two, two* = by twos, in pairs.

Principle 30.—Words are often repeated in order to express the *distributive* relation.

V. 5.—וְנֹחַ בֶּן־יֶשֶׁשׁ מֵאוֹת שָׁנָה—*And Noah (was) the son of six hundred years* = *And Noah was six hundred years old.*

Principle 31.—In Hebrew “time is viewed as the parent of that which is produced within it, and a person or thing as the offspring of the time during which he or it has existed.”

4. GRAMMAR- AND WORD-LESSON.

1. § 123. 1, 2, The Absolute and Construct states.
2. § 123. 3, Substitution of ה־ for ה־ in the construct.
3. § 123. 4, Restoration of original ה־ in the construct.
4. § 123. 5, Substitution of ׳ for י־ and י־.
5. § 123. 5. N. Explanation of the Construct form.
6. Word-Lists, Verbs numbered 181—194 in List IV.

5. EXERCISES.

1. To be written :—The corresponding construct forms of רֶעָה, פָּנִים, שִׁבְעָה, תְּבָה, עֵינַיִם, דָּגָה, חִיָּה, מִקְוֶה.

2. To be translated into Hebrew :—(1) *The shepherd of the flock was a good man*; (2) *What did God call the collection of waters?* (3) *The eyes of the man were opened and he saw*; (4) *Noah's ark was made of gopher wood*; (5) *Noah took into the ark of the clean cattle and of the cattle which were not clean*; (6) *The man was forty years old*; (7) *God rained upon the earth forty days and forty nights.*

3. To be written in English letters:—Verses 1, 2 of chapter VII.

4. To be written :—Synopsis of the verbs in § 88b, numbered 3, 5, 8, 14, in the various stems in which these verbs are there said to occur.

6. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) The δ of verbs פִּי־. (2) Synopsis in Qāl of בּוֹיָא. (3) עִי־ Segholates before suffixes. (4) The $\dot{\iota}$ of לִי־ Perf's before consonant

terminations. (5) Omission of D. f. (6) The vowels in אֵינְנָה. (7) Explanation of the Construct form. (8) The substitution of ה־ for ה־, of י־ for י־ and י־. (9) The restoration of ת־ in the construct.

LESSON XLVI.—GENESIS VII. 9–16.

1. NEW WORDS.

(1) מַעֲיִן, (2) חֹדֶשׁ, (3) שִׁבְעָה-עָשָׂר, (4) בָּקָע, (5) מַעֲיִן, (6) אֶרְבָּה, (7) פָּתַח, (8) נִשְׁם, (9) צָפוּר, (10) בָּעַד.

2. NOTES.

Vs. 9, 10. בָּאֵן, synopsis, § 102. 3.—בָּאֵשׁ, according to the manner which, the prep. governing the antecedent of the relative. —לִשְׁבַּעַת הַיָּמִים lit., to the heptad of days, the numeral being in const. relation with the subst.—מִי, const. of מִים.

Vs. 11, 12. בִּשְׁנַת, on י, § 47. 2; abs., שְׁנָה, const., שְׁנַת, the — being volatilized, and ת־ restored, § 122. 2.—שֵׁשׁ-מֵאוֹת, on Méthègh, § 18. 4; cardinal for ordinal, § 183. R. 11.—חִיִּי, const. of חִיִּים, § 123. 5.—נִבְקְעוּ, Niph. Perf. 3 pl. of בָּקָע, const. of מַעֲיִנוֹת, a denominative from עֵין, § 119. 2.—רָבָה, fem. of adj. רַב; on the D. f., § 125. 5. b.—נִפְתָּחוּ נִפְתָּחוּ pausal for נִפְתָּחוּ, § 38. 1.—נִשְׁם (gé-šēm) an *α*-class Segholate.

Vs. 13, 14. בַּעֲצֵם הַיּוֹם הַזֶּה in the bone of this day = on this very day.—אָתָם, the original י being found in a sharpened syl.—הָמָּה, § 50. 1; on D. f. firmative, § 15. 6.—הַחִיָּה, §§ 18. 1; 45. 2.—לְמִינָהּ, §§ 16. 1; 124. 1. a. (1) and R. 1.—לְמִינָהּ, § 124. 1. b. (1). —צָפוּר, on formation, § 110. 5. c.

Vs. 15, 16. שְׁנַיִם שְׁנַיִם, repetition giving a distributive sense.—הַבָּשָׂר, cf. מִבְּשָׂרִי (II. 23).—הַבָּאִים, Qāl Part. act. pl. of בּוֹא; Part. with article = a relative clause: those that went in.—וַיִּסְגְּרוּ, with י atten. from š, and ō heightened from ū, § 66. 1. a, and 2.—בָּעֵדָה (bā-dhō), prep. בָּעֵדָה around, behind, with suff. הִם.

3. PRINCIPLES OF SYNTAX.

V. 9.—"כִּאֲשֶׁר צִוָּה אֱלֹהִים"—According to (that) which God commanded.

Principle 32.—When אֲשֶׁר follows a preposition, the preposition governs, not the relative, but its antecedent.

V. 11.—"בְּשָׁנָה שִׁש־מֵאוֹת שָׁנָה"—In (the) year of six hundred years = in the six hundredth year.

Principle 33.—There are no *ordinals* above *ten*; hence the cardinals must serve as ordinals, whenever the context demands.

V. 13.—"בָּא נֹחַ וְשֵׁם-וְיָחִם וְיָפֶת"—Went in Noah and Shem and Ham and Japhet.

Principle 34.—The predicate of several subjects united by *and* may stand either in sing. or plur., but it is generally in sing. when it *precedes*.

4. GRAMMAR- AND WORD-LESSON.

- | | |
|---|---|
| 1. § 124. Tabular View, | The noun סֵם with pron. suffixes. |
| 2. § 124. 1. <i>a</i> , <i>b</i> , and <i>R</i> 's, | Masc. nouns in the sing. with suffixes. |
| 3. § 124. 2, | Fem. nouns in the sing. with suffixes. |
| 4. § 124. 3. <i>a—d</i> , | Masc. nouns in the plur. with suffixes. |
| 5. § 124. 4, | Fem. nouns in the plur. with suffixes. |
| 6. Word-Lists, | Verbs numbered 195—208 in List IV. |

5. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *His day, her day, your (m.) day, thy (f.) day, our day, their (m.) day, thy (m.) day*; (2) *Thy lives, her lives, his lives, thy (f.) lives, our lives, my lives, your lives*; (3) *My saying, her saying, your (m.) saying, our saying*; (4) *My signs, your signs, our signs, their signs, thy signs*; (5) *My father, thy brother, our father, your father, thy mouth, her mouth*.

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *Our Father who (art) in heaven*; (2) *Take with thee into the ark thy father and thy sons and thy daughters*; (3) *The fowl according to his kind and the beast ac-*

according to her kind shall enter the ark two by two; (4) Everything in which is the spirit of life shall expire; (5) I was born in the eighteenth hundredth year of our Lord, in the seventh month, on the twenty-fourth day of the month; (6) The waters of the flood were upon the earth many days.

3. To be written:—A transliteration of verses 13 and 14 of chapter VII.

4. To be written:—An exact statement of the origin and force of the following suffixes (including the ending of the stem): (1) יִי, (2) הָיָה, (3) הָיָה, (4) יָנִי, (5) הָיָה, (6) הָיָה, (7) הָיָה, (8) הָיָה, (9) הָיָה, (10) הָיָה.

6. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) A preposition with the Relative pronoun. (2) Use of cardinals for ordinals. (3) Denominatives formed by prefixing מ. (4) יִי stems with affixes. (5) The prep. אֶת with suffixes. (6) The pronominal suffixes. (7) Qāl Part's act. of verbs יִי. (8) The original vowels in יִי. (9) Agreement of predicate. (10) Suffixes attached to the stem-ending ā. (11) Suffixes attached to the stem-ending ē (from י). (12) Suffixes attached to the stem-ending ī. (13) The various forms assumed by the old construct ending ay before suffixes. (14) Plural feminines with pronominal suffixes.

LESSON XLVII.—GENESIS VII. 17–24.

1. NEW WORDS.

(1) רָיוּם, (2) נָבַר, (3) בָּסָה, (4) הָרָה, (5) נָבְהָה, (6) חָרְבָהּ, (7) שָׂאָר.

2. NOTES.

Vs. 17, 18. וְיָרְבֹּה, on rejection of the third radical י or י', § 100. 2.—וַיִּשְׂאָה (wāy-yī-s'ā), from וַיִּשְׂאָה; נ assimilated, but D. f. lost, § 14. 2; the Šwā remains vocal, the preceding syl. being half-

open.—וְתָרַם (wāt-tā-röm), the second ׀, being in an unaccented closed syl., must be *ō*; usual form of וְ׀ Qāl Impf., is with ׀, e. g., תָּרַם; but with Wāw consec., *ō* is employed, which becomes *ō* when the tone is removed, § 94. 2. R. 4.—וְנָבְרוּ, (1) ׀, (2) נָבַר, the root, (3) ׀.

Vs. 19, 20. וְיָכֶסּוּ, (1) ׀ with D. f. lost from ׀, § 14. 2; (2) ׀; (3) ׀ = passive; (4) D. f. in ס = intensive; (5) ׀ = plur.; the root being כָּסָה, cf. וִיכְלוּ (ch. II. 1).—הָהָרִים, on the ׀ (é), § 45. 4.—נִבְהִים, from נָבַה, § 125. 1. *a*; but Pāthāh-furtive disappears when ה ceases to be final, nor is the Māppiq any longer necessary.—מִלְמַעְלָה, see ch. VI. 16.

Vs. 21, 22. וְיָנוּעַ, § 82. 1. *a*.—נִשְׁמַת (nī-š-māth), construct of נִשְׁמָה, from אָף = אָנַף, dual, אָפִים; on י׃, § 124. 3. *d*.—בְּחֻרְבָּה (bé-hā-rā-bhā), on ׀ (é), § 45. 4; ׀ under ח, on account of rejection of D. f. from ר, the formation being according to § 110. 1.—מָתוּ, on ê under מ, § 94. 2. R. 1.

Vs. 23, 24. וְיָמָה, for וְיָמָה (Qāl Impf.); הָ׀ lost, and a helping vowel = inserted, § 100. 5. *b*. (5); Rāphé over מ, to show that no D. f. is to be expected.—וְיָמָה, Nīph. Impf. 3 plur., of same root as יָמָה.—וְיָשָׁאֵר, another Nīph.; tone receding to penult, — is shortened to ׀, § 21. 3.—אֲתָנוּ בְּתִבְהָ, D. l. in ב, because of preceding disjunctive accent.—יּוֹם, sg., although pl. *in sense*.

3. PRINCIPLES OF SYNTAX.

V. 19.—מָאֵר מָאֵר—*Mightily, mightily.*

Principle 34.—Words are often repeated to express *intensity* or *emphasis*.

V. 22.—בְּאַפִּי׃ . . . כָּל אֲשֶׁר—*All in whose nostrils, etc.*

Principle 35.—The אֲשֶׁר which serves as sign of relation for a following pronominal suffix is generally separated from the word to which the suffix is attached by intervening words.

4. GRAMMAR- AND WORD-LESSON.

1. § 125. 1, Stem-changes resulting from shifting of tone *one* place.
2. § 125. 2, Stem-changes resulting from shifting of tone *two* places.
3. § 125. 3, Stem-changes in the singular construct.
4. § 125. 3. R. 4, Qāl act. participles, and nouns with ultimate ē.
5. Word-Lists, Nouns numbered 116—133 in List VIII.

5. EXERCISES.

1. In the case of בָּשָׂר *flesh*, עוֹלָם *eternity*, write out (1) the const. sg., (2) the form with suffix for *my*, (3) with suffix for *your* (m.), (4) the plur. abs., (5) the plur. const., (6) the plur. with the suffix for *my*, (7) with the suffix for *your* (m.).

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *This is my word which I have spoken to you*; (2) *The earth and all which (is) in it is God's*; (3) *All the mountains were covered, and the waters prevailed upon the earth*; (4) *Three men were left with him in the ark*; (5) *The man to (כִּי) whose word I listened was forty years old*; (6) *And he destroyed man and beast, creeper and cattle from upon the ground*.

3. To be written:—A transliteration of verses 22, 23 of ch. VII.

4. To be written:—Exhaustive analyses of (1) הַמַּיִם, (2) הַהָרִים, (3) מִלְמַעְלָה, (4) וּבְבִהְמָה, (5) מֵאָרֶם.

6. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) Loss of ך or ך' in verbs לָלַךְ. (2) Assimilation of ך in verbs פָּלַךְ. (3) The vowels in וָעַל Qāl Imperfects. (4) The article with וָעַל. (5) The suffix and ending וָעַל. (6) Each vowel in וָעַל and וָעַל. (7) D. l. after a disjunctive accent. (8) When does the tone move *one* place? (9) When does it move *two* places? (10) The vowel-changes in either case. (11) The formation of the singular construct. (12) Nouns with ē in the ultima.

LESSON XLVIII.—GENESIS VIII. 1–7.

1. NEW WORDS.

(1) זָכַר, (2) עָבַר, (3) שָׁכַן, (4) סָכַר, (5) בָּלָא, (6) חָסַר, (7) יָבֵשׁ, (8) קָצָה, (9) חָלוֹן, (10) עָרַב, (11) יָבֵשׁ.

2. NOTES.

V. 1. וַיִּזְכֹּר, Y atten. from זָכַר, \bar{o} height. from זָ; Qāl Impf. 3 m. sg.; synopsis?—וַיַּעֲבֹר, on \bar{a} instead of \bar{a} , § 68. 5. *b*. (1); synopsis?—וַיִּשְׁכְּנוּ, from שָׁכַן, § 86. 1, and 3; the \bar{a} height. from orig. \bar{a} ; the \bar{o} with first radical instead of with second; the D. f. representing the contracted radical.

Vs. 2, 3. וַיִּסְכְּרוּ, Niph. Impf. 3 m. plur. of סָכַר = סָנַר.—וַיִּבְלָא, § 75. 2.—וַיִּשְׁבּוּ, for וַיִּשְׁכְּנוּ; basis of the form is יָשׁוּב (like yāq-tūl), but w+ū = ū, and ā in an open syllable becomes ā, § 94. 1. *a*. (1), and 2. *a*.—וַיָּחֲסֹר, Inf. abs.; on \hat{o} (= \hat{a}), § 70. 1. *b*. (1).—וַיִּשׁוּב, on \bar{a} , § 49. 4; on יָשׁוּב, Inf. abs., for שָׁוּב, § 94. 1. *c*. (1).—וַיַּחְסְרוּ, on \bar{a} before ח, § 78. 2. *a*; on \bar{a} under ח, § 78. 3. *c*.—מִקְצָה (mī-q'ṣā), for מִקְצָה; on omis. of D. f., § 14. 2; on \bar{a} under ק, instead of \bar{a} , § 125. 6. *b*; on ח (ē), § 123. 3.

Vs. 4, 5. וַיִּנְחָרוּ, from נָחַח (cf. וַיִּנְחָרוּ ch. II. 15); usual Impf., יִנְחָח, but the form with Wāw consec. has δ , § 94. 2. *c*. R. 4; but the gut. changes the usual δ to ā.—וַיָּרֶר, const. pl. of יָרַר, which is from הָרַר; hence the \bar{a} is unchangeable, and stands in the const., §§ 125. 5. *b*; 31. 4. N. 2.—וַיַּחְסְרוּ, Inf. abs.; on \hat{o} (= \hat{a}), § 70. 1. *b*. (1).—וַיִּרְאוּ, Niph. of רָאָה.—וַיִּבְשֻׁ, const. plur.; another case of unchangeable \bar{a} in const.; irreg. plur. of יָבֵשׁ, § 132. 17.—וַיִּהְיוּ הַהָרִים (hé-hā-rīm), on the \bar{a} under ה, § 45. 4.

Vs. 6, 7. וַיִּפְתַּח, § 82. 1. *a*.—וַיִּשְׁלַח, on \bar{a} under ל, § 82. 1. *b*.—וַיִּצְאָה, § 90. 2. *a*. (1).—וַיִּצְאָה, § 70. 1. *b*. (1).—וַיִּבְשֻׁתָּהּ, a fem. Inf. const., § 90. 2. *b*. R. 1.

3. PRINCIPLES OF SYNTAX.

V. 3.—וַיָּשׁוּבוּ...הָלֹךְ. וְשׁוֹב.—And they returned, going and returning.

V. 7.—וַיֵּצֵא וָשׁוּב.—And it went forth, going forth and returning.

V. 5.—וַיִּהְיוּ הַמַּיִם הֹלְכִים וְחֹסְרִים.—And the waters were going on and diminishing.

Principle 36.—The Infinitive absolute, coming after a finite verb from the same root, gives to the latter the force of *continued and lasting action*. This idea of *continuance* is also expressed by the use of the verb הָלַךְ, in which case the principal idea is added in the form of a second Inf. abs. The thought of the phrases given above is: (1) "They went on going backwards"; (2) "It went repeatedly to and fro"; (3) "And the waters were abating continually."

V. 5.—בַּעֲשֵׂרִי בְּאַחַד לַחֹדֶשׁ.—In the tenth (month), on the first (lit., one) (day) of (lit., to) the month.

Principle 37.—In dates (1) the words *day* and *month* are often omitted, (2) the cardinals are often used instead of ordinals, and (3) instead of the construct relation, a periphrastic expression by means of ל is employed.

4. GRAMMAR- AND WORD-LESSON.

1. § 125. 4. *a—f*, Stem-changes in the inflection of Segholates.
2. § 125. 5. *a, b*, Stem-changes in the inflection of ע"ו, ע"ע and ע"ע Segholates.
3. § 125. 6. *a, b*, Stem-changes in the inflection of ל"ה nouns.
4. Word-Lists, Nouns numbered 134—151 in List VIII.

5. EXERCISES.

1. In the case of יָלַד, מָוֶת, זָיִת, חָק, קָצָה, write (1) sg. const., (2) sing. form with suffix *your*, (3) plur. abs., (4) plur. const., (5) plur. form with suffix *my*.

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *Remember thou the days in which God blessed thee;* (2) *God caused the waters to return from upon the earth;* (3) *He died in the sixth year, in the seventh month, on the fifth day of the month;* (4) *The words of God are good;* (5) *He will live unto eternities of eternities;* (6) *The kings of the earth shall return unto their land.*

3. To be written:—A transliteration of verses 2, 3 of ch. VIII.

4. Write a complete analysis of the following forms:—(1) מַעֲיִנָּה, (2) לַחֹדֶשׁ, (3) הַנָּשִׁים, (4) וּמָאֵת, (5) וַיִּשְׁלַח.

6. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) Vowels of the Qāl Impf. 3 m. sg. of a strong verb. (2) ע"ע Qāl Impf. (3) י"י Qāl Impf. (4) Nīph'al Impf. 3 m. sg. (5) Form of Inf. abs. (6) The ô of the Inf. abs. (7) The ê of ל"ה nouns. (8) Unchangeable ם in const. plur. (9) Article with ם. (10) ל guttural P'el Impf. (11) פ"י Qāl Impf. (12) Various forms assumed by Segholate stems in inflection. (13) ע"י and י"י Segholates. (14) ע"ע Segholates. (15) ל"ה nouns ending in ה.

LESSON XLIX.—GENESIS VIII. 8-14.

1. NEW WORDS.

(1) יוֹנָה, (2) קָלָל, (3) מָנוּחַ, (4) בָּרַךְ, (5) רָגַל, (6) חֵיל, (7) אַחֲרַי, (8) עֵת, (9) יָמִית, (10) טָרַף, (11) יָחַל, (12) רָאשׁוֹן, (13) חָרַב, (14) מִבְּסָה, (15) סוּר.

2. VERBAL FORMS.

[In the case of each form, state (1) stem, (2) tense, (3) pers., numb., gen., (4) class, (5) root, (6) meaning of root, (7) corresponding form of קָשַׁל, (8) the variation from the strong form, the reason for the variation, and the section in the "Elements" which explains it. The superior figure indicates the verse in which the word occurs.]

(1) יִשְׁלַח,⁸ (2) לִרְאוֹת,⁸ (3) בָּקְלוּ,⁸ (4) מִצְאָה,⁹ (5) תִּשָּׁב,⁹ (6) יִשְׁלַח,⁹ (7) יִקְחָהּ,⁹ (8) יָבֵא,⁹ (9) וַיַּחֵל,¹⁰ (10) וַיִּסָּךְ,¹⁰ (11) יִשְׁלַח,¹⁰

(12) תָּבֵא¹¹ (13) וַיָּדַע¹¹ (14) וַיִּיחַל¹² (15) שׁוּב¹² (16) וַיְהִי¹³ (17)
וַיִּבְשֶׁה¹⁴ (18) וַיִּסַּר¹³ (19) וַיֵּרָא¹³ (20) וַיִּבְשֶׁה¹⁴

3. NOMINAL FORMS.

[In the case of each form, state (1) abs. sg., (2) meaning, (3) formation, (4) const. sg., (5) abs. and const. plur., (6) its form with one or more suffixes in sg. and plur.]

(1) אֲדָמָה⁸ (2) רִגְלָהּ⁹ (3) יָדוֹ⁹ (4) יָמִים¹⁰ (5) עָרֶב¹¹ (6) נִיִּית¹¹
(7) חֹדֶשׁ¹³ (8) מִכְסָּה¹³

4. PARTICLES, PREPOSITIONS, SUFFIXES, ETC.

[In the case of each, state all that may be known concerning it.]

(1) אֶת⁸ (2) מִן⁸ (3) אִתָּא⁸ (*with*), (4) הָ⁸ (5) - הָ⁸ (6) עַל⁸ (7) וְ⁹
(8) לֹא⁹ (9) אֶל-⁹ (10) בִּי⁹ (11) וְ⁹ (12) הָ⁹ (13) לִ¹¹ (14) הִנֵּה¹¹
(15) יוֹ¹²

5. GRAMMAR- AND WORD-LESSON.

1. § 126. 1—5, Classification of Noun-stems.
2. § 127. 1. Tab. View and R's, Strong and Guttural Segholates.
3. § 127. 2. Tab. View and R's, עִי, עִי, לִי and עִי Segholates.
4. Word-Lists, Nouns numbered 152 to 168 in List VIII.

6. EXERCISES.

1. To be written:—A word-for-word translation of verses 8—14 of Genesis VIII.

2. To be written:—A transliteration of verses 9 and 10 of Genesis VIII.

3. To be written:—Five Hebrew sentences of not less than eight words each, based on the verses constituting this lesson.

LESSON L.—GENESIS VIII. 15–22.

1. NEW WORDS.

(1) דָּבַר, (2) מִשְׁפָּחָה, (3) מִזְבֵּחַ, (4) עֵלָה, (5) רוּחַ, (6) רִיחַ, (7) נִיחֹחַ, (8) נְעוּרִים, (9) קָצִיר, (10) קָר, (11) חָם, (12) קִיץ, (13) חֹרֶף.

2. VERBAL FORMS.

[In the case of each form, state (1) stem, (2) tense, (3) pers., numb., gen., (4) class, (5) root, (6) meaning of root, (7) corresponding form of קָטַל, (8) the variation from the strong form, the reason for the variation, and the section in the "Elements" which explains it. The superior figure indicates the verse in which the word occurs.]

(1) דִּבֶּר,¹⁵ (2) לֵאמֹר,¹⁵ (3) יָצָא (‡ 90. 2. a), (4) הוֹצֵא¹⁷ (acc. to Q'rî, הִצֵּא; usual form would be הוֹצֵא, ‡ 19. 1, 2, 3; 90. 3. b), (5) וּפָרוּ,¹⁷ (6) וַיֵּצֵא,¹⁸ (7) יֵצְאוּ,¹⁹ (8) וַיָּבֶן,²⁰ (9) וַיִּקַּח,²⁰ (10) וַיַּעַל²⁰ (in Hyph., not Q&l), (11) וַיֵּיָרַח²¹ (cf. וַתֵּנַח, v. 4), (12) אָסַף,²¹ (13) לָקַח,²¹ (14) לְהַכּוֹר,²¹ (15) עָשִׂיתִי,²¹ (16) יִשְׁבְּתוּ.²²

3. NOMINAL FORMS.

[In the case of each form, state (1) abs. sg., (2) meaning, (3) formation, (4) const. sg., (5) abs. and const. plur., (6) its form with one or more suffixes in sg. and plur.]

(1) הַחַיָּה,¹⁷ (2) בִּישָׁר,¹⁷ (3) בְּהֵמָה,¹⁷ (4) רֶמֶשׂ,¹⁷ (5) בָּאָרֶץ,¹⁷ (6) מִשְׁפָּחַת,¹⁹ (7) מִזְבֵּחַ,²⁰ (8) טְהוֹר,²⁰ (9) עֵלָת,²⁰ (10) לָבוֹ,²¹ (11) חֹרֶף,²² (12) נְעֻרָיו,²¹ (13) זֶרַע,²² (14) קִיץ,²² (15) חֹרֶף,²² (16) יָצָר.

4. PARTICLES, PREPOSITIONS, IRREGULAR FORMS.

[In the case of each, state all that may be known concerning it.]

(1) מִן,¹⁶ (2) אִשְׁתֶּךָ,¹⁶ (3) בִּנְיָךְ,¹⁶ (4) נִשִּׁי,¹⁶ (5) אִתְּךָ,¹⁶ (6) אִתּוֹ,¹⁸ (7) לֵא,²¹ (8) בְּעֵבוֹר,²¹ (9) בְּאִשֶּׁר,²¹ (10) יָמֵי,²²

5. GRAMMAR- AND WORD-LESSON.

1. § 128. Tab. View and R's, Nouns of the Second Class.
2. § 129. Tab. View and R's, Nouns of the Third Class.
3. § 130. Tab. View and R's, Nouns of the Fourth and Fifth Classes.
4. Word-Lists, Nouns numbered 169-185 in List VIII.

6. EXERCISES.

1. To be written:—A word-for-word translation of verses 15-22 of Genesis VIII.

2. To be written :—A transliteration of verses 17, 18 of Genesis VIII.

3. To be written :—Five Hebrew sentences of not less than ten words each, based on the verses constituting this Lesson.

MANUAL.

A HEBREW MANUAL

FOR BEGINNERS

TEXT, TRANSLATION, TRANSLITERATION, VOCABULARIES
AND WORD-LISTS

WILLIAM R. HARPER, PH. D.

PROFESSOR OF SEMITIC LANGUAGES IN YALE UNIVERSITY; PRINCIPAL OF
THE SCHOOLS OF THE AMERICAN INSTITUTE OF HEBREW

EIGHTH EDITION.

NEW YORK
CHARLES SCRIBNER'S SONS
1891.

**COPYRIGHT 1886 BY
THE AMERICAN PUBLICATION SOCIETY OF HEBREW
CHICAGO**

P R E F A C E.

THIS MANUAL is intended to accompany the author's *Introductory Hebrew Method*. It can be used to advantage, it is thought, by any who desire to begin the study of Hebrew. It contains some matter, not to be had elsewhere, which will be found of real service in the acquisition of the language. A few words of explanation are offered:—

1. The text of chapters I. and II. is printed with only the most important accents; that of chapter III. with the accents of secondary value, while in the remaining chapters, all the accents are given. The beginner is thus saved much needless difficulty and annoyance. The text is that of Baer and Delitzsch, which differs in a few particulars from that which is in common use.

2. The word-for-word translation of the first four chapters of Genesis is not intended to serve as a help in the rendering of the original. The student will compare, in each case, the Hebrew word with the English equivalent. He will note, for example, that the equivalent of בְּרֵאשִׁית is *In-beginning*. He will then proceed to learn the Hebrew word. He will pronounce it and write it until he has mastered it. He will, however, continually associate with it the English equivalent; and the phrase will be mastered only when the sight or sound of the English suggests the Hebrew, and *vice versa*. The first word being mastered, he will take up the second in the same manner, and so on, until each word in the verse is learned. It is understood that he has been given the correct pronunciation by an instructor, or that he has learned it from a transliteration. When, now, each word has been studied, it remains to learn the verse as a verse. *With the English translation before his eye*, he will

write and pronounce the Hebrew, each time comparing his work with the original, until he has obtained a perfect mastery of it. When the verses of a given chapter have been learned, the chapter as a chapter must be mastered.

3. The unpointed text of Genesis I.—IV. is inserted, because no exercise will be found more profitable than that of pronouncing the unpointed Hebrew. It is well also to copy the unpointed text on the black-board, or on paper, and to supply the points and vowel-signs.

4. A Hebrew-English Vocabulary is added, containing, besides the words with their meanings, etc., the number of times each word occurs in the entire Old Testament, and a transliteration. The latter is inserted, not to assist in pronunciation, but to indicate the character of the sounds. Corresponding to the Hebrew-English Vocabulary there is also an English-Hebrew Vocabulary. In this way there is kept continually before the mind the origin and value of each particular vowel-sound. In no other introductory book is this feature so emphasized.

5. The words occurring most frequently in the Old Testament are inserted in "Lists." Each word is numbered, and the corresponding number in the English Lists is in each case the equivalent of the Hebrew. The translation is separated from the Hebrew, in order that the "Lists" may be used to better advantage in the class-room.

For further particulars as to the method of instruction employed, the reader is referred to the Preface of the author's *Introductory Hebrew Method*.

W. R. H.

NEW HAVEN, CONN., July 1st, 1887.

TABLE OF CONTENTS.

	PAGE
I. GENESIS I.-IV., THE HEBREW TEXT.....	7-17
II. GENESIS I.-IV., A LITERAL TRANSLATION.....	18-23
III. GENESIS I.-IV., THE UNPOINTED TEXT.....	29-38
IV. GENESIS I., A TRANSLITERATION.....	39-41
V. GENESIS V.-VIII., THE HEBREW TEXT.....	43-52
VI. VOCABULARY (HEBREW-ENGLISH) OF GEN. I.-VIII.....	53-71
VII. VOCABULARY (ENGLISH-HEBREW) OF GEN. I.-VIII.....	73-78
VIII. WORD-LISTS—HEBREW.....	79-87
IX. WORD-LISTS—TRANSLATION.....	88-93

EXPLANATION OF SIGNS

USED IN THE TRANSLATION AND TRANSLITERATION.

1. *Parentheses* () enclose words for which there is no equivalent in the Hebrew.
2. *Brackets* [] enclose words which are in the Hebrew, but are not to be rendered into English.
3.)(stands for 'ēth, the sign of the definite object.
4. The *Hyphen* (-) connects those English words which, in Hebrew, form a single word.
5. The sign of *Addition* (+) stands for Măqqēph.
6. The *Asterisk* (*) stands for the 'Athnāḥ (אֶתְּ); the *Dagger* (†), for Š'ghōltā (שְׁגֻלְתָּ); the *Period* (.), for Šôph Pāšûq (שׁוֹפְּךָ) preceded by Šlûq.

GENESIS I-IV.

THE HEBREW TEXT.

CHAPTER I.

- * בְּרֵאשִׁית בָּרָא אֱלֹהִים אֶת הַשָּׁמַיִם וְאֶת הָאָרֶץ:
- 2 וְהָאָרֶץ הָיְתָה תָהוּ וּבָהוּ וְחָשֶׁךְ עַל-פְּנֵי תְהוֹם וְרוּחַ
אֱלֹהִים מְרַחֶפֶת עַל-פְּנֵי הַמַּיִם:
- 3 וַיֹּאמֶר אֱלֹהִים יְהי-אֹר וַיְהי-אֹר:
- 4 וַיֵּרָא אֱלֹהִים אֶת-הָאֹר כִּי-טוֹב וַיְבָרֶךְ אֱלֹהִים בֵּין הָאֹר
וּבֵין הַחָשֶׁךְ:
- ה וַיִּקְרָא אֱלֹהִים לָאֹר יוֹם וּלְחָשֶׁךְ קָרָא לַיְלָה וַיְהי-עֶרֶב
וַיְהי-בֹקֶר יוֹם אֶחָד:
- 6 וַיֹּאמֶר אֱלֹהִים יְהי רִקְיעַ בְּתוֹךְ הַמַּיִם וַיְהי מְבְדִיל בֵּין
מַיִם לַמַּיִם:
- 7 וַיַּעַשׂ אֱלֹהִים אֶת-הָרָקִיעַ וַיְבָרֶךְ בֵּין הַמַּיִם אֲשֶׁר מִתַּחַת
לָרָקִיעַ וּבֵין הַמַּיִם אֲשֶׁר מֵעַל לָרָקִיעַ וַיְהי-כֵן:
- 8 וַיִּקְרָא אֱלֹהִים לָרָקִיעַ שָׁמַיִם וַיְהי-עֶרֶב וַיְהי-בֹקֶר יוֹם
שֵׁנִי:
- 9 וַיֹּאמֶר אֱלֹהִים יִקְווּ הַמַּיִם מִתַּחַת הַשָּׁמַיִם אֶל-מָקוֹם
אֶחָד וְתִרְאֶה תִּבְשָׁה וַיְהי-כֵן:
- י וַיִּקְרָא אֱלֹהִים לַיִבְשָׁה אֶרֶץ וּלַמְּקוֹה הַמַּיִם קָרָא יַמִּים
וַיֵּרָא אֱלֹהִים כִּי-טוֹב:

11 וַיֹּאמֶר אֱלֹהִים תְּרַשָּׁא הָאָרֶץ דְּשֵׂא עֲשֵׁב מִזְרִיעַ זָרַע
עֵץ פְּרִי עֲשֶׂה פְרִי לְמִינוֹ אֲשֶׁר זָרְעוּ-בּוֹ עַל-הָאָרֶץ
וַיְהִי-כֵן:

12 וַתּוֹצֵא הָאָרֶץ דְּשֵׂא עֲשֵׁב מִזְרִיעַ זָרַע לְמִינֵהוּ וְעֵץ
עֲשֶׂה-פְרִי אֲשֶׁר זָרְעוּ-בּוֹ לְמִינֵהוּ וַיֵּרָא אֱלֹהִים כִּי-טוֹב:
13 וַיְהִי-עֶרֶב וַיְהִי-בֹקֶר יוֹם שְׁלִישִׁי:

14 וַיֹּאמֶר אֱלֹהִים יְהִי מְאֹרֶת בְּרָקִיעַ הַשָּׁמַיִם לְהַבְדִּיל
בֵּין הַיּוֹם וּבֵין הַלַּיְלָה וַהֲיוּ לְאֹתֹת וּלְמוֹעֲדִים וּלְיָמִים
וּשְׁנָיִם:

טו וַהֲיוּ לְמְאֹרֶת בְּרָקִיעַ הַשָּׁמַיִם לְהַאִיר עַל-הָאָרֶץ וַיְהִי-כֵן:
16 וַיַּעַשׂ אֱלֹהִים אֶת-שְׁנֵי הַמְּאֹרֶת הַגְּדֹלִים אֶת-הַמָּאֹר
הַגָּדֹל לְמַשְׁלַת הַיּוֹם וְאֶת-הַמָּאֹר הַקָּטָן לְמַשְׁלַת
הַלַּיְלָה וְאֵת הַכּוֹכָבִים:

17 וַיִּתֵּן אֹתָם אֱלֹהִים בְּרָקִיעַ הַשָּׁמַיִם לְהַאִיר עַל-הָאָרֶץ:
18 וּלְמַשֵּׁל בַּיּוֹם וּבַלַּיְלָה וּלְהַבְדִּיל בֵּין הָאֹר וּבֵין הַחֹשֶׁךְ
וַיֵּרָא אֱלֹהִים כִּי-טוֹב:

19 וַיְהִי-עֶרֶב וַיְהִי-בֹקֶר יוֹם רְבִיעִי:
כ וַיֹּאמֶר אֱלֹהִים יִשְׂרְצוּ הַמַּיִם שְׂרָץ נֶפֶשׁ חַיָּה וְעוֹף יְעוֹפֵף
עַל-הָאָרֶץ עַל-פְּנֵי רִקְיעַ הַשָּׁמַיִם:

21 וַיִּבְרָא אֱלֹהִים אֶת-הַתַּנִּינִים הַגְּדֹלִים וְאֵת כָּל-נֶפֶשׁ הַחַיָּה
הָרֹמֶשֶׁת אֲשֶׁר שָׂרְצוּ הַמַּיִם לְמִינֵהֶם וְאֵת כָּל-עוֹף כָּנָף
לְמִינֵהוּ וַיֵּרָא אֱלֹהִים כִּי-טוֹב:

22 וַיְבָרֶךְ אֱתֵם אֱלֹהִים לֵאמֹר פְּרוּ וּרְבוּ וּמְלֵאוּ אֶת-הַמַּיִם
בַּיָּמִים וְהָעוֹף יִרְבַּ בָּאָרֶץ:

23 וַיְהִי-עֶרֶב וַיְהִי-בֹקֶר יוֹם חַמִּישִׁי:

24 וַיֹּאמֶר אֱלֹהִים תּוֹצֵא הָאָרֶץ נֶפֶשׁ חַיָּה לְמִינָהּ בְּהֶמָּה
וּרְמֶשׂ וְחַיְתוֹ-אָרֶץ לְמִינָהּ וַיְהִי-כֵן:

כה וַעֲשֵׂה אֱלֹהִים אֶת-חַיַּת הָאָרֶץ לְמִינָהּ וְאֶת-הַבְּהֵמָה
לְמִינָהּ וְאֶת כָּל-רֶמֶשׂ הָאֲדָמָה לְמִינָהּ וַיֵּרָא אֱלֹהִים
בִּי-טוֹב:

26 וַיֹּאמֶר אֱלֹהִים נַעֲשֵׂה אָדָם בְּצַלְמֵנוּ כְּדְמוּתֵנוּ וַיְרְדּוּ
בְּדִגְתַּת הַיָּם וּבָעוֹף הַשָּׁמַיִם וּבַבְּהֵמָה וּבְכָל-הָאָרֶץ וּבְכָל-
הָרֶמֶשׂ הָרֹמֵשׂ עַל-הָאָרֶץ:

27 וַיִּבְרָא אֱלֹהִים אֶת-הָאָדָם בְּצַלְמוֹ בְּצֶלֶם אֱלֹהִים בָּרָא
אֹתוֹ זָכָר וּנְקֵבָה בָּרָא אֹתָם:

28 וַיְבָרֶךְ אֱתֵם אֱלֹהִים וַיֹּאמֶר לָהֶם אֱלֹהִים פְּרוּ וּרְבוּ
וּמְלֵאוּ אֶת-הָאָרֶץ וּכְבִּשְׁתָּהּ וַיְרְדּוּ בְּדִגְתַּת הַיָּם וּבָעוֹף
הַשָּׁמַיִם וּבְכָל-חַיַּת הָרֶמֶשׂ עַל-הָאָרֶץ:

29 וַיֹּאמֶר אֱלֹהִים הִנֵּה נָתַתִּי לָכֶם אֶת-כָּל-עֵשֶׂב זֶרַע זֶרַע
אֲשֶׁר עַל-פְּנֵי כָל-הָאָרֶץ וְאֶת כָּל-הָעֵץ אֲשֶׁר-בּוֹ פֵּרִי-
עֵץ זֶרַע זֶרַע לָכֶם יִהְיֶה לְאֹכְלָהּ:

ל וּלְכָל-חַיַּת הָאָרֶץ וּלְכָל-עוֹף הַשָּׁמַיִם וּלְכָל רוֹמֵשׁ עַל-
הָאָרֶץ אֲשֶׁר-בּוֹ נֶפֶשׁ חַיָּה אֶת-כָּל-יֶרֶק עֵשֶׂב לְאֹכְלָהּ
וַיְהִי-כֵן:

31 וַיֵּרָא אֱלֹהִים אֶת-כָּל-אֲשֶׁר עָשָׂה וְהִנֵּה-טוֹב מְאֹד וַיְהִי-
עֶרֶב וַיְהִי-בֹקֶר יוֹם הַשִּׁשִּׁי:

CHAPTER II.

א וַיִּכְלוּ הַשָּׁמַיִם וְהָאָרֶץ וְכָל-צִבְאָם:
2 וַיִּכַּל אֱלֹהִים בַּיּוֹם הַשְּׁבִיעִי מְלַאכְתּוֹ אֲשֶׁר עָשָׂה וַיִּשְׁכַּח
בַּיּוֹם הַשְּׁבִיעִי מִכָּל-מְלַאכְתּוֹ אֲשֶׁר עָשָׂה:
3 וַיְבָרֶךְ אֱלֹהִים אֶת-יוֹם הַשְּׁבִיעִי וַיְקַדֵּשׁ אֹתוֹ כִּי בּוֹ שָׁכַח
מִכָּל-מְלַאכְתּוֹ אֲשֶׁר-בָּרָא אֱלֹהִים לַעֲשׂוֹת:
4 אֵלֶּה תּוֹלְדוֹת הַשָּׁמַיִם וְהָאָרֶץ בְּהִבְרָאָם בַּיּוֹם עֲשׂוֹת
יְהוָה אֱלֹהִים אֶרֶץ וּשְׁמַיִם:
ה וְכָל שִׁיחַ הַשָּׂדֶה טֶרֶם יִהְיֶה בָאָרֶץ וְכָל-עֵשֶׂב הַשָּׂדֶה
טֶרֶם יֵצֵא כִּי לֹא הִמְטִיר יְהוָה אֱלֹהִים עַל-הָאָרֶץ
וָאָדָם אֵין לַעֲבֹד אֶת-הָאֲדָמָה:
6 וְאֵד יַעֲלֶה מִן-הָאָרֶץ וְהִשְׁקָה אֶת-כָּל-פְּנֵי הָאֲדָמָה:
7 וַיִּצְרֹךְ יְהוָה אֱלֹהִים אֶת-הָאָדָם עֹפֶר מִן-הָאֲדָמָה וַיִּפַּח
בְּאַפָּיו נִשְׁמַת חַיִּים וַיְהִי הָאָדָם לְנֶפֶשׁ חַיָּה:
8 וַיֹּטַע יְהוָה אֱלֹהִים גֵּן בְּעֵדֶן מִקְדָּם וַיִּשֶׂם שֵׁם אֶת-הָאָדָם
אֲשֶׁר יָצָר:
9 וַיִּצְמַח יְהוָה אֱלֹהִים מִן-הָאֲדָמָה כָּל-עֵץ נָחֵמֶד לְמַרְאֵה
וְטוֹב לְמֵאכֹל וְעֵץ הַחַיִּים בְּתוֹךְ הָגֵן וְעֵץ הַדַּעַת טוֹב
וְרָע:

י וַנְהַר יֵצֵא מֵעֵרֶן לְהַשְׁקוֹת אֶת-הַגֵּן וּמִשָּׁם יִפְרֹד וְהָיָה
לְאַרְבָּעָה רָאשִׁים:

11 שֵׁם הָאֶחָד פִּישֹׁן הוּא הַסֹּכֵב אֶת כָּל-אֶרֶץ הַחִוִּילָה
אֲשֶׁר-שֵׁם הַזֶּהָב:

12 וְהָב הָאֶרֶץ הָיָה טוֹב שֵׁם הַבְּרִלָח וְאֶבֶן הַשֹּׁהַם:

13 וְשֵׁם-הַנְּהָר הַשֵּׁנִי גִיחוֹן הוּא הַסֹּכֵב אֶת כָּל-אֶרֶץ
כּוּשׁ:

14 וְשֵׁם הַנְּהָר הַשְּׁלִישִׁי חֲדָקִל הוּא הַהֹלֵךְ קִדְמַת אֲשׁוּר
וְהַנְּהָר הָרְבִיעִי הוּא פָּרָת:

טו וַיִּקַּח יְהוָה אֱלֹהִים אֶת-הָאָדָם וַיַּנְחֵהוּ בִגְן-עֵדֶן לְעֲבֹדָה
וּלְשִׁמְרָה:

16 וַיֹּצֵא יְהוָה אֱלֹהִים עַל-הָאָדָם לֵאמֹר מִכָּל עֵץ-הַגֵּן אָכַל
תֹּאכֵל:

17 וּמִעֵץ הַדַּעַת טוֹב וְרָע לֹא תֹאכַל מִמֶּנּוּ כִּי בְיוֹם אֲכָלְהָ
מָמָנוּ מוֹת תָּמוּת:

18 וַיֹּאמֶר יְהוָה אֱלֹהִים לֹא-טוֹב הָיִית הָאָדָם לִבְדּוֹ אֶעֱשֶׂה-
לּוֹ עֶזֶר כְּנֶגְדּוֹ:

19 וַיַּצֵּר יְהוָה אֱלֹהִים מִן-הָאָדָמָה כָּל-חַיַּת הַשָּׂדֶה וְאֵת
כָּל-עוֹף הַשָּׁמַיִם וַיָּבֵא אֶל-הָאָדָם לִרְאוֹת מִה-יִקְרָא-לּוֹ
וְכָל אֲשֶׁר יִקְרָא-לּוֹ הָאָדָם נֶפֶשׁ חַיָּה הוּא שָׁמוֹ:

כ וַיִּקְרָא הָאָדָם שְׁמוֹת לְכָל-הַבְּהֵמָה וּלְעוֹף הַשָּׁמַיִם וּלְכָל
חַיַּת הַשָּׂדֶה וּלְאָדָם לֹא-מָצָא עֶזֶר כְּנֶגְדּוֹ:

31 גֵּר וְיָדוּיִם

א

2 וַיֵּשְׁבֶת

3 שָׁבֶת

4 יֵשׁוּת

ה גֵּרָה

אֶרֶץ

6 :

7 פֶּתַח

8 יָם

9 הַ

ב

6 וַתֵּרָא הָאִשָּׁה כִּי טוֹב הָעֵץ לְמַאֲכָל וְכִי תֹאמֶר־הוּא
לְעֵינַיִם וְנִחְמַד הָעֵץ לְהַשְׂכִּיל וַתִּקַּח מִפְּרִיו וַתֹּאכַל
וַתִּתֵּן גַּם־לְאִישָׁה עִמָּה וַיֹּאכַל:

7 וַתִּפְקַחְנָה עֵינֵי שְׁנֵיהֶם וַיֵּדְעוּ כִּי עֲרֻמָּם הֵם וַיִּתְּפְרוּ
עֲלֵה תְּאֵנָה וַיַּעֲשׂוּ לָהֶם חֲגָרֹת:

8 וַיִּשְׁמְעוּ אֶת־קוֹל יְהוָה אֱלֹהִים מִתְּהִלָּה בְּגֵן לְרוּחַ
הַיּוֹם וַיִּתְּחַבֵּא הָאָדָם וְאִשְׁתּוֹ מִפְּנֵי יְהוָה אֱלֹהִים
בְּתוֹךְ עֵץ הָגֵן:

9 וַיִּקְרָא יְהוָה אֱלֹהִים אֶל־הָאָדָם וַיֹּאמֶר לוֹ אֵיכָּה:
וַיֹּאמֶר אֶת־קִלְךָ שָׁמַעְתִּי בְּגֵן וַאֲיִרָא כִּי־עִירַם אֲנִכִּי
וַאֲחֻבָּא:

11 וַיֹּאמֶר מִי הִגִּיד לָךְ כִּי עִירַם אֶתָּה הַמֶּן־הָעֵץ אֲשֶׁר
צִוִּיתִיךָ לִבְלֹתִי אֲכַל־מִמֶּנּוּ אָכַלְתָּ:

12 וַיֹּאמֶר הָאָדָם הָאִשָּׁה אֲשֶׁר נָתַתָּה עִמָּדִי הוּא נָתַנָּה־
לִי מִן־הָעֵץ וַיֹּאכַל:

13 וַיֹּאמֶר יְהוָה אֱלֹהִים לָאִשָּׁה מַה־זֹּאת עָשִׂית וַתֹּאמֶר
הָאִשָּׁה הִנָּחֵשׁ הִשְׁיֵאֲנִי וַיֹּאכַל:

14 וַיֹּאמֶר יְהוָה אֱלֹהִים אֶל־הִנָּחֵשׁ כִּי עָשִׂיתָ זֹאת אֲרוּר
אַתָּה מִכָּל־הַבְּהֵמָה וּמִכָּל חַיַּת הַשָּׂדֶה עַל־גִּחְוֹנְךָ תֵּלֵךְ
וְעָפָר תֹּאכַל כָּל־יְמֵי חַיֶּיךָ:

- 21 וַיִּפֹּל יְהוָה אֱלֹהִים תְּרַדְמָה עַל-הָאָדָם וַיִּשָּׁן וַיִּקַּח אַחַת
מִצִּלְעָתָיו וַיִּסְגֵּר בָּשָׂר תַּחֲתָנָה:
22 וַיִּבֶן יְהוָה אֱלֹהִים אֶת-הַצִּלְעַ אֲשֶׁר-לָקַח מִן-הָאָדָם
לְאִשָּׁה וַיִּבְאֶהָ אֶל-הָאָדָם:
23 וַיֹּאמֶר הָאָדָם זֹאת הִפְעָם עָצָם מִעֲצָמִי וּבָשָׂר מִבָּשָׂרִי
לָזָאת יִקְרָא אִשָּׁה כִּי מֵאִישׁ לִקְחָהּ-זֹאת:
24 עַל-כֵּן יַעֲזֹב-אִישׁ אֶת-אָבִיו וְאֶת-אִמּוֹ וְרִבְּקָ בְּאִשְׁתּוֹ וְהָיוּ
לְבָשָׂר אֶחָד:
כה וְהָיוּ שְׁנֵיהֶם עֶרְוָמִים הָאָדָם וְאִשְׁתּוֹ וְלֹא יִתְבָּשְׂשׁוּ:

CHAPTER III.

- * וַהֲנַחֵשׁ הָיָה עָרוֹם מִכָּל חַיַּת הַשָּׂדֶה אֲשֶׁר עָשָׂה
יְהוָה אֱלֹהִים וַיֹּאמֶר אֶל-הָאִשָּׁה אַף כִּי-אָמַר אֱלֹהִים
לֹא תֹאכְלוּ מִכָּל עֵץ הַגֵּן:
2 וַתֹּאמֶר הָאִשָּׁה אֶל-הַנָּחֶשׁ מִפְּרִי עֵץ-הַגֵּן נֹאכָל:
3 וּמִפְּרִי הָעֵץ אֲשֶׁר בְּתוֹךְ-הַגֵּן אָמַר אֱלֹהִים לֹא תֹאכְלוּ
מִמֶּנּוּ וְלֹא תִגְעוּ בּוֹ פֶּן תָּמָתוּן:
4 וַיֹּאמֶר הַנָּחֶשׁ אֶל-הָאִשָּׁה לֹא-מוֹת תָּמָתוּן:
ה כִּי יָדַע אֱלֹהִים כִּי בְיוֹם אֲכַלְכֶּם מִמֶּנּוּ וּנְפַקְחוּ עֵינֵיכֶם
וְהָיִיתֶם כְּאֱלֹהִים יֹדְעֵי טוֹב וָרָע:

6 וַתֵּרָא הָאִשָּׁה כִּי טוֹב הָעֵץ לְמֹאכַל וְכִי תֹאמַר-הוּא
לְעֵצִים וַנְּחַמְדָּה עֵץ לְהִשְׁכִּיל וַתִּקַּח מִפְּרִיו וַתֹּאכַל
וַתִּתֵּן גַּם-לְאִישָׁה עִמָּה וַיֹּאכַל:

7 וַתִּפְקַחְנָה עֵינֵי שְׁנֵיהֶם וַיֵּדְעוּ כִּי עֲרֻמִּם הֵם וַיִּתְּפְרוּ
עֲלֵה תֹאנָה וַיַּעֲשׂוּ לָהֶם חִגְרֹת:

8 וַיִּשְׁמְעוּ אֶת-קוֹל יְהוָה אֱלֹהִים מִתְּהִלָּה בִּגְן לְרוּחַ
הַיּוֹם וַיִּתְּחַבֵּא הָאָדָם וְאִשְׁתּוֹ מִפְּנֵי יְהוָה אֱלֹהִים
בְּתוֹךְ עֵץ הָגֵן:

9 וַיִּקְרָא יְהוָה אֱלֹהִים אֶל-הָאָדָם וַיֹּאמֶר לוֹ אֵיכָּה:
וַיֹּאמֶר אֶת-קִלְדָּה שָׁמַעְתִּי בִּגְן וַאֲיֹרָא כִּי-עִירַם אֲנֹכִי
וַאֲחֻבָּא:

11 וַיֹּאמֶר מִי הַגִּיד לָךְ כִּי עִירַם אָתָּה הַמֶּן-הָעֵץ אֲשֶׁר
צִוִּיתִיךָ לִבְלֹתִי אֲכַל-מִמֶּנּוּ אָכַלְתָּ:

12 וַיֹּאמֶר הָאָדָם הָאִשָּׁה אֲשֶׁר נָתַתָּה עִמָּדִי הוּא נָתַנָּה-
לִּי מִן-הָעֵץ וַיֹּאכַל:

13 וַיֹּאמֶר יְהוָה אֱלֹהִים לָאִשָּׁה מַה-זֹּאת עָשִׂית וַתֹּאמֶר
הָאִשָּׁה הַנָּחֵשׁ הִשְׁיֵאֲנִי וַיֹּאכַל:

14 וַיֹּאמֶר יְהוָה אֱלֹהִים אֶל-הַנָּחֵשׁ כִּי עָשִׂית זֹאת אֲרוּר
אַתָּה מִכָּל-הַבְּהֵמָה וּמִכָּל חַיַּת הַשָּׂדֶה עַל-גִּחְקֶךָ תֵּלֵךְ
וְעָפָר תֹּאכַל כָּל-יְמֵי חַיֶּיךָ:

- וַאִיכָּה אִשִּׁית בִּינִי וּבֵין הָאִשָּׁה וּבֵין זֶרְעָהּ וּבֵין זֶרְעָהּ טו
 הוּא יִשּׁוּפֶה רֹאשׁ וְאַתָּה תִּשּׁוּפֶנּוּ עֶקֶב:
 16 אֶל-הָאִשָּׁה אָמַר הִרְבָּה אֲרֻבָּה עֲצָבוֹנְךָ וְהִרְבָּךָ בַּעֲצָב
 תִּלְדִּי בָנִים וְאֶל-אִישׁךָ תִּשּׁוּקֶתְךָ וְהוּא יִמְשַׁלְּךָ:
 17 וְלָאָדָם אָמַר כִּי שְׁמַעְתָּ לְקוֹל אִשְׁתְּךָ וַתֹּאכַל מִן-הָעֵץ
 אֲשֶׁר צִוִּיתִיךָ לֵאמֹר לֹא תֹאכַל מִמֶּנּוּ אֲרוּרָה הָאָדָמָה
 בַּעֲבוּרֶךָ בַּעֲצָבוֹן תֹּאכֲלֶנָּה כָּל יְמֵי חַיֶּיךָ:
 18 וְקוֹץ וְדִרְדֹּר תַּצְמִיחַ לָךְ וְאָכַלְתָּ אֶת-עֵשֶׂב הַשָּׂדֶה:
 19 בֹּזַעַת אִפְּיָךְ תֹּאכַל לֶחֶם עַד שׁוּבֶךָ אֶל-הָאָדָמָה כִּי
 מִמֶּנָּה לִקְחָתָּ כִּי-עָפָר אַתָּה וְאֶל-עָפָר תָּשׁוּב:
 וַיִּקְרָא הָאָדָם שֵׁם אִשְׁתּוֹ חַוָּה כִּי הוּא הָיְתָה אִם כ
 כָּל-חַי:
 21 וַיַּעַשׂ יְהוָה אֱלֹהִים לָאָדָם וּלְאִשְׁתּוֹ כְּתִנּוֹת עוֹר
 וַיִּלְבָּשֵׁם:
 22 וַיֹּאמֶר יְהוָה אֱלֹהִים הֵן הָאָדָם הָיָה כְּאֶחָד מִמֶּנּוּ
 לְבָדַעַת טוֹב וְרָע וְעַתָּה פֶּן-יִשְׁלַח יָדוֹ וְלָקַח גַּם
 מֵעֵץ הַחַיִּים וְאָכַל וְחַי לְעֹלָם:
 23 וַיִּשְׁלַחֵהוּ יְהוָה אֱלֹהִים מִגֶּן-עֵדֶן לַעֲבֹד אֶת-הָאָדָמָה
 אֲשֶׁר לָקַח מִשָּׁם:
 24 וַיִּגְרֹשׁ אֶת-הָאָדָם וַיִּשְׁכֵּן מִקֶּדֶם לְגֶן-עֵדֶן אֶת-הַכְּרָבִים
 וְאֵת לְהֵט הַחֲרֹב הַמַּתְהַפֶּכֶת לְשֹׁמֵר אֶת-דֶּרֶךְ עֵץ
 הַחַיִּים:

CHAPTER IV.

- * וַהֲאָדָם יָדַע אֶת-חַוָּה אִשְׁתּוֹ וַתַּהַר וַתֵּלֶד אֶת-קַיִן
 וַתֹּאמֶר קָנִיתִי אִישׁ אֶת-יְהוָה:
 2 וַתִּסָּף לָלֶדֶת אֶת-אָחִיו אֶת-הָבֶל וַיְהִי-הֶבֶל רֹעֵה צֹאן
 וקַיִן הָיָה עֹבֵד אֲדָמָה:
 3 וַיְהִי מִקֵּץ יָמִים וַיָּבֵא קַיִן מִפְרֵי הָאֲדָמָה מִנְחָה
 לַיהוָה:
 4 וְהֶבֶל הֵבִיא נְסִיחֹת מִבְּכֹרוֹת צֹאנוֹ וּמִחִלְבָּהֶן וַיַּשֶּׁע
 יְהוָה אֶל-הֶבֶל וְאֶל-מִנְחָתוֹ:
 ה וְאֶל-קַיִן וְאֶל-מִנְחָתוֹ לֹא שָׁעָה וַיַּחַר לְקַיִן מְאֹד
 וַיִּפְּלוּ פָנָיו:
 6 וַיֹּאמֶר יְהוָה אֶל-קַיִן לָמָּה חָרָה לָךְ וּלְמָּה נָפְלוּ פָנֶיךָ:
 7 הֲלוֹא אִם-תֵּיטִיב שְׂאֵת וְאִם לֹא תֵיטִיב לִפְתּוֹחַ חַטָּאת
 רֹבֵץ וְאֵלֶיךָ תִּשְׁוֹקֶתוּ וְאַתָּה תִּמְשָׁל-בּוֹ:
 8 וַיֹּאמֶר קַיִן אֶל-הֶבֶל אָחִיו וַיְהִי בִּהְיוֹתָם בַּשָּׂדֶה וַיִּקָּם
 קַיִן אֶל-הֶבֶל אָחִיו וַיַּהַרְגֵהוּ:
 9 וַיֹּאמֶר יְהוָה אֶל-קַיִן אֵי הֶבֶל אָחֶיךָ וַיֹּאמֶר לֹא יָדַעְתִּי
 הֲשֹׁמֵר אָחִי אָנֹכִי:
 י וַיֹּאמֶר מַה עָשִׂיתָ קוֹל דְּמֵי אָחֶיךָ צֹעֲקִים אֵלַי מִן-
 הָאֲדָמָה:
 11 וַעֲתָה אָרֹר אֹתָהּ מִן-הָאֲדָמָה אֲשֶׁר פָּצְתָה אֶת-פִּיהָ
 לִקְחַת אֶת-דְּמֵי אָחֶיךָ מִיָּדְךָ:

12 כִּי תַעֲבֹד אֶת-הָאֲדָמָה לֹא-תִסְקֶה קֶתֶךָ לָךְ גֶּע וְגֵר
תִּהְיֶה בָאָרֶץ :

13 וַיֹּאמֶר קַיִן אֶל-יְהוָה גִּדּוֹל עֲוֹנִי מִנְשׂוּא :

14 הֵן גִּרְשֵׁת אֹתִי הַיּוֹם מֵעַל פְּנֵי הָאֲדָמָה וּמִפְּנֵי אֶסְתֵּר
וְהִיִּיתִי גֶע וְגֵר בָּאָרֶץ וְהָיָה כָל-מֵצֵאִי יִהְרַגִּנִי :

15 וַיֹּאמֶר לוֹ יְהוָה לִכֵּן כָּל-הֹרֵג קַיִן שְׁבַע־עֲתִים יִקָּם וַיֵּשֶׁם
יְהוָה לְקַיִן אוֹת לְבִלְתִּי הַבּוֹת-אֹתוֹ כָּל-מֵצֵאוֹ :

16 וַיֵּצֵא קַיִן מִלִּפְנֵי יְהוָה וַיֵּשֶׁב בָּאָרֶץ-נֹד קַדְמַת-עֵדֶן :

17 וַיֵּדַע קַיִן אֶת-אִשְׁתּוֹ וַתֵּהָרֵ וַתֵּלֶד אֶת-חֲנוּךְ וַיְהִי בְנָה
עֵדֶר וַיִּקְרָא שֵׁם הָעֵדֶר כֵּשֶׁם בְּנוֹ חֲנוּךְ :

18 וַיֻּלֵּד לְחֲנוּךְ אֶת-עֵדֶד וְעֵדֶד יָלַד אֶת-מְחוּיָאֵל וּמְחוּיָאֵל
יָלַד אֶת-מֶתוּשָׁאֵל וּמֶתוּשָׁאֵל יָלַד אֶת-לָמֶךְ :

19 וַיִּקַּח-לוֹ לָמֶךְ שְׁתֵּי נָשִׁים שֵׁם הָאֶחָת עֵדָה וְשֵׁם הַשֵּׁנִית
צִלְהָ :

20 וַתֵּלֶד עֵדָה אֶת-יִבְלָה הָיָה אָבִי יֵשֶׁב אֶהֱל וּמִקְנָה :

21 וְשֵׁם אֶחָיו יִבְלָה הָיָה אָבִי כָל-תִּפְשׁ כְּנוֹר וְעֹיֹב :

22 וַצִּלְה גַּם-הִוא יִלְדָה אֶת-תְּנוּבֵל קַיִן לִטָּשׁ כָּל-חֲרָשׁ
נְחָשֶׁת וּבְרָזַל וְאַחֹת תְּנוּבֵל-קַיִן גַּעְמָה :

23 וַיֹּאמֶר לָמֶךְ לְנָשָׁיו

עֵדָה וַצִּלְה שָׁמַעַן קוֹלִי

נָשִׁי לָמֶךְ הָאֲזֹנָה אִמְרָתִי

כִּי אִישׁ הֲרִגְתִּי לִפְעֻעִי

וַיֵּלֶד לְחִבְרֹתִי:

כִּי שִׁבְעֵתַיִם יָקָם-קַיִן 24

וְלִמְךָ שִׁבְעִים וְשִׁבְעָה:

וַיֵּדַע אָדָם עוֹד אֶת-אִשְׁתּוֹ וַתֵּלֶד בֶּן וַתִּקְרָא אֶת-שְׁמוֹ 25

שֵׁת כִּי שֵׁת-לִי אֱלֹהִים יֵרַע אַחֲרַי תַּחַת הַבֵּל כִּי הֲרִגְנוּ

קַיִן:

וְלִשְׁתָּ גַם-הוּא יֵלֶד-בֶּן וַיִּקְרָא אֶת-שְׁמוֹ אֶנֶשׁ אֵז הוֹחֵל 26

לִקְרָא בְּשֵׁם יְהוָה:

GENESIS I-IV.

A LITERAL TRANSLATION.

CHAPTER I.

1. In-beginning created God*)(the-heavens and-)(the-earth.
2. And-the-earth was (a) desolation and-(a)-waste ; and-darkness (was) upon+faces-of abyss;* and-(the)-spirit-of God (was) brooding upon+faces-of the-waters.
3. And-said God : Shall-be+(or, let-be)+light;* and-(there)-was+light.
4. And-saw God)(+the-light that+good;* and-caused-to-divide God between the-light and-between the-darkness.
5. And-called God to-the-light day, and-to-the-darkness called-he night;* and-(it)-was+evening, and-(it)-was+morning, day one.
6. And-said God : Let-be (an) expanse in-(the)-midst-of the-waters;* and-let-be (a) dividing between waters to-waters.
7. And-made God)(+the-expanse,† and-caused-to-divide between the-waters which (were) from-under to-the-expanse and-between the-waters which (were) from-upon to-the-expanse;* and-(it)-was+so.
8. And-called God to-the-expanse heavens;* and-(it)-was+evening, and-(it)-was+morning, day second.
9. And-said God : Let-be-collected the-waters from-under the-heavens unto+place one, and-let-be-seen the-dry (land);* and-(it)-was+so.
10. And-called God to-the-dry (land) earth, and-to-(the)-collection-of [the]-waters he-called seas;* and-saw God that+good.

11. And-said God : Let-cause-to-spring-forth the-earth grass, herb causing-to-seed seed, tree-of fruit making fruit to-kind-his which seed-his+in-him (i. e., whose seed is in it) upon+the-earth ;* and-(it)-was+so.
12. And-caused-to-come-forth the-earth grass ; herb causing-to-seed seed to-kind-his, and-tree making+fruit which seed-his+in-him to-kind-his ;* and-saw God that+good.
13. And-(it)-was+evening, and-(it)-was+morning, day third.
14. And-said God : Let-be luminaries in-(the)-expanse-of the-heavens, to-cause-to-divide between the-day and-between the-night ;* and-they-shall-be for-signs, and-for-seasons, and-for-days and-years.
15. And-they-shall-be for-luminaries in-(the)-expanse-of the-heavens to-cause-light upon+the-earth ;* and-(it)-was+so.
16. And-made God)(+(the)-two-[of] [the]-luminaries the-great ;*)(+(the-luminary the-great, for-ruling-of the-day ; and-)(+(the-luminary the-small, for-ruling-of the-night, and-)(the-stars.
17. And-gave)(them God in-(the)-expanse-of the-heavens ;* to-cause-light upon+the-earth[.],
18. And-to-rule in-the-day and-in-the-night, and-to-cause-to-divide between the-light and-between the-darkness ;* and-saw God that+good.
19. And-(it)-was+evening, and-(it)-was+morning, day fourth.
20. And-said God : Let-swarm the-waters swarm(s), soul-of life ;* and-fowl shall-fly upon+the-earth, upon+faces-of (the) expanse-of the-heavens.
21. And-created God)(+(the-sea-monsters the-great ;* and-)(all+(the)-soul(s)-of [the]-life the-creeping (or, which-creep), (with). which swarmed the-waters to-kinds-their and-)(every+fowl of wing to-kind-his and-saw God that+good.

-
22. And-blessed)(-them God, to-say (*or*, saying) :* Be-ye-fruitful and-multiply-ye and-fill-ye)(+the-waters in-the-seas, and-the-fowl let-multiply in-the-earth.
23. And-(it)-was+evening, and-(it)-was+morning, day fifth.
24. And-said God: Shall-cause-to-come-forth the-earth soul-of life to-kind-her, cattle, and-creeper, and-beast-of+(the)-earth to-kind-her ;* and-(it)-was+so.
25. And-made God)(+(the)-beast-of the-earth to-kind-her, and-)(+the-cattle to-kind-her, and-)(every+creeper-of the-ground to-kind-his ;* and-saw God that+good.
26. And-said God : We-will-(*or*, Let-us)-make man in-image-our, according-to-likeness-our ;* and-they-shall-have-dominion in-(the)-fish-of the-sea, and-in-(the)-fowl-of the-heavens, and-in-the-cattle, and-in-all+the-earth, and-in-all+the-creeper(s) the-creeping (*or*, which-creep) upon+the-earth.
27. And-created God)(+the-man in-image-his ; in-(the)-image-of God created-he)(-him ;* male and-female created-he)(-them.
28. And-blessed)(-them God,† and-said to-them God: Be-ye-fruitful and-multiply-ye, and-fill-ye)(+the-earth and-subdue-ye-her ;* and-have-ye-dominion in-(the)-fish-of the-sea, and-in-(the)-fowl-of the-heavens, and-in-every+beast the-creeping upon+the-earth.
29. And-said God : Behold ! I-have-given to-you)(+every+herb seeding seed which (is) upon+faces-of all+the-earth, and-)(all+the-tree(s) which+in-him (*i. e.*, in-which) (is the) fruit-of +(a)-tree seeding seed ;* to-you it-shall-be for-food.
30. And-to-every+beast-of the-earth, and-to-every+fowl-of the-heavens, and-to-every creeping-one upon+the-earth which+in-him (*i. e.*, in-which) (is the) soul-of life, (I have given))(+every+greenness-of herb for-food ;* and-(it)-was+so.

31. And-saw God)(+all+ which he-had-done, and-behold+good exceedingly;* and-(it)-was+evening, and-(it)-was+morning, day the-sixth.

CHAPTER II.

1. And-were-finished the-heavens and-the-earth and-all+host-their.
2. And-finished God, in-the-day the-seventh, work-his which he-had-done;* and-he-rested in-the-day the-seventh from-all+work-his which he-had-done.
3. And-blessed God)(+day the-seventh and-sanctified)(-it;* because in-it he-rested from-all+work-his which+created God to-make.
4. These (are) (the) generations-of the-heavens and-the-earth in-being-created-their;* in-(the)-day-of (the) making-of Jehovah God earth and-heavens.
5. And-every shrub-of the-field not-yet had-been (*lit.*, will-be) in-the-earth, and-every+herb-of the-field not-yet had-sprouted- (*lit.*, will-sprout)-forth;* for not had-caused-to-rain Jehovah God upon+the-earth and-man was-not to-serve)(+the-ground.
6. And-(a)-mist used-to-go-up (*lit.*, will-go-up) from+the-earth,* and-cause-to-drink (*i. e.*, used-to-water))(+all+(the)-faces-of the-ground.
7. And-formed Jehovah God)(+the-man (out of) dust from+the-ground, and-breathed in-nostrils-his breath-of lives;* and-was the-man for-(a)-soul-of life (*i. e.*, and-became the-man (a) soul-of life).
8. And-planted Jehovah God (a) garden in-Eden from-east,* and-placed there)(+the-man whom he-formed.

9. And-caused-to-sprout-forth Jehovah God from+the-ground, every+tree pleasant to-sight and-good for-food,* and-(the)-tree-of [the]-lives in-(the)-midst-of the-garden, and-(the)-tree-of [the]-knowing good and-evil.
10. And-(a)-river goes-forth (*lit.*, going-forth) from-Eden to-water)(+the-garden,* and-from-there it-is-divided and-becomes four heads (*lit.*, and-is for-four heads).
11. (The) name-of the-one (is) Pishon;* it (*lit.*, he) (is) the-(one)-encompassing (*or*, which-encompasses))(all+(the)-land-of [the]-Havilah, which+there (*i. e.*, where) (is) the-gold.
12. And-(the)-gold-of the-land the-that (*lit.*, she) (is) good;* there (is) the-bdellium and-(the)-stone-of [the]-onyx.
13. And-(the)-name-of+the-river the-second (is) Gihon;* it (is) the-(one)-encompassing)(all+(the)-land-of Cush.
14. And-(the)-name-of the-river the-third (is) Tigris; it (is) the-(one)-going eastward-of Assyria;* and-the-river the-fourth is (*lit.*, he) Euphrates.
15. And-took Jehovah God)(+the-man,* and-caused-to-rest-him (*i. e.*, placed-him) in-garden-of+Eden to-serve-it (*lit.*, her) and-to-keep-it.
16. And-commanded Jehovah God upon+the-man to-say (*i. e.*, saying):* From-every tree-of+the-garden eating thou-mayest-eat[.];
17. But-from-(the)-tree-of [the]-knowing good and-evil, not shalt-thou-eat from-it (*lit.*, him);* for, in-(the)-day-of eating-thy from-it, dying shalt-thou-die.
18. And-said Jehovah God: Not+good (the)-being-of [the]-man to-separation-his;* I-will-make+for-him (a) help as-over-against-him (*or*, as-his-counterpart).

19. And-formed Jehovah God from+the-ground every+beast-of the-field and-)(every+fowl-of the-heavens, and-caused-to-come (*i. e.*, brought) unto+the-man to-see what+he-will-call +to-it, (*lit.*, him),* and-all which will-call+to-it the-man, soul-of life, is (*lit.*, he) name-its (*lit.*, his).
20. And-called the-man names to-all+the-cattle, and-to-(the)-fowl-of the-heavens and-to-every beast-of the-field;* and-for-man not+did-he-find (*i. e.*, there was not found) (a) help as-over-against-him.
21. And-caused-to-fall Jehovah God (a) deep-sleep upon+the-man, and-he-slept,* and-he-took one from-sides-his and-closed (the) flesh instead-of-it.
22. And-built Jehovah God)(+the-side which+he-took from+the-man for-(a)-woman,* and-caused-to-come-her (*i. e.*, brought her) unto+the-man.
23. And-said the-man†: This, the-tread (*i. e.*, now), bone from-bones-my, and-flesh from-flesh-my;* to-this it-shall-be-called woman, for from-man was-taken+this.
24. Upon+so (*i. e.*, therefore) shall-leave+(a)-man)(+father-his and-)(+mother-his,* and-shall-cleave in-wife-his, and-they-shall-be for-flesh one.
25. And-were (the) two-of-them naked, the-man and-wife-his;* and-not were-(*lit.*, will-be)-they-ashamed.

CHAPTER III.

[In the two remaining chapters, the translation of the pronominal suffix is placed *before* instead of *after* the noun which it limits.]

1. And-the-serpent was crafty from-every beast-of the-field which had-made Jehovah God;* and-he-said unto+the-woman: (Is it) so that+has-said God, not shall-ye-eat from-every tree-of the-garden[.]?

2. And-said the-woman unto-+the-serpent:* From-(the)-fruit-of (the)-tree(s)-of-+the-garden we-may-eat[.];
3. But-from-(the)-fruit-of the-tree which (is) in-midst-of-+the-garden,† has-said God: Not shall-ye-eat from-it, and-not shall-ye-touch in-it,* lest ye-die.
4. And-said the-serpent unto-+the-woman:* Not-+dying shall-ye-die.
5. For knowing (is) God that in-(the)-day-of your-eating from-it, then-(*lit.*, and)-shall-be-opened your-eyes,* and-ye-shall-be like-God, knowers-of good and-evil.
6. And-saw the-woman, that good (was) the-tree for-food, and-that (a) delight-(was)-+it to-the-eyes, and-desirable (was) the-tree to-make-wise, and-she-took from-his-fruit and-she-ate;* and-she-gave also-+to-her-husband with-her and-he-ate[.];
7. And-were-opened (the) eyes-of (the) two-of-them, and-they-knew that naked (were) they,* and-they-sewed leaf-of fig-tree, and-they-made for-them-(selves) girdles.
8. And-they-heard)(+(the)-voice-of Jehovah God walking in-the-garden to-(*or*, at)-(the)-breeze-of the-day;* and-hid-himself the-man and-his-wife from-faces-of Jehovah God in-midst-of (the) tree(s)-of the-garden.
9. And-called Jehovah God unto-+the-man,* and-said to-him: Where-art-thou[.]?
10. And-he-said:)(+(thy-voice I-heard in-the-garden,* and-I-was-afraid, because-+naked (was) I; and-I-hid-myself.
11. And-he-said: Who caused-to-know (*i. e.*, made known) to-thee, that naked (wert) thou;* ?-from-+the-tree, which I-com-manded-thee to-not eat-+from it, hast-thou-eaten[.]?
12. And-said the-man:* The-woman whom thou-gave (to be) with-me, she gave-+to-me from-+the-tree and-I-ate.

13. And-said Jehovah God to-the-woman : What+(is)+this thou hast-done ?* And-said the-woman : The-serpent corrupted-me and-I-ate.
14. And-said Jehovah God unto+the-serpent : Because thou hast-done this,† cursed (art) thou from-all+the-cattle, and-from-every beast-of the-field ;* upon+thy-belly shalt-thou-go, and-dust shalt-thou-eat all+(the)+days-of thy-lives.
15. And-enmity will-I-put between-thee and-between the-woman, and-between thy-seed and-between her-seed ;* it (*lit.*, he) shall-bruise-thee (as to the) head ; and-thou shalt-bruise-him (as to the) heel.
16. Unto+the-woman he-said : Causing-to-be-great I-will-cause-to-be-great (*i. e.*, multiplying I will multiply) thy-sorrow and-thy-conception (*i. e.*, the sorrow of thy conception) ; in-pain thou-shalt-bring-forth sons,* and-unto+thy-husband (shall-be) thy-desire and-he shall-rule+in-(or, over)-thee.
17. And-to-man he-said : Because thou hast-hearkened to-(the)-voice-of thy-wife,† and hast-eaten from+the-tree which I-commanded-thee, to-say : not shalt-thou-eat from-it,* cursed (is) the-ground for-the-sake-of-thee ; in-sorrow shalt-thou-eat-(of)-it all (the) days-of thy-lives.
18. And-thorn and-thistle shall-it-cause-to-spring-forth to-thee ;* and-thou-shalt-eat)(+(the)+herb-of the-field.
19. In-(the)-sweat-of thy-nostrils, shalt-thou-eat bread, until thy-return unto+the-ground ; for from-it (*lit.*, her) wast-thou-taken ;* for+ dust (art) thou, and-unto+ dust thou-shalt-return.
20. And-called the-man (the) name-of his-wife Eve,* for she was mother-of all+living.
21. And-made Jehovah God for-man and-for-his-wife tunics-of skin, and-caused-to-put-on-them.

22. And-said Jehovah God: Behold! the-man has-become like-one-of [from]-us to-know good and-evil;* and-now lest-+he-put-forth his-hand and-take also from-(the)-tree-of [the]-lives, and-eat and-live for-ever.
23. Therefore-(*it.*, and)-sent-him Jehovah God from-(the)-garden-of-+Eden,* to-serve)(+the-ground which he-was-taken from-there.
24. And-he-drove-out)(+the-man,* and-caused-to-dwell (*i. e.*, placed) from-east to-(the)-garden-of-+Eden,)(+ the-Cherubim, and-)((the) flame-of the-sword (*i. e.*, the flaming sword) the-(one)-turning-itself to-keep)(+(the)-way-of (the) tree-of [the]-lives.

CHAPTER IV.

1. And-the-man knew)(+Eve his-wife;* and-she-conceived, and-she-bore)(+Cain; and-she-said: I-have-gotten (a) man with-+Jehovah.
2. And-she-added to-bear (*i. e.*, and again she bore))(+his-brother)(+Abel;* and-was-+Abel (a) shepherd-of flock(s), and-Cain was (a) tiller-of ground.
3. And-it-was, from-end-of days,* and-caused-to-come (*i. e.*, brought) Cain from-(the)-fruit-of the-ground (an) offering to-Jehovah.
4. And-Abel caused-to-come, also-+he, from-(the)-firstlings-of his-flock and-from-their-fats;* and-looked-with-favor Jehovah unto-+Abel and-unto-+his-offering.
5. And-unto-+Cain and-unto-+his-offering not did-he-look-with-favor;* and-it-kindled to-Cain (*i. e.*, and Cain was angry), exceedingly, and-fell his-faces (*or*, countenance).
6. And-said Jehovah unto-+Cain: For-what (*or*, why) has-it-kindled to-thee, and-for-what have-fallen thy-faces[.]?

7. (Is there) ?-not, if+thou-makest-(*or*, doest)-good, (a) lifting-up (of the countenance) ? and-if not thou-makest-good, at-the-door sin (is) crouching ;* and-unto-thee (shall be) his-desire, and-thou shouldst-rule+in-(*or*, over)-him.
8. And-said Cain unto+Abel his-brother ;* and-(it)-was in-their-being in-the-field, and-rose Cain unto+Abel his-brother and-killed-him.
9. And-said Jehovah unto+Cain : Where (*is*) Abel thy-brother ?* And-he-said : Not have-I-known (*i. e.*, do-I-know) ; ?-keeper-of my-brother (am) I[.] ?
10. And-he-said : What hast-thou-done ?* (The) voice-of (the) bloods-of thy-brother (are) crying unto-me from+the-ground.
11. And-now cursed (art) thou,* from+the-ground which has-opened)(+her-mouth to-take)(+(the)+bloods-of thy-brother from-thy-hand.
12. When thou-shalt-till (*or*, serve))(+the-ground, not+will-it-add to-give+her-strength to-thee ;* (a) fugitive and-(a)-vagabond shalt-thou-be in-the-earth.
13. And-said Cain unto+Jehovah :* Great (is) my-iniquity from-bearing.
14. Behold ! thou-hast-driven-out)(-me the-day (*i. e.*, to-day) from-upon (the) faces-of the-ground, and-from-thy-faces shall-I-be-hid ;* and-I-shall-be (a) fugitive and-(a)-vagabond in-the-earth, and-it-shall-be (that) any+finding-me will-kill-me.
15. And-said to-him Jehovah : Therefore (*lit.*, to-so) any+killing Cain, seven-fold shall-he-be-avenged ;* and-placed Jehovah for-Cain (a) sign to-not smite+)(-him any+finding-him.
16. And-went-forth Cain from-to-faces-of (*i. e.*, from the presence of) Jehovah ;* and-he-dwelt in-(the)-land-of+No^d, eastward-of+Eden.

17. And-knew Cain)(+ his-wife and-she-conceived, and-bore)(+ Enoch ; * and-he-was building (a) city, and-he-called (the) name-of the-city according-to-(the)-name-of his-son Enoch.
18. And-there-was-born to-Enoch)(+ Irad ; and-Irad begat)(+ Mehujael ; * and-Mehujael begat)(+ Methusael ; and-Methusael begat)(+ Lamech.
19. And-took + to-him Lamech two-[of] wives ; * (the) name-of the-one Adah, and-(the)-name-of the-second Zillah.
20. And-bore Adah)(+ Jabal ; * he was (the) father-of (the) inhabitant-of tent(s) and-(the)-possessor-of-cattle.
21. And-(the)-name-of his-brother (was) Jubal ; * he was (the) father-of all + performing-on (the) harp and-(the)-flute.
22. And-Zillah, also + she, bore)(+ Tubal Cain, hammerer-of every + cutter-of (i. e., cutting-instrument-of) bronze and-iron ; * and-(the)-sister-of Tubal + Cain (was) Naamah.
23. And-said Lamech to-his-wives : —
 Adah and-Zillah, hear-ye my-voice,
 Wives-of Lamech hearken-unto my-saying ; *
 For (a) man I-have-killed for-my-wounding ;
 And-(a)-youth, for-my-hurt.
24. If seven-fold shall-be-avenged + Cain, *
 Then-Lamech seventy and-seven.
25. And-knew Adam again)(+ his-wife and-she-bare (a) son ; and-she-called)(+ his-name Seth : * For has-put + to-me God seed another instead-of Abel, for slew-him Cain.
26. And-to-Seth, also + he, was-born + (a)-son ; and-he-called)(+ his-name Enosh ; * then it-was-commenced to-call on-(the)-name-of Jehovah.

GENESIS I-IV.

THE UNPOINTED HEBREW TEXT.

CHAPTER I.

- א בראשית ברא אלהים את השמים ואת הארץ:
- 2 והארץ היתה תהו ובהו וחשך על פני תהום ורוח
אלהים מרחפת על פני המים:
- 3 ויאמר אלהים יהי אור ויהי אור:
- 4 וירא אלהים את האור כי טוב ויבדל אלהים בין האור
ובין החשך:
- ה ויקרא אלהים לאור יום ולחשך קרא לילה ויהי ערב
ויהי בקר יום אחד:
- 6 ויאמר אלהים יהי רקיע בתוך המים ויהי מבדיל בין
מים למים:
- 7 ויעש אלהים את הרקיע ויבדל בין המים אשר מתחת
לרקיע ובין המים אשר מעל לרקיע ויהי כן:
- 8 ויקרא אלהים לרקיע שמים ויהי ערב ויהי בקר יום
שני:
- 9 ויאמר אלהים יקוו המים מתחת השמים אל מקום
אחד ותראה היבשה ויהי כן:
- י ויקרא אלהים ליבשה ארץ ולמקוה המים קרא ימים
וירא אלהים כי טוב:
- 11 ויאמר אלהים תרשא הארץ רשא עשב מזריע זרע
עץ פרי עשה פרי למינו אשר זרעו בו על הארץ
ויהי כן:

- 12 ותוצא הארץ רשא עשב מזריע זרע למינהו ועץ
עשה פרי אשר זרעו בו למינהו וירא אלהים כי טוב:
13 ויהי ערב ויהי בקר יום שלישי:
14 ויאמר אלהים יהי מארת ברקיע השמים להבדיל
בין היום ובין הלילה והיו לאתת ולמועדים ולימים
ושנים:
15 והיו למאורת ברקיע השמים להאיר על הארץ
ויהי כן:
16 ויעש אלהים את שני המארת הגדלים את המאור
הגדל לממשלת היום ואת המאור הקטן לממשלת
הלילה ואת הכוכבים:
17 ויתן אתם אלהים ברקיע השמים להאיר על הארץ:
18 ולמשל ביום ובלילה ולהבדיל בין האור ובין החשך
וירא אלהים כי טוב:
19 ויהי ערב ויהי בקר יום רביעי:
20 ויאמר אלהים ישרצו המים שרץ נפש חיה ועוף
יעופף על הארץ על פני רקיע השמים:
21 ויברא אלהים את התנינם הגדלים ואת כל נפש
החיה הרמשת אשר שרצו המים למינהם ואת
כל עוף כנף למינהו וירא אלהים כי טוב:
22 ויברך אתם אלהים לאמר פרו ורבו ומלאו את המים
בימים והעוף ירב בארץ:
23 ויהי ערב ויהי בקר יום חמישי:
24 ויאמר אלהים תוצא הארץ נפש חיה למינה בהמה
ורמש וחיתו ארץ למינה ויהי כן:

כה ויעש אלהים את חית הארץ למינה ואת הבהמה למינה ואת כל רמש האדמה למינהו וירא אלהים כי טוב:

26 ויאמר אלהים נעשה אדם בצלמנו כדמותנו וירדו ברגת הים ובעוף השמים ובבהמה ובכל הארץ ובכל הרמש הרמש על הארץ:

27 ויברא אלהים את האדם בצלמו בצלם אלהים ברא אתו זכר ונקבה ברא אתם:

28 ויברך אתם אלהים ויאמר להם אלהים פרו ורבו ומלאו את הארץ וכבשה ורדו ברגת הים ובעוף השמים ובכל חיה הרמשת על הארץ:

29 ויאמר אלהים הנה נתתי לכם את כל עשב זרע זרע אשר על פני כל הארץ ואת כל העץ אשר בו פרי עץ זרע זרע לכם יהיה לאכלה:

ל ולכל חית הארץ ולכל עוף השמים ולכל רומש על הארץ אשר בו נפש חיה את כל ירק עשב לאכלה ויהי כן:

31 וירא אלהים את כל אשר עשה והנה טוב מאד ויהי ערב ויהי בקר יום הששי:

CHAPTER II.

א ויכלו השמים והארץ וכל צבאם:

2 ויכל אלהים ביום השביעי מלאכתו אשר עשה וישבת ביום השביעי מכל מלאכתו אשר עשה:

3 ויברך אלהים את יום השביעי ויקדש אתו כי בו שבת מכל מלאכתו אשר ברא אלהים לעשות:

- 4 אלה תולדות השמים והארץ בהבראם ביום עשות
יהוה אלהים ארץ ושמים:
- ה וכל שיח השדה טרם יהיה בארץ וכל עשב השדה
טרם יצמח כי לא המטיר יהוה אלהים על הארץ
ואדם אין לעבד את האדמה:
- 6 ואד יעלה מן הארץ והשקה את כל פני האדמה:
- 7 ויצר יהוה אלהים את האדם עפר מן האדמה ויפח
באפיו נשמת חיים ויהי האדם לנפש חיה:
- 8 ויטע יהוה אלהים גן בערן מקדם וישם שם את האדם
אשר יצר:
- 9 ויצמח יהוה אלהים מן האדמה כל עץ נחמד למראה
וטוב למאכל ועץ החיים בתוך הגן ועץ הדעת טוב
ורע:
- י ונהר יצא מערן להשקות את הגן ומשם יפרד והיה
לארבעה ראשים:
- 11 שם האחד פישון הוא הסבב את כל ארץ החוילה
אשר שם הזהב:
- 12 ונהב הארץ ההוא טוב שם הברלח ואבן השהם:
- 13 ושם הנהר השני גיחון הוא הסובב את כל ארץ
כוש:
- 14 ושם הנהר השלישי חרקל הוא ההלך קדמת אשור
והנהר הרביעי הוא פרת:
- טו ויקח יהוה אלהים את האדם וינחהו בגן ערן לעבדה
ולשמרה:

- 16 ויצו יהוה אלהים על האדם לאמר מכל עץ הגן
אכל תאכל;
- 17 ומעץ הדעת טוב ורע לא תאכל ממנו כי ביום
אכלך ממנו מות תמות;
- 18 ויאמר יהוה אלהים לא טוב היות האדם לבדו
אעשה לו עזר כנגדו;
- 19 ויצר יהוה אלהים מן הארמה כל חית השרה ואת
כל עוף השמים ויבא אל האדם לראות מה יקרא לו
וכל אשר יקרא לו האדם נפש חיה הוא שמו:
- כ ויקרא האדם שמות לכל הבהמה ולעוף השמים
ולכל חית השרה ולאדם לא מצא עזר כנגדו:
- 21 ויפל יהוה אלהים תרדמה על האדם ויישן ויקח
אחת מצלעתיו ויסגר בשר תחתנה:
- 22 ויבן יהוה אלהים את הצלע אשר לקח מן האדם
לאשה ויבאה אל האדם:
- 23 ויאמר האדם זאת הפעם עצם מעצמי ובשר מבשרי
לזאת יקרא אשה כי מאיש לקחה זאת:
- 24 על כן יעזב איש את אביו ואת אמו ודבק באשתו
והיו לבשר אחד:
- כה ויהיו שניהם ערומים האדם ואשתו ולא יתבששו:

CHAPTER III.

- א והנחש היה ערום מכל חית השרה אשר עשה
יהוה אלהים ויאמר אל האשה אף כי אמר אלהים
לא תאכלו מכל עץ הגן:

- 2 ותאמר האשה אל הנחש מפרי עץ הגן נאכל:
3 ומפרי העץ אשר בתוך הגן אמר אלהים לא תאכלו
ממנו ולא תגעו בו פן תמתק:
4 ויאמר הנחש אל האשה לא מות תמתק:
5 כי ידע אלהים כי ביום אכלכם ממנו ונפקחו עיניכם
והייתם כאלהים ידעי טוב ורע:
6 וטרא האשה כי טוב העץ למאכל וכי תאוה הוא
לעינים ונחמד העץ להשכיל ותקח מפריו ותאכל
ותתן גם לאישה עמה ויאכל:
7 ותפקחנה עיני שניהם וידעו כי עירמם הם ויתפרו
עלה תאנה ויעשו להם חגרת:
8 וישמעו את קול יהוה אלהים מתהלך בגן לרוח
היום ויתחבא האדם ואשתו מפני יהוה אלהים
בתוך עץ הגן:
9 ויקרא יהוה אלהים אל האדם ויאמר לו איכה:
10 ויאמר את קלך שמעתי בגן ואירא כי עירם אנכי
ואחבא:
11 ויאמר מי הגיד לך כי עירם אתה המן העץ אשר
צויתך לבלתי אכל ממנו אכלת:
12 ויאמר האדם האשה אשר נתתה עמדי הוא נתנה
לי מן העץ ואכל:
13 ויאמר יהוה אלהים לאשה מה זאת עשית ותאמר
האשה הנחש השיאני ואכל:

14 ויאמר יהוה אלהים אל הנחש כי עשית זאת ארור
אתה מכל הבהמה ומכל חית השרה על גחנך תלך
ועפר תאכל כל ימי חיך:

טו ואיבה אשית בינך ובין האשה ובין זרעך ובין
זרעה הוא ישופך ראש ואתה תשופנו עקב:

16 אל האשה אמר הרבה ארבה עצבונך והרנך בעצב
תלדי בנים ואל אישך תשוקתך והוא ימשל בך:

17 ולאדם אמר כי שמעת לקול אשתך ותאכל מן העץ
אשר צויתך לאמר לא תאכל ממנו ארורה האדמה
בעבורך בעצבון תאכלנה כל ימי חיך:

18 וקוץ ודרדר תצמיח לך ואכלת את עשב השרה:

19 בזעת אפך תאכל לחם עד שובך אל האדמה כי
ממנה לקחת כי עפר אתה ואל עפר תשוב:

כ ויקרא האדם שם אשתו חוה כי הוא היתה אם
כל חי:

21 ויעש יהוה אלהים לאדם ולאשתו כתנות עור
וילבשם:

22 ויאמר יהוה אלהים הן האדם היה כאחד ממנו
לדעת טוב ורע ועתה פן ישלח ידו ולקח גם מעץ
החיים ואכל וחי לעלם:

23 וישלחו יהוה אלהים מגן ערן לעבד את האדמה
אשר לקח משם:

24 ויגרש את האדם וישכן מקדם לגן ערן את הכרבים
ואת להט החרב המתהפכת לשמר את דרך עץ
החיים:

CHAPTER IV.

- * והאדם ידע את חוה אשתו ותהר ותלד את קין
ותאמר קניתי איש את יהוה;
2 ותסוף ללדת את אחיו את הבל והי הבל רעה צאן
וקין היה עבר אדמה;
3 והי מקץ ימים ויבא קין מפרי האדמה מנחה
ליהוה;
4 והבל הביא גם הוא מבכרות צאנו ומחלבהן וישע
יהוה אל הבל ואל מנחתו;
ה ואל קין ואל מנחתו לא שעה ויחר לקין מאד
ויפלו פניו;
6 ויאמר יהוה אל קין למה חרה לך ולמה נפלו
פניך;
7 הלא אם תיטיב שאת ואם לא תיטיב לפתח
חטאת רבץ ואלריך תשוקתו ואתה תמשל בו;
8 ויאמר קין אל הבל אחיו והי בהיותם בשרה
ויקם קין אל הבל אחיו ויהרגהו;
9 ויאמר יהוה אל קין אי הבל אחיך ויאמר לא
ידעתי השמר אחי אנכי;
י ויאמר מה עשית קול דמי אחיך צעקים אלי מן
האדמה;
11 ועתה ארור אתה מן האדמה אשר פצתה את פיה
לקחת את דמי אחיך מידך;
12 כי תעבר את האדמה לא תסוף תת כחה לך נע
ונר תהיה בארץ;

- 13 ויאמר קין אל יהוה גרול עוני מנשוא :
- 14 הן גרשת אתי היום מעל פני הארמה ומפניך
אסתר והייתי נע ונר בארץ והיה כל מצאי יהרגני :
- 15 ויאמר לו יהוה לכן כל הרג קין שבעתים יקם
וישם יהוה לקין אות לבלתי הכות אתו כל מצאו :
- 16 ויצא קין מלפני יהוה וישב בארץ נור קדמת ערן :
- 17 וידע קין את אשתו ותהר ותלד את חנוך ויהי
בנה עיר ויקרא שם העיר כשם בנו חנוך :
- 18 ויולד לחנוך את עירד ועירד ילד את מחויאל
ומחייאל ילד את מתושאל ומתושאל ילד את למך :
- 19 ויקח לו למך שתי נשים שם האחת ערה ושם
השנית צלה :
- כ ותלד ערה את יבל הוא היה אבי יושב אהל
ומקנה :
- 21 ושם אחיו יובל הוא היה אבי כל תפש כנור ועוגב :
- 22 וצלה גם היא ילדה את תובל קין למש כל חרש
נחשת וברזל ואחות תובל קין נעמה :
- 23 ויאמר למך לנשיו
ערה וצלה שמען קולי
נשי למך האזנה אמרתי
כי איש הרגתי לפצעי
וילד לחברתי :

- 24 כי שבעתים יקם קין
ולמך שבעים ושבעה:
וידע אדם עוד את אשתו ותלד בן ותקרא את שמו כה
שת כי שת לי אלהים זרע אחר תחת הבל כי
הרגו קין:
26 ולשת גם הוא ילד בן ויקרא את שמו אנש אז
הוחל לקרא בשם יהוה:

Transliteration of Genesis I.

1. B'rē'-šith bā-rā' 'lô-hîm* 'êth hăš-šā-mă-yîm w'êth hā-'ā-rêç.
2. W'hā-'ā-rêç hā-y'thā thō-hû wā-bhō-hû, w'ḥō-šêkh 'ăl+p'nê th'hôm;* w'rû(ă)ḥ 'lô-hîm m'ră-ḥé-phêth 'ăl+p'nê hăm-mă-yîm.
3. Wăy-yô'-mêr 'lô-hîm, y'hî+'ôr;* wă-y'hî+'ôr.
4. Wăy-yăr' 'lô-hîm 'êth+hā-'ôr kî+tôbh;* wăy-yăbh-dêl 'lô-hîm bên hā-'ôr û-bhên hă-ḥō-šêkh.
5. Wăy-yîq-rā' 'lô-hîm lā-'ôr yôm, w'lă-ḥō-šêkh qā-rā' lā-y'lā;* wă-y'hî+'é-rêbh wă-y'hî+bhō-qêr yôm 'é-ḥădh.
6. Wăy-yô'-mêr 'lô-hîm, y'hî rā-qî(ă)' b'thôkh hăm-mă-yîm;* wî-hî măbh-dîl bên mă-yîm lā-mă-yîm.
7. Wăy-yă-'ăs 'lô-hîm 'êth+hā-rā-qî(ă)';† wăy-yăbh-dêl bên hăm-mă-yîm 'šêr mît-tă-ḥăth lā-rā-qî(ă)' û-bhên hăm-mă-yîm 'šêr mē-'ăl lā-rā-qî(ă)';* wă-y'hî+khên.
8. Wăy-yîq-rā' 'lô-hîm lā-rā-qî(ă)' šā-mă-yîm;* wă-y'hî+'é-rêbh wă-y'hî+bhō-qêr yôm šē-nî.
9. Wăy-yô'-mêr 'lô-hîm, yîq-qā-wû hăm-mă-yîm mît-tă-ḥăth hăš-šā-mă-yîm 'êl+măqôm 'éḥădh, w'thē-rā-'é hăy-yăb-bā-šā;* wă-y'hî+khên.
10. Wăy-yîq-rā' 'lô-hîm lăy-yăb-bā-šā 'é-rêç, û-l'mîq-wê hăm-mă-yîm qā-rā' yăm-mîm;* wăy-yăr' 'lô-hîm kî+tôbh.

11. Wăy-yô'-mêr 'lô-him, tădh-šê' hă-'ă-rêç dé-šê', 'ê-sêbh mǎz-rî(ă)' zé-ră', 'êç p'rî 'ô-sé(p) p'rî l'mî-nô, 'šêr zăr-'ô+bhô 'ăl+hă-'ă-rêç; * wă-y'hi+khên.
12. Wăt-tô-qê' hă-'ă-rêç dé-šê', 'ê-sêbh mǎz-rî(ă)' zé-ră' l'mî-nê-hû, w'êç 'ô-sé(p)+p'rî 'šêr zăr-'ô+bhô l'mî-nê-hû; * wăy-yăr' 'lô-him kî+ţôbh.
13. Wă-y'hi+'é-rêbh wă-y'hi+bhô-qêr yôm š'li-šî.
14. Wăy-yô'-mêr 'lô-him, y'hi m'ô-rôth bî-r'qî(ă)' hăš-šă-mă-yîm, l'hăbh-dîl bên hăy-yôm ũ-bhên hăl-lă-y'lă; * w'hă-yû l'ô-thôth ũ-l'mô-'dhîm ũ-l'yă-mîm w'šă-nîm.
15. W'hă-yû lî-m'ô-rôth bî-r'qî(ă)' hăš-šă-mă-yîm, l'hă-'îr 'ăl+hă-'ă-rêç; * wă-y'hi+khên.
16. Wăy-yă-'ăs 'lô-him 'êth+š'nê hăm-m'ô-rôth hăg-g'dhô-lîm,* 'êth+hăm-mă-'ôr hăg-gă-dhôi l'mêm-šé-lêth hăy-yôm, w'êth+hăm-mă-'ôr hăq-qă-ţôn l'mêm-šé-lêth hăl-lă-y'lă, w'êth hăk-kô-khă-bhîm.
17. Wăy-yîť-tên 'ô-thăm 'lô-him bî-r'qî(ă)' hăš-šă-mă-yîm,* l'hă-'îr 'ăl+hă-'ă-rêç[.],
18. W'îm-šôl băy-yôm ũ-bhăl-lă-y'lă, ũ-l'hăbh-dîl bên hă-'ôr ũ-bhên hă-ĥô-šêkh; * wăy-yăr' 'lôhîm kî+ţôbh.
19. Wă-y'hi+'é-rêbh wă-y'hi+bhô-qêr yôm r'bhî-î.
20. Wăy-yô'-mêr 'lô-him, yîš-r'çû hăm-mă-yîm šé-rêç, né-phêš ĥăy-yă; * w'ôph y'ô-phêph 'ăl+hă-'ă-rêç, 'ăl+p'nê r'qî(ă)' hăš-šă-mă-yîm.
21. Wăy-yîbh-ră' 'lô-him 'êth+hăt-tăn-nî-nîm hăg-g'dhô-lîm,* w'êth kôl+né-phêš hă-ĥăy-yă, hă-rô-mé-sêth 'šêr šă-r'çû hăm-mă-yîm l'mî-nê-hêm, w'êth kôl'ôph kă-năph l'mî-nô-hû; wăy-yăr' 'lô-him kî+ţôbh.

22. Wă-y'bhā-rēkh 'ô-thām 'lô-hîm, lê'-môr, *p'rû û-r'bhû û-mî-l'û 'êth+hām-mă-yîm băy-yām-mîm, w'hā-'ôph yî-rēbh bā-'ā-rēc.
23. Wă-y'hi+'é-rēbh wă-y'hi+bhō-qēr yôm h'mî-ši.
24. Wăy-yô'-mēr 'lô-hîm, tô-qē' hā-'ā-rēc né-phēs hăy-yā l'mî-nâh, b'hē-mā wā-ré-mēs w'hă-y'thō+'é-rēc l'mî-nâh, *wă-y'hi+khên.
25. Wăy-yă-'ās 'lô-hîm 'êth+hăy-yăth hā-'ā-rēc l'mî-nâh, w'êth +hăb-b'hē-mā l'mî-nâh, w'êth kôl+ré-mēs hā-'dhā-mā l'mî-nē-hû; *wăy-yăr' 'lô-hîm kî+tôbh.
26. Wăy-yô'-mēr 'lô-hîm, nă-'sé 'ā-dhām b'çäl-mē-nû, kî-dh'mû-thē-nû; *w'yîr-dû bhî-dh'ghăth hăy-yām û-bh'ôph hăş-şā-mă-yîm û-bhăb-b'hē-mā û-bh'khôl+hā-'ā-rēc, û-bh'khôl +hā-ré-mēs hā-rô-mēs 'ăl+hā-'ā-rēc.
27. Wăy-yîbh-rā' 'lô-hîm 'êth+hā-'ā-dhām b'çäl-mô, b'çé-lēm 'lô-hîm bā-rā' 'ô-thô; *zā-khār û-n'qē-bhā bā-rā' 'ô-thām.
28. Wă-y'bhā-rēkh 'ô-thām 'lô-hîm, †wăy-yô'-mēr lā-hēm 'lô-hîm, p'rû û-r'bhû û-mî-l'û 'êth+hā-'ā-rēc w'khî-bh'sû-hā, *û-r'dhû bî-dh'ghăth hăy-yām û-bh'ôph hăş-şā-mă-yîm, û-bh'khôl+hăy-yā hā-rô-mé-sêth 'ăl+hā-'ā-rēc.
29. Wăy-yô'-mēr 'lô-hîm, hîn-nē nā-thăt-tî lā-khēm 'êth+kôl+'ē-sēbh zô-rē(ă)' zé-ră' 'şēr 'ăl+p'nē khôl+hā-'ā-rēc, w'êth kôl+hā-'ēç 'şēr+bô ph'rî+'ēç zô-rē(ă)' zā-ră', *lā-khēm yîh-yé l'ôkh-lā.
30. û-l'khôl+hăy-yăth hā-'ā-rēc û-l'khôl+'ôph hăş-şā-mă-yîm û-l'khôl rô-mēs 'ăl+hā-'ā-rēc 'şēr+bô né-phēs hăy-yā, 'êth+kôl+yé-rēc 'ē-sēbh l'ôkh-lā; *wă-y'hi+khên.
31. Wăy-yăr' 'lô-hîm 'êth+kôl+'şēr 'ā-sā, w'hîn-nē+tôbh m'ôdh; *wă-y'hi+'é-rēbh wă-y'hi+bhō-qēr yôm hăş-şîş-şî.



GENESIS V-VIII.

THE HEBREW TEXT.

CHAPTER V.

- א זֶה סֵפֶר תּוֹלְדֹת אָדָם בְּיוֹם בָּרָא אֱלֹהִים אֶדָם בְּרֵמֹת
אֱלֹהִים עָשָׂה אֹתוֹ:
- 2 זָכַר וַנִּקְבֶּה בְּרֵאשׁ וַיְבָרֶךְ אֹתָם וַיִּקְרָא אֶת-שְׁמֵם אָדָם
בְּיוֹם הַבְּרֵאשׁ:
- 8 וַיְחִי אָדָם שְׁלֹשִׁים וּמֵאָת שָׁנָה וַיּוֹלֶד בְּרֵמֹתוֹ בְּצִלְמוֹ
וַיִּקְרָא אֶת-שְׁמוֹ שֵׁת:
- 4 וַיְהִי וַיָּמִי אָדָם אַחֲרֵי הוֹלִידוֹ אֶת-שֵׁת שְׁמֹנֶה מֵאָת
שָׁנָה וַיּוֹלֶד בָּנִים וּבָנוֹת:
- ה וַיְהִי כָל-יְמֵי אָדָם אֲשֶׁר-חַי תִּשְׁעַ מֵאוֹת שָׁנָה וּשְׁלֹשִׁים
שָׁנָה וַיָּמָת:
- 6 וַיְחִי-שֵׁת חֲמִשׁ שָׁנִים וּמֵאָת שָׁנָה וַיּוֹלֶד אֶת-אֵנֹשׁ:
- 7 וַיְחִי-שֵׁת אַחֲרֵי הוֹלִידוֹ אֶת-אֵנֹשׁ שִׁבְעַ שָׁנִים וּשְׁמֹנֶה
מֵאוֹת שָׁנָה וַיּוֹלֶד בָּנִים וּבָנוֹת:
- 8 וַיְהִי כָל-יְמֵי-שֵׁת שְׁתַּיִם עֶשְׂרֵה שָׁנָה וּתִשְׁעַ מֵאוֹת
שָׁנָה וַיָּמָת:
- 9 וַיְחִי אֵנֹשׁ תִּשְׁעִים שָׁנָה וַיּוֹלֶד אֶת-קִינָן:
- וַיְחִי אֵנֹשׁ אַחֲרֵי הוֹלִידוֹ אֶת-קִינָן חֲמִשׁ עֶשְׂרֵה שָׁנָה
וּשְׁמֹנֶה מֵאוֹת שָׁנָה וַיּוֹלֶד בָּנִים וּבָנוֹת:

וַיְהִי כָל-יְמֵי אָנוּשׁ חָמֵשׁ שָׁנִים וַתֵּשַׁע מֵאוֹת שָׁנָה 11
וַיָּמָת:

וַיְחִי קִינָן שִׁבְעִים שָׁנָה וַיֹּלֶד אֶת-מֶהֱלֵאֵל: 12

וַיְחִי קִינָן אַחֲרֵי הוֹלִידוֹ אֶת-מֶהֱלֵאֵל אַרְבָּעִים שָׁנָה 13
וַשְׁמָנָה מֵאוֹת שָׁנָה וַיֹּלֶד בָּנִים וּבָנוֹת:

וַיְהִי כָל-יְמֵי קִינָן עֶשְׂרֵת שָׁנִים וַתֵּשַׁע מֵאוֹת שָׁנָה וַיָּמָת: 14

וַיְחִי מֶהֱלֵאֵל חָמֵשׁ שָׁנִים וְשָׁשִׁים שָׁנָה וַיֹּלֶד אֶת-יֶרֶד: 15

וַיְחִי מֶהֱלֵאֵל אַחֲרֵי הוֹלִידוֹ אֶת-יֶרֶד שְׁלֹשִׁים שָׁנָה 16
וַשְׁמָנָה מֵאוֹת שָׁנָה וַיֹּלֶד בָּנִים וּבָנוֹת:

וַיְהִי כָל-יְמֵי מֶהֱלֵאֵל חָמֵשׁ וַתֵּשַׁע־עֶשְׂרִים שָׁנָה וַשְׁמָנָה 17
מֵאוֹת שָׁנָה וַיָּמָת:

וַיְחִי-יֶרֶד שְׁתֵּים וְשָׁשִׁים שָׁנָה וּמֵאָת שָׁנָה וַיֹּלֶד 18
אֶת-חֲנוּךְ:

וַיְחִי-יֶרֶד אַחֲרֵי הוֹלִידוֹ אֶת-חֲנוּךְ שְׁמָנָה מֵאוֹת שָׁנָה 19
וַיֹּלֶד בָּנִים וּבָנוֹת:

וַיְהִי כָל-יְמֵי-יֶרֶד שְׁתֵּים וְשָׁשִׁים שָׁנָה וַתֵּשַׁע מֵאוֹת 20
שָׁנָה וַיָּמָת:

וַיְחִי חֲנוּךְ חָמֵשׁ וְשָׁשִׁים שָׁנָה וַיֹּלֶד אֶת-מֶתוֹשֶׁלַח: 21

וַיִּתְהַלֵּךְ חֲנוּךְ אֶת-הָאֱלֹהִים אַחֲרֵי הוֹלִידוֹ אֶת-מֶתוֹשֶׁלַח 22
שְׁלֹשׁ מֵאוֹת שָׁנָה וַיֹּלֶד בָּנִים וּבָנוֹת:

וַיְהִי כָל-יְמֵי חֲנוּךְ חָמֵשׁ וְשָׁשִׁים שָׁנָה וּשְׁלֹשׁ מֵאוֹת 23
שָׁנָה:

24 וַיַּחַדְלוּ חֲנוּךְ אֶת־הָאֱלֹהִים וַאֲיָנָנוּ כִּי־לָקַח אֹתוֹ אֱלֹהִים:

כה וַיְחִי מִתּוֹשֶׁלַח שִׁבְעַ וּשְׁמֹנִים שָׁנָה וּמֵאֵת שָׁנָה וַיֹּלֶד אֶת־לָמֶךְ:

26 וַיְחִי מִתּוֹשֶׁלַח אַחֲרֵי הוֹלִידוֹ אֶת־לָמֶךְ שְׁתֵּים וּשְׁמוֹנִים שָׁנָה וּשְׁבַע מֵאוֹת שָׁנָה וַיֹּלֶד בָּנִים וּבָנוֹת:

27 וַיְהִי כָל־יְמֵי מִתּוֹשֶׁלַח תִּשְׁעִ וּשְׁשִׁים שָׁנָה וּתִשְׁעַ מֵאוֹת שָׁנָה וַיָּמָת:

28 וַיְחִי־לָמֶךְ שְׁתֵּים וּשְׁמֹנִים שָׁנָה וּמֵאֵת שָׁנָה וַיֹּלֶד בָּן:

29 וַיִּקְרָא אֶת־שְׁמוֹ נֹחַ לֵאמֹר זֶה יִנְחֲמֵנוּ מִכָּעַשְׁנוֹ וּמִעֲצָבוֹן יָדֵינוּ מִן־הָאֲדָמָה אֲשֶׁר אָרְרָה יְהוָה:

ל וַיְחִי־לָמֶךְ אַחֲרֵי הוֹלִידוֹ אֶת־נֹחַ חֲמִשׁ וּתִשְׁעִים שָׁנָה וְחֲמִשׁ מֵאוֹת שָׁנָה וַיֹּלֶד בָּנִים וּבָנוֹת:

31 וַיְהִי כָל־יְמֵי־לָמֶךְ שִׁבְעַ וּשְׁבָעִים שָׁנָה וּשְׁבַע מֵאוֹת שָׁנָה וַיָּמָת:

32 וַיְהִי־נֹחַ בֶּן־חֲמִשׁ מֵאוֹת שָׁנָה וַיֹּלֶד נֹחַ אֶת־שֵׁם אֶת־חָם וְאֶת־יָפֶת:

CHAPTER VI.

א וַיְהִי כִי־הִחַל הָאָדָם לָרֹב עַל־פְּנֵי הָאֲדָמָה וּבָנוֹת יָלְדוּ לָהֶם:

2 וַיִּרְאוּ בְנֵי־הָאֱלֹהִים אֶת־בָּנוֹת הָאָדָם כִּי טֹבֹת הֵנָּה וַיִּקְחוּ לָהֶם נָשִׁים מִכָּל אֲשֶׁר בָּחָרוּ:

- 8 וַיֹּאמֶר יְהוָה לֹא-יֵדוּן רִחְוִי בָאָדָם לְעֹלָם בְּשָׁנָם הוּא
בָּשָׂר וְהָיוּ יָמָיו מֵאָה וְעֶשְׂרִים שָׁנָה:
4 הַנְּפִלִים הָיוּ בָּאָרֶץ בְּיָמֵים הָהֵם וְגַם אַחֲרֵי-כֵן אֲשֶׁר
יָבֹאוּ בְּנֵי הָאֱלֹהִים אֶל-בָּנוֹת הָאָדָם וַיֵּלְדוּ لَهُם הַמָּה
הַגִּבּוֹרִים אֲשֶׁר מְעֹלָם אָנְשֵׁי הַשָּׁם:
ה וַיֵּרָא יְהוָה כִּי רַבָּה רָעַת הָאָדָם בָּאָרֶץ וְכָל-יֶעֱזֵל
מִחֻשְׁבֹּת לִבּוֹ רָק רָע בְּלִ-הַיּוֹם:
6 וַיִּנָּחַם יְהוָה כִּי-עָשָׂה אֶת-הָאָדָם בָּאָרֶץ וַיַּחֲעֹצֵב
אֶל-לִבּוֹ:
7 וַיֹּאמֶר יְהוָה אֲמַחֶה אֶת-הָאָדָם אֲשֶׁר-בְּרָאֹתִי מֵעַל פְּנֵי
הָאֲדָמָה מֵאָדָם עַד-בְּהֵמָה עַד-רֶמֶשׂ וְעַד-עוֹף הַשָּׁמַיִם
כִּי נַחֲמַתִּי בִּי עֲשִׂיתֶם:
8 וְנָח מִצָּא חַן בְּעֵינֵי יְהוָה:

פרשת נח.

- 9 אֵלֶּה תּוֹלְדֹת נֹחַ אִישׁ צַדִּיק תָּמִים הָיָה בְּדֹרֹתָיו
אֶת-הָאֱלֹהִים הִתְהַלֵּךְ-נֹחַ:
י וַיֹּלֵד נֹחַ שְׁלֹשָׁה בָנִים אֶת-שֵׁם אֶת-חָם וְאֶת-יָפֶת:
11 וַתִּשְׁחַת הָאָרֶץ לִפְנֵי הָאֱלֹהִים וַתִּמְלֵא הָאָרֶץ חָמָס:
12 וַיֵּרָא אֱלֹהִים אֶת-הָאָרֶץ וְהִנֵּה נִשְׁחָתָה כִּי-הִשְׁחִית
כָּל-בָּשָׂר אֶת-דַּרְכּוֹ עַל-הָאָרֶץ:

13 וַיֹּאמֶר אֱלֹהִים לָנֹחַ קָן כָּל-בָּשָׂר בָּא לִפְנֵי כִי-מִלְאָה

הָאָרֶץ חֲמָס מִפְּנֵיהֶם וַהֲנֵנִי מַשְׁחִיתָם אֶת-הָאָרֶץ :

14 עֲשֵׂה לָךְ תֵּבַת עֲצֵי-גִפְרִי קִנִּים תַּעֲשֶׂה אֶת-הַתֵּבָה

וּכְפַרְתָּ אֹתָהּ מִבֵּית וּמִחוּץ בַּכֹּפֶר :

15 וְהָיָה אֲשֶׁר תַּעֲשֶׂה אֹתָהּ שְׁלֹשׁ מֵאוֹת אַמָּה אָרְךָ הַתֵּבָה

חֲמִשִּׁים אַמָּה רָחְבָּהּ וּשְׁלֹשִׁים אַמָּה קוֹמָתָהּ :

16 צִהַר תַּעֲשֶׂה לַתֵּבָה וְאֶל-אַמָּה תְּכַלְכְּנָה מִלְמַעְלָה וּפֶתַח

הַתֵּבָה בַּצִּדָּה תִּשָּׂא תַּחְתִּימָם שְׁנַיִם וּשְׁלֹשִׁים תַּעֲשֶׂה :

17 וְאֲנִי הֹנֵנִי מֵבִיא אֶת-הַמָּבּוּל מִיָּם עַל-הָאָרֶץ לְשַׁחַת

כָּל-בָּשָׂר אֲשֶׁר-בּוֹ רוּחַ חַיִּים מִתַּחַת הַשָּׁמַיִם כֹּל

אֲשֶׁר-בָּאָרֶץ יָגוּעַ :

18 וַתִּקְמָתִי אֶת-בְּרִיתִי אִתָּךְ וּבֵאתִי אֶל-הַתֵּבָה אֹתָהּ וּבִנְיָהּ

וַאֲשֵׁתִּי וּנְשֵׁי-בְנֶיהָ אִתָּךְ :

19 וּמִכָּל-הָחַי מִכָּל-בָּשָׂר שְׁנַיִם מִכָּל תָּבִיא אֶל-הַתֵּבָה

לְהַחֲיָת אִתָּךְ זָכָר וּנְקֵבָה יְהִיו :

20 מִהָעוֹף לְמִינֵהוּ וּמִן-הַבְּהֵמָה לְמִינָהּ מִכָּל רֶמֶשׂ הָאֲדָמָה

לְמִינֵהוּ שְׁנַיִם מִכָּל יָבֹאוּ אֵלֶיךָ לְהַחֲיוֹת :

21 וְאַתָּה קַח-לָךְ מִכָּל-מֵאֵכֶל אֲשֶׁר יֵאָכֵל וְאַסַּפְתָּ אֵלֶיךָ

וְהָיָה לָךְ וּלְהֶם לְאֹכְלָהּ :

22 וַיַּעַשׂ נֹחַ כְּכֹל אֲשֶׁר צִוָּה אֹתוֹ אֱלֹהִים כֵּן עָשָׂה :

CHAPTER VII.

- וַיֹּאמֶר יְהוָה לֵאמֹר בֹּא-אִתָּהּ וְכָל-בְּיֹתָהּ אֶל-הַתֶּבֶה כִּי-
 אִתָּהּ רֵאִיתִי צְדִיק לִפְנֵי בְדֹר הַזֶּה:
- מִכָּל הַבְּהֵמָה הַטְּהוֹרָה תִּקַּח-לָךְ שִׁבְעָה שִׁבְעָה אִישׁ
 וְאִשְׁתּוֹ וּמִן-הַבְּהֵמָה אֲשֶׁר לֹא טְהוֹרָה הוּא שְׁנַיִם
 אִישׁ וְאִשְׁתּוֹ:
- גַּם מֵעוֹף הַשָּׁמַיִם שִׁבְעָה שִׁבְעָה זָכָר וּנְקֵבָה לַחַיּוֹת
 זֶרַע עַל-פָּנַי כָּל-הָאָרֶץ:
- כִּי לַיָּמִים עוֹד שִׁבְעָה אָנֹכִי מִמָּטִיר עַל-הָאָרֶץ אַרְבָּעִים
 יוֹם וְאַרְבָּעִים לַיְלָה וּמַחֲיִיתִי אֶת-כָּל-הַיְּקוּם אֲשֶׁר
 עָשִׂיתִי מֵעַל פָּנַי הָאֲדָמָה:
- וַיַּעַשׂ גַּח בְּכָל אֲשֶׁר-צִוָּהוּ יְהוָה:
- וַיָּנֹחַ בֶּן-שֵׁשׁ מֵאוֹת שָׁנָה וְהַמָּבּוּל הָיָה מַיִם עַל-הָאָרֶץ:
- וַיָּבֹא נֹחַ וּבָנָיו וְאִשְׁתּוֹ וּנְשֵׁי-בָנָיו אִתּוֹ אֶל-הַתֶּבֶה מִפָּנַי
 מִי הַמָּבּוּל:
- מִן-הַבְּהֵמָה הַטְּהוֹרָה וּמִן-הַבְּהֵמָה אֲשֶׁר אֵינָנָה טְהוֹרָה
 וּמִן-הָעוֹף וְכָל אֲשֶׁר-רָמַשׁ עַל-הָאֲדָמָה:
- שְׁנַיִם שְׁנַיִם בָּאוּ אֶל-נֹחַ אֶל-הַתֶּבֶה כַּאֲשֶׁר
 צִוָּה אֱלֹהִים אֶת-נֹחַ:
- וַיְהִי לְשִׁבְעַת הַיָּמִים וּמִי הַמָּבּוּל הָיוּ עַל-הָאָרֶץ:

11 בַּשָּׁנָה שֵׁשׁ-מֵאוֹת שָׁנָה לַחַיֵּי-נֹחַ בַּחֹדֶשׁ הַשְּׁנִי בִשְׁבַעַה-
עָשָׂר יוֹם לַחֹדֶשׁ בַּיּוֹם הַזֶּה נִבְקְעוּ כָּל-מַעֲיָנוֹת תְּהוֹם
רָבָה וְאַרְבַּת הַשָּׁמַיִם נִפְתָּחוּ :

12 וַיְהִי הַנֶּשֶׁם עַל-הָאָרֶץ אַרְבָּעִים יוֹם וְאַרְבָּעִים לַיְלָה :
13 בַּעֲצֹם הַיּוֹם הַזֶּה בָּא נֹחַ וְשֵׁם-וְחָם וַיִּפֹּת בְּנֵי-נֹחַ וְאִשְׁתּוֹ
נָח וּשְׁלֹשֶׁת נָשִׁי-בָנָיו אִתָּם אֶל-הַתֵּבָה :

14 הָמָּה וְכָל-הַחַיָּה לְמִינָהּ וְכָל-הַבְּהֵמָה לְמִינָהּ וְכָל-
הָרֶמֶשׂ הָרֶמֶשׂ עַל-הָאָרֶץ לְמִינָהּ וְכָל-הָעוֹף לְמִינָהּ
כָּל צֶפֶר כָּל-כָּנָף :

15 וַיָּבֹאוּ אֶל-נֹחַ אֶל-הַתֵּבָה שְׁנַיִם שְׁנַיִם מִכָּל-הַבָּשָׂר
אֲשֶׁר-בּוֹ רוּחַ חַיִּים :

16 וַהֲבֵאִים זָכָר וּנְקֵבָה מִכָּל-בָּשָׂר כָּאוּ כְּאִשְׁרֵי צִוָּה אֱתָנוּ
אֱלֹהִים וַיִּסְגֵּר יְהוָה בָּעֶרְוָה :

17 וַיְהִי הַמַּבּוּל אַרְבָּעִים יוֹם עַל-הָאָרֶץ וַיָּרֻבוּ הַמַּיִם וַיִּשְׂאוּ
אֶת-הַתֵּבָה וַתָּרָם מֵעַל הָאָרֶץ :

18 וַיַּגְבְּרוּ הַמַּיִם וַיָּרֻבוּ מְאֹד עַל-הָאָרֶץ וַתִּלָּךְ הַתֵּבָה עַל-
פְּנֵי הַמַּיִם :

19 וַהֲמִיִּם גָּבְרוּ מְאֹד מְאֹד עַל-הָאָרֶץ וַיִּכָּסּוּ כָּל-הַהָרִים
הַגְּבוּהִים אֲשֶׁר-תַּחַת כָּל-הַשָּׁמַיִם :

כ חֲמִשׁ עֶשְׂרֵה אַמָּה מִלְמַעְלָה גָּבְרוּ הַמַּיִם וַיִּכָּסּוּ הַהָרִים :
21 וַיָּגֵעַ כָּל-בָּשָׂר הָרֶמֶשׂ עַל-הָאָרֶץ בָּעוֹף וּבַבְּהֵמָה
וּבַחַיָּה וּבְכָל-הַשָּׂרֵץ הַשָּׂרֵץ עַל-הָאָרֶץ וְכָל הָאָדָם :

22 כָּל אֲשֶׁר נִשְׁמַת רֹחַ חַיִּים בְּאַפִּיז מִכָּל אֲשֶׁר בַּחַדְכָּה
מָתוּ:

23 וַחֲמַח אֶת-כָּל-הַיָּקוּם ׀ אֲשֶׁר ׀ עַל-פְּנֵי הָאֲדָמָה מֵאָדָם
עַד-בְּהֵמָה עַד-רֶמֶשׂ וְעַד-עוֹף הַשָּׁמַיִם וַיִּמָּחוּ מִן-הָאָרֶץ
וַיִּשָּׂא אֶת-נֶחַם וְאֶשֶׁר אִתּוֹ בַּתִּבְּהָ:

24 וַיַּגְּבֻרוּ הַמַּיִם עַל-הָאָרֶץ חֲמִשִּׁים וּמֵאֵת יוֹם:

CHAPTER VIII.

* וַיִּזְכֹּר אֱלֹהִים אֶת-נֶחַם וְאֶת כָּל-הַחַיָּה וְאֶת-כָּל-הַבְּהֵמָה
אֲשֶׁר אִתּוֹ בַּתִּבְּהָ וַיַּעֲבֹר אֱלֹהִים רוּחַ עַל-הָאָרֶץ וַיִּשְׁכּוּ
הַמַּיִם:

2 וַיִּסְכְּרוּ מַעֲיֵנֹת תְּהוֹם וַאֲרָבַת הַשָּׁמַיִם וַיִּכְלֹא הַנֶּשֶׁם
מִן-הַשָּׁמַיִם:

3 וַיִּשְׁכּוּ הַמַּיִם מֵעַל הָאָרֶץ הַלּוֹךְ וַיָּשׁוּב וַיַּחֲסִרוּ הַמַּיִם
מִקֵּצָה חֲמִשִּׁים וּמֵאֵת יוֹם:

4 וַתֵּנַח הַתִּבְּהָ בַּחֲדָשׁ הַשְּׁבִיעִי בִּשְׁבַעַה-עָשָׂר יוֹם לַחֹדֶשׁ
עַל הָרִי אֲרָרָט:

ה וְהַמַּיִם הָיוּ הַלּוֹךְ וַיַּחֲסֹר עַד הַחֲדָשׁ הָעֲשִׂירִי בְּעֲשִׂירֵי
בְּאַחֵד לַחֲדָשׁ נִרְאוּ רָאשֵׁי הַהָרִים:

6 וַיְהִי מִקֵּץ אַרְבָּעִים יוֹם וַיִּפְתַּח נֹחַ אֶת-חִלּוֹן הַתִּבְּהָ
אֲשֶׁר עָשָׂה:

7 וַיִּשְׁלַח אֶת-הָעֹרֵב וַיֵּצֵא צֹאן וְשׁוֹב עַד-יִבְשֶׁת הַמַּיִם
מֵעַל הָאָרֶץ:

8 וַיִּשְׁלַח אֶת-הַיּוֹנָה מֵאֵתוֹ לִרְאוֹת הַקָּלוּ הַמַּיִם מֵעַל פְּנֵי
הָאָרֶץ:

9 וְלֹא-מָצְאָהּ הַיּוֹנָה מְנוּחַ לְכַף-רַגְלָהּ וַתָּשָׁב אֵלָיו אֶל-
הַתֵּבָה בֵּי-מַיִם עַל-פְּנֵי כָל-הָאָרֶץ וַיִּשְׁלַח יָדוֹ וַיַּקְחָהּ
וַיָּבֵא אֹתָהּ אֵלָיו אֶל-הַתֵּבָה:

י וַיַּחֲל עוֹד שְׁבַעַת יָמִים אַחֲרָיִם וַיִּסַּף שִׁלַּח אֶת-הַיּוֹנָה
מִן-הַתֵּבָה:

11 וַתָּבֵא אֵלָיו הַיּוֹנָה לֵעֵת עָרֵב וַהֲגָה עֲלֵה-זֵית טָרֵף בִּפְיָהּ
וַיֵּרַע נֹחַ בֵּי-קָלוּ הַמַּיִם מֵעַל הָאָרֶץ:

12 וַיַּחֲל עוֹד שְׁבַעַת יָמִים אַחֲרָיִם וַיִּשְׁלַח אֶת-הַיּוֹנָה וְלֹא-
יָסָפָה שׁוֹב-אֵלָיו עוֹד:

13 וַיְהִי בְאַחַת וָשֵׁשׁ-מֵאוֹת שָׁנָה בְּרֵאשׁוֹן בְּאַחַד לַחֲדָשׁ
חָרְבוּ הַמַּיִם מֵעַל הָאָרֶץ וַיָּסֶר נֹחַ אֶת-מִכְסֵּה הַתֵּבָה
וַיֵּרָא וַהֲגָה חָרְבוּ פְנֵי הָאָרֶץ:

14 וּבַחֲדָשׁ הַשֵּׁנִי בְשִׁבְעָה וָעֶשְׂרִים יוֹם לַחֲדָשׁ יָבִשָׁה
הָאָרֶץ:

טו וַיְדַבֵּר אֱלֹהִים אֶל-נֹחַ לֵאמֹר:

16 צֵא מִן-הַתֵּבָה אַתָּה וְאִשְׁתְּךָ וּבְנֶיךָ וְנִשְׁי-בְנֶיךָ אִתְּךָ:

- 17 בַּל־הִחְיָה אִשְׁרָאֵתָךְ מִכָּל־בֶּשֶׁר בָּעוֹף וּבַבְּהֵמָה וּבְכָל־
הָרֶמֶשׂ הָרֹמֵשׂ עַל־הָאָרֶץ הִצָּא אֶתָּךְ וְשָׂרְצוֹ בָּאָרֶץ
וּפְרוּ וּרְבוּ עַל־הָאָרֶץ:
- 18 וַיֵּצֵא־נֹחַ וּבָנָיו וְאִשְׁתּוֹ וּנְשֵׁי־בָנָיו אִתּוֹ:
- 19 בַּל־הִחְיָה בַּל־הָרֹמֵשׂ וּכְל־הָעוֹף כָּל רוֹמֵשׂ עַל־הָאָרֶץ
לְמִשְׁפַּחְתֵּיהֶם יָצְאוּ מִן־הַתְּבֹה:
- כ וַיֵּן נֹחַ מִזֶּבֶחַ לַיהוָה וַיִּקַּח מִכָּל־ הַבְּהֵמָה הַטְּהוֹרָה
וּמִכָּל־הָעוֹף הַטְּהוֹר וַיַּעַל עֹלֹת בַּמִּזְבֵּחַ:
- 21 וַיְרַח יְהוָה אֶת־רִיחַ הַנִּיחֹחַ וַיֹּאמֶר יְהוָה אֶל־לִבּוֹ לֹא
אֲסַף לְקַלֵּל עוֹד אֶת־הָאָדָמָה בְּעִבּוֹר הָאָדָם כִּי יַעַר
לֵב הָאָדָם רָע מִנְּעֻרָיו וְלֹא־אֲסַף עוֹד לַהֲבוֹת אֶת־
כָּל־חַי בָּאֲשֶׁר עָשִׂיתִי:
- 22 עַד כָּל־יְמֵי הָאָרֶץ זֶרַע וְקָצִיר וְקֹר וְחֹם וְקִיץ וְחֹרֶף
וַיּוֹם וְלַיְלָה לֹא יִשָּׁבְתוּ:

VOCABULARIES.

LIST OF ABBREVIATIONS

USED IN THE VOCABULARIES.

act., active.	Imv., Imperative.
adv., adverb.	Inf., Infinitive.
apoc., apocopated.	interrog., interrogative.
c., common.	m., masculine.
cf., compare.	n., noun.
conj., conjunctive.	Nȳph., Nȳph'äl.
consec., consecutive.	Part., Participle.
const., construct.	Perf., Perfect.
dem., demonstrative.	pers., personal.
f., feminine.	prep., preposition.
gutt., guttural.	pr. n., proper noun.
Hȳph., Hȳph'äl.	pron., pronoun.
Hȳthp., Hȳthpä'äl.	sg., singular.
Impf., Imperfect.	suf., suffix.

In the Hebrew-English Vocabulary the numeral immediately following the Hebrew word indicates the number of times it occurs in the Old Testament.

In the English-Hebrew Vocabulary the numeral immediately following each word indicates the number of the corresponding Hebrew word in the Hebrew-English Vocabulary.

HEBREW-ENGLISH VOCABULARY

OF GENESIS I-VIII.

1. אָב (const. אָבִי) [1155] ('ābh), m., *father*.
2. אֶבֶן [266] ('ēbhēn), f., *stone*.
3. אֶד [2] ('ēdh), m., *mist, vapor*.
4. אָדָם [560] ('ādhām), m., *man*; cf. אִישׁ.
5. אֶרֶמָה (const. אֶרֶמָת) [225] ('ādhāmā), f., *ground, earth*.
6. אֹהֶל [350] ('ōhēl), m., *tent*.
7. אֹר [102] ('ōr), *be light, shine*, ('ע"ו Gutt. and 'פ). Hyph., *give light*. Inf. with prep. לְ, לְהַאֲרִי, i. 15, 17, &c.
8. אֹר [120] ('ōr), m., *light*.
9. אוֹת [76] ('ōth), f., *sign*, pl. אֹתוֹת.
10. אֲזַ [('āz), adv., *then*.
11. אָזֶן [42] ('āzān), Qāl not used. ('פ"ו Gutt.), Hyph., *listen, give ear*, Imv. 2d pl. הִאֲזִינָה, iv. 23.
12. אח (const. אחִי) [688] ('āh), m., *brother*.
13. אחות (const. אחוֹת) [113] ('āhōth), f., *sister*.
14. אֶחָד [1000] ('ēhād), m., *one*, f. const. אחַת, iv. 19.
15. אַחֵר (const. אַחֵר) [180] ('āhēr), m., *another*, pl. אַחֵרִים.
16. אַחֲרַי [770] ('āhār), prep. *after*, pl. only in const. אַחֲרֵי.
17. אֵי (const. אֵי) ('āy), interrog. adv. *where?* אֵיכָּה *where art thou?* iii. 9.
18. אִיבָה (const. אִיבָת) [5] ('ēbhā), f., *enmity*.
19. אֵין ('āyīn), (*nothing*), *there is not*, const. אֵין, with m. suf. אֵינָנִי, v. 24.
20. אִישׁ [1700] ('iš), m., *man*, cf. אָדָם.
21. אַךְ ('ākh), *surely, only*.
22. אָכַל [821] ('ākhāl), *eat, devour*, ('פ"א), Impf. וַיֹּאכַל, iii. 6, נֹאכַל, iii. 2, Niph. Impf. יֹאכַל, vi. 21.
23. אֶכְלָה [18] ('ēkhālā), f., *food*.
24. אֶל ('ēl), prep. *unto, with* suf., אֵלַי, *unto me*. וְאֵלַי.
25. אֵלָה ('ēllé), pron. *these*, cf.
26. אֱלֹהִים [2500] ('lōhīm), pl. m., *God* (sing. אֱלֹהֵי used in poetry).

27. **אִם** [220] ('ēm), *f., mother*, with *m. suf.* **אִמּוֹ**.
28. **אִם** ('Im), *conj. if*.
29. **אִמָּה** [240] ('āmmā), *f., cubit*.
30. **אָמַר** [5026] ('āmār), *say*. (**א"ל** & **ל'פ'** Gutt.). *Inf. const.* **אָמַר**, with **ל'אָמַר** = **ל'אָמַר**, i. 22, v. 29. *Impf.* with *Wāw* consec. **וַיֹּאמֶר**, i. 3, 6, &c., **וַתֹּאמֶר**, iii. 2, 13, &c.
31. **אָמְרָה** (*const.* **אָמְרָה**) [35] ('Imrā), *f., utterance, song*, iv. 23. [(man).
32. **אֲנוֹשׁ** ('nôš), *pr. n. Enosh*,
33. **אֲנֹכִי** ('ānōkhi), *pers. pron. I*.
34. **אָסַף** [214] ('āsāph), *gather*, (**פ'** Gutt.), **אָסַפְתָּ**, vi. 21.
35. **אָף** [282] ('āph), *m., nose, anger*, pl. with *prep.* and *suf.* **בְּאַפִּי**, *Dual* **אַפִּים**.
36. **אָף** ('āph), *conj. yea more, but even*, **כִּי אָף** *is it true that?* iii. 1.
37. **אֲרָבָה** ('rūbbā), *f., lattice, window*, pl. **אֲרָבוֹת**.
38. **אַרְבַּע** (*m.* **אַרְבַּעָה**) [320] ('ārbā'), *f., four, ord.* **רְבִיעִי**.
39. **אָרֶךְ** [96] ('ōrēkh), *m., length*.
40. **אָרֶץ** [2000] ('érēṣ) *f., earth*.
41. **אָרַר** [57] ('ārār), *curse*, (**פ'** Gutt. and **ע"ע**), *Pass. part.* **אָרַר**, iii. 14, iv. 11. *Prēl.* **אָרַר**, with *fem. suf.* **אֲרָרָה**, v. 29.
42. **אַרְרַט** ('rārāt), *pr. n. Ararat*.
43. **אִשָּׁה** (*for* **אִנְשָׁה**) (*const.* **אִשָּׁה**) [470] ('īśšā), *woman*, with *suf.* **אִשְׁתִּי**, vii. 2, pl. **נָשִׁים**, *const.* **נִשְׁי**, vi. 18.
44. **אֲשֶׁר** ('šēr), *rel. pron. who, which*.
45. **אֵת** ('ēth), *particle placed before definite accusative; before Māqqēph* **אֵת־**, with *suf.* **אֵתָם, אֵתוֹ**, i. 27, 28.
46. **אֵת** ('ēth), *prep. with*.
47. **אַתָּה** ('āttā), *personal pron. thou*.
48. **בְּ** (b'), *prep. in, on, among*.
49. **בָּדַד** [11] (bādh), *m., separation, to his separation=alone*, ii. 18.
50. **בָּדַל** [42] (bādhāl), *Qāl not used. Hīph. separate, divide; Impf. with Wāw consecutive* **וַיְבַדֵּל**, i. 4, 7, &c., *Part.* **מְבַדֵּל**, *dividing*, i. 6.
51. **בְּדִלְחָה** [2] (b'dhōlāḥ), *bdellium*, ii. 12. [ness.
52. **בְּהוּ** [3] (bōhū), *m., empty*.
53. **בְּהֵמָה** [300] (b'hēmā), *f., beast, dumb brute*.

54. **בוא** [2619] (bô'), *go in, come.* ('ע' and 'ל'). Qāl Perf. **בָּא**, vi. 16. Hyph. Perf. **הֵבִיא**, *bring*, iv. 4. Impf. apoc. with Wāw consec. **וַיָּבֵא**, ii. 19, iv. 3.
55. **בוש** [109] (bôš), *be ashamed*, ('ע'), Hythpôlēl Impf. **יִתְבַּשֵּׁשׁ**, ii. 25.
56. **בחר** [102] (bāḥār), *choose*, ('ע' and 'ל' Gutt.).
57. **בין** (from **בֵּין** [168] (bên), *(interval) prep. between, for* **בֵּין...בֵּין**, occurs **לִבֵּין**... **בֵּין**).
58. **בית** (const. **בֵּית**) [2100] (bāyith), m., *house, household*, with suf. **בֵּיתָהּ**, vii. 1, pl. **בָּתִּים**, (bâtîm).
59. **בכורה** [120] (b·khôrā), f., *first-born*, pl. **בְּכוֹרוֹת**.
60. **בלתי** (bāl'tî), adv. of negation, *lest, not, that not*, iii. 11.
61. **בן** [4500] (bēn), m., *son*.
62. **בנה** [380] (bānā), *build*, ('ל'), Impf. with Wāw consec. **וַיִּבֶן**, ii. 22. Part. **בֹּנֶה**, iv. 17.
63. **בעבור** (bā'bhûr), prep. *for, in behalf of*, comp. of **ב** and **עבור** from **עבר**, *pass over*.
64. **בער** (b'ādḥ), prep. *behind, after*, with suf. **בְּעָדָיו**, *after* him, vii. 16.
65. **בקע** [51] (bāqā'), *cleave, divide*. Nīph. *be broken up*, vii. 11. ('ל' Gutt.) [*ing, dawn*].
66. **בקר** [210] (bōqēr), m., *morn-*
67. **ברא** [53] (bārā'), *cut, form, create*, ('ע' Gutt. and 'ל'), Impf. with Wāw consec. **וַיִּבְרָא**.
68. **ברזל** [73] (bārzel), m., *iron*.
69. **ברית** [280] (b'rith), f., *covenant*, **הַקִּים ב'**, *establish a covenant*.
70. **ברך** [413] (bārākh), *bend the knee*. ('ע' Gutt.) Pr'ēl **בֵּרַךְ**, *bless*, Impf. with Wāw consec. **וַיִּבְרַךְ**, i. 22, v. 2.
71. **בשר** [270] (bāsār), m., *flesh*.
72. **בת** [400] (bāth), f., *daughter*.
73. **גבה** [35] (gābhô(ā)h), adj. *high*, pl. **גְּבוּהִים**.
74. **גבור** [150] (gābbôr), m., *hero, man of valor*.
75. **גבר** [23] (gābhār), *be strong, be mighty*. (Cf. **גִּבּוֹר**).
76. **גדול** [330] (gādhôl), m., *great, elder*.
77. **גוע** [24] (gāwā'), *die, expire*, ('ל' Gutt.). Impf. **יִגוּעַ**, vi. 17.
78. **גחון** [2] (gāhôn), m., *belly*. **גִּחְוֹנָהּ**, iii. 14.

79. גִּיחוֹן (gîhôn), pr. n. *Gihon*.
80. גַּם (gām), conj. *also*, גַּם... גַּם, *both...and*.
81. גֵּן [3] (gân), c. or f. *garden*, *park*. [pitch-wood.
82. גֹּפֶר [1] (gōphēr), m., *pitch*,
83. גָּרַשׁ [47] (gārāš), *drive, cast out*, ('ע' Gutt.). P'ēl, גָּרַשׁ *expel*, iv. 14. Impf. with Wāw consec. וַיִּגְרַשׁ, iii. 24.
84. גִּשְׁמִים [35] (gēsēm), m., *gushing rain, heavy shower*.
85. דָּבַק [54] (dābhāq), *cleave, adhere*, ii. 24.
86. דָּגָה (or דָּג m.) [33] (dāghā), f., *fish*, const. דָּגָה, i. 26, 28.
87. דִּין or דִּן [23] (dîn or dîn), *rule, judge*, ('ע''). Impf. יִדֹּן, vi. 3.
88. דּוֹר [170] (dôr), m., *age, generation*, pl. im and ôth.
89. דָּם [360] (dām), m., *blood*, pl. דָּמִים, const. דָּמִי, iv. 10.
90. דְּמוּת [25] (d'mûth), f., *likeness, image*.
91. דָּרְדָּר [2] (dārdār), m., *thorny plant, thistle*, iii. 18.
92. דֶּרֶךְ [690] (dérēkh), c. *way, journey*.
93. דִּשְׁא [2] (dāšā'), *sprout*. ('ל''), Hîph. Impf. תִּדְשֵׂא, i. 11.
94. דִּשְׁא [14] (dēšš'), m., *tender grass*.
95. הֶ (הָ) (hā), Article, *the*, other forms are: הַ, הֵ, הִ, cf. Arabic *al*.
96. הֵ (h'), Interrog. particle, same as Latin *ne*, other forms: הִ, הֵ.
97. הֶבְלֵל (hēbhēl), m., pr. n. *Abel*.
98. הוּא (hū'), pers. pron. *he*.
99. הִיָּה (hāyā), *be, happen, come to pass*, ('ל''), הִיָּתָה, i. 2, וְהָיָה, i. 14, 15, Inf. const. הִיָּוֶה with ב and suf. בְּהִיָּוֶה, iv. 8, Impf. יִהְיֶה, i. 29, תִּהְיֶה, iv. 12, apoc. יִהְיֶה, i. 3, 6, with Wāw conjunctive וְיִהְיֶה, i. 6, with Wāw consec. וַיִּהְיֶה, i. 3, 5, &c.
100. הָלַךְ [526] (hālākh), *go*, Part. act. הֹלֵךְ, ii. 14, Hîth. *walk, go about*, Impf. with Wāw consec. וַיִּתְּהַלֵּךְ, v. 24. [behold, lo!
101. הֵנָּה, הִנֵּה (hēn, hînnē), adv.
102. הֵנָּה (hēnnā), pers. pron. f., *they*.
103. הִפָּךְ [95] (hāphākh), *turn, change into*, ('פ' Gutt.). Hîthpā'ēl Part. מִתְּהַפֵּכֶת *turning itself*, iii. 24.

104. **הָרַר** [560] (hār), m., *mountain*, pl. **הָרִים**.
105. **הָרַג** [170] (hārāgh), *kill, slay*, ('פ' and 'ע' Gutt.), iv. 23. Impf. with suf. **יִהְרַגְנִי**, iv. 14, with Wāw consec. **וַיִּהְרַגְהוּ**, iv. 8.
106. **הָרָה** [43] (hārā), *conceive*, ('ל' and 'ע' Gutt. and 'פ'). Impf. **תִּהְרָה**, apoc. with Wāw consec. **וַתִּהְרָה**, iv. 1, 17, &c.
107. **הֲרוֹן** [2] (hērôn), m., *conception*.
108. **וְ** (w'), conj. *and*, other forms **וַ**, **וּ**, **וֹ**, **וְ**, depending on tone and following vowel.
109. **זֶה** [13] (zé), dem. pron. m., *this*, f. **זֹאת**, cf. **אֵלֶּה**.
110. **זָהָב** [368] (zāhābh), m., *gold*.
111. **זֵית** [38] (zāyith), m., *olive-tree*. [ber.]
112. **זָכַר** [169] (zākhār), *remember*.
113. **זָכָר** [82] (zākhār), m., *male*.
114. **זַעַה** [1] (zé'ā), f., *sweat*, const. **זַעַת**, iii. 19.
115. **זָרַע** [55] (zārā'), *sow*, ('ע' and 'ל' Gutt.). Part. **זֹרֵעַ**, i. 11, Hiph. *yield seed*, Part. **מִזְרִיעַ**, i. 11, 12.
116. **זֶרַע** [220] (zérā'), m., *seed*, in pause, **זֶרַע**, i. 29, *seed-time*, viii. 22.
117. **חָבָא** [33] (hābhā'), Qāl not used. ('פ' Gutt. and 'ל'). Hith. *hide oneself*, Impf. with Wāw cons. **וַתִּחְבֵּא**, iii. 8.
118. **חַבּוּרָה** [29] (hābbūrā), f., *bruise, wound*, with suf., **חַבּוּרָתִי**, iv. 23.
119. **חֲגוּרָה** [6] (hāghôrā), f., *girdle*. [Hiddekel, Tigris.]
120. **חֲדָקָל** (hāddéqāl), pr. n.
121. **חֹדֶשׁ** [300] (hōdhēs), m., *new moon, month*.
122. **חַוָּה** (hāwwā), f., pr. n. *Eve*.
123. **חָוָל** [64] (hāl) and **חִיל** (hīl), *be pained, wait*, Qāl Impf. 3 m. s. with Wāw consec. **וַיִּחַל**, viii. 10, ('פ' Gutt. and 'ע').
124. **חוּץ** [172] (hûṣ), m., *outside, street*, **מִבֵּית מְחוּץ**, *from within, from without*, vi. 14.
125. **חַטָּאת** [3] (hāṭṭā'th), f., *sin*.
126. **חַי** [500] (hāy), m., *life*, pl. **חַיִּים**.
127. **חַיָּה** [264] (hāyā), *live*, ('פ' Gutt. and 'ל'), Inf. **חַיִּית**, Impf. **יִחַיָּה**, apoc. **יִחַי**, with Wāw consec. **וַיִּחַי**, v. 6, 9.

128. חַיָּה [500] (hāyyā), f., *living creature, beast*, const. חַיִּית, poet. חַיִּיתוֹ, i. 24.
129. חַיִּי [23] (hāyāy), *live*, ('פ' Gutt. and 'ע"ע"י, iii. 22, v. 5. [*fatness*].
130. חֵלֶב [90] (hēlēbh), m., *fat*,
131. חַלּוֹן [31] (hālḥôn), c., *hole, window*.
132. חָלָל [139] (hālāl), *loose, set free*, ('פ' Gutt. and 'ע"ע"י, Hyph. הִחֵל, *begin*, vi. 1, Hōph. הִחֵל, *it was begun*, iv. 26.
133. חָם [16] (hām), pr. n. *Ham*.
134. חֹם [14] (hōm), m., *heat*.
135. חָמַד [20] (hāmādh), *desire*, ('פ' Gutt.), Nyph. part. נִחְמַד, iii. 6. [*lence*].
136. חָמָשׁ [60] (hāmāš), m., *vio-*
137. חָמִישׁ [44] (hāmēš), f., *five*, ordinal חַמִּישִׁי, *fifth*.
138. חֵן [69] (hēn), m., *favor, grace*. [*Enoch*].
139. חֲנוּךְ [8] (h'ānōkh), pr. n.
140. חָסַר [22] (hāsēr), *be diminished, fail*, ('פ' Gutt., mid. e).
141. חָרֵב [40] (hārēbh), *dry up*, ('פ' Gutt., mid. e).
142. חֶרֶב [400] (hērēbh), f., *sword*.
143. חֲרָבָה [8] (hārābhā), f., *dryness, dry land*.
144. חָרָה [92] (hārā), *burn, glow* (with anger), ('פ' and 'ע"ע"י, Gutt. and 'ל"ה). Impf. apoc. with Wāw consec. וַיַּחַר, iv. 5.
145. חֹרֶף [7] (hōrēph), m., *winter*.
146. חֹרֶשׁ [1] (hōrēš), m., *tool, cutting instrument*, iv. 22.
147. חֹשֶׁךְ [78] (hōšēkh), m., *darkness*.
148. טָהוֹר [92] (tāhōr), adj., *clean*, f. טְהוֹרָה, vii. 2.
149. טוֹב [550] (tōbh), m., *good*.
150. טָרַם (térēm), adv. *not yet, before*.
151. טָרַף [1] (tārāph), adj. *fresh, newly plucked*.
152. יָבֵל (yābhāl), pr. n. *Jabal*.
153. יָבֵשׁ [60] (yābhēš), *be dried up*. Qāl Inf. const. יִבְשֶׁת, viii. 7, ('פ').
154. יַבְשָׁה [14] (yābbāšā), f., *dry land*.
155. יָד [1580] (yādh), f., *hand*.
156. יָדַע [1045] (yādhā'), *know*, ('פ' and 'ל" Gutt.), Inf. const. יָדַעַת.
157. יְהוָה (y'hōwā), *Jehovah*.
158. יוֹבֵל (yābhāl), pr. n. *Jubal*.

159. יוֹם [2250] (yôm), *day*, pl. יָמִים, const. יְמֵי.
160. יוֹנָה [33] (yônā), *f., dove*.
161. יָטַב [23] (yātābh), *be good*, (פ'), Hīph. Impf. יִיטֵב, iv. 7.
162. יָלַד [490] (yālādh), *bear, bring forth*, (פ'), Inf. const. לָלֶדֶת, with לָלֶדֶת, iv. 2, Impf. יֵלֵד, iv. 1, 17, &c., Nīph. *be born*, Impf. יִלְד, iv. 18, Hīph. *beget*, הוֹלִיד, v. 4, 7, &c., Impf. יוֹלֵד, with Wāw consec. יוֹלִיד, v. 4, 7, &c.
163. יָלַד [88] (yélēdh), *m., child*.
164. יָם [380] (yām), *m., sea*, pl. יָמִים.
165. יָסַף [210] (yāšāph), *add*, (פ'), Hīph. Impf. יוֹסִיף, apoc. יוֹסֵף, with Wāw consec. יוֹסֵף, iv. 2.
166. יָפֶת [11] (yéphēth), *pr. n. Japheth*.
167. יָצָא [1075] (yācā'), *go out*, (פ' and ל'). Impf. with Wāw consec. יוֹצֵא, iv. 16. Hīph. *bring out*. Impf. יוֹצֵא, 3d f. with Wāw consec. וְיוֹצֵא, i. 12.
168. יָצַר [62] (yācār), *form*, (פ' and ל' Gutt.), Impf. with Wāw consec. יוֹצֵר, ii. 7.
169. יָצַר [9] (yēcār), *m., form, imagination*.
170. יָקוּם [2] (y'qûm), *m., what exists, living being*, (root קוּם).
171. יָרָא [315] (yārē'), *fear*, (ל' א', ע' Gutt., and פ' ו'). Impf. יִירָא, 1st sing. with Wāw consec. וַיִּירָא, iii. 10.
172. יָרַד (in pause יָרֵד), (yérēdh), *m., pr. n. Jared*.
173. יָרַק [6] (yérēq), *m., greenness*.
174. יָשַׁב [1050] (yāšābh), *sit, dwell*, (פ'), Impf. יִשַׁב, with Wāw consec. וַיִּשַׁב, iv. 16, Part. Act. יֹשֵׁב, iv. 20.
175. יָשַׁן [16] (yāšēn), *sleep*, (פ'), Impf. יִישַׁן, with Wāw consec. וַיִּישַׁן, ii. 21.
176. כִּי (k'), *prep. as, like*.
177. כָּבַשׁ [15] (kābhāš), *tread upon, subdue*, Imv. with fem. suf. כְּבִשָּׁה, i. 28.
178. כּוֹכַב (const. כּוֹכֵב) [36] (kôkhābh), *m., star*, pl. כּוֹכָבִים.
179. כֹּחַ [120] (kô(ā)h), *m., strength, might*.

180. כִּי (ki), conj. *that, for*.
181. כֹּל (kōl), m., *totality, all, every*, with Māqqēph כָּל־.
182. כָּלָא [18] (kālā'), *hold, restrain*, (ל'א').
183. כָּלָה [206] (kālā), *be ended*, (ל'ה), Pī'el, *complete, finish*, Impf. יִכְלֶה, vi. 16, apoc. with Wāw consec. וַיִּכְלֶה, ii. 2. Pū'al Impf. apoc. with Wāw consec. וַיִּכְלֶה, ii. 1.
184. כֵּן (kēn), adv. *so, thus*, כֵּן־עַל־כֵּן *therefore, on account of this*, ii. 24, לְכֵן, *therefore*.
185. כִּנּוֹר [42] (kinnōr), m., *harp, lyre*.
186. כָּנָף (const. כְּנָף) [110] (kānāph), f., *wing*.
187. כָּסָה [149] (kāšā), *cover*, Pū. *be covered*, vii. 19, (ל'ה).
188. כַּף [280] (kāph), m., *palm of hand, sole of foot*; dual כַּפַּיִם.
189. כָּפַר [100] (kāphār), *cover* (with pitch), vi. 14.
190. כְּרוּב [90] (k'rûbh), m., *cherub*, pl. כְּרוּבִים.
191. כִּתְנֶת [28] (k'thōnēth), f., *coat, tunic*.
192. לְ (l') prep. *to, for*.
193. לֹא (lō'), adv. *not, no*.
194. לֵב [620] (lēbh), m., *heart*, with 3d m. suf. לְבוֹ.
195. לְבִישׁ [116] (lābhāš), *put on* (clothes), Hyph. *clothe* (another). Impf. with Wāw consec. וַיִּלְבֹּשׁ, iii. 21.
196. לֶהֱט [1] (lēhāt), m., *flame, glittering blade* (of a sword), iii. 24.
197. לֶחֶם [300] (lēhēm), c., *food, bread*.
198. לְטִישׁ [5] (lāṭāš), *hammer, forge*, Part. act. לֹטֵישׁ, iv. 22.
199. לַיִל [224] (lāyīl), usually לַיְלָה with Hē of acc., m., *night*.
200. לָמָּה (lāmmā), adv. *why?* (מָה, ל').
201. לָמַךְ (lémēkh), pr. n. *Lamech*.
202. לָקַח [966] (lāqāḥ), *take*, ('ל' Gutt.), Inf. const. קָחַת, Impf. יִקַּח, with Wāw consec. וַיִּקַּח, ii. 15, iv. 19. Pū'al, *be taken*, וַיִּקַּח, ii. 23. [very.]
203. מָאֵד [286] (m'ōdh), adv.
204. מֵאָה (const. מֵאָת) [600] (mē'ā), *hundred*.

205. מָאֹר (const. מְאֹר [19] (mā'ôr), m., *light, luminary*, pl. מְאָרִת. 216. מָטָר (māṭār), Qāl not used, Hīph. הִמְטִיר *give rain*, ii. 5.
206. מִאֲכָל [30] (mā'akhāl), m., *food*. 217. מִי (mî), interrog. pron. *who?*
207. מְבֹל [13] (măbbâl), m., *deluge, flood*. 218. מִים (const. מֵי [600] (mă-yîm), pl. m. (of obs. form מִי), *water*.
208. מָה (mā), interrog. pron. *what?* Other forms are מָה, מַה, מֶה. 219. מִין [31] (mîn), m., *kind, species*, with prep. and m. sg. suf. לְמִינוֹ or לְמִינָהוּ, i. 11, 12.
209. מְהַלְלָאֵל (măh'lāl'ēl, pr. n. *Mahalaleel*. 220. מְכַסֶּה (const. מְכַסָּה [15] (mĭkhsé), m., *covering*.
210. מוֹעֵד [200] (mô'ēdh), m., *set time, season*, plural מוֹעֲדִים. 221. מָלֵא [247] (mālē'), *be full*, (לֵא'), Imv. 2d pl. מְלֵאוּ, i. 22, 28.
211. מוֹת [857] (mûth), *die* (ע'), Perf. מָת, vii. 22, Inf. abs. מוֹת, ii. 17, Impf. יָמוּת, jussive יִמָּוֶת, with Wāw consec. וַיָּמָת, v. 5, 8, &c. [altar. 222. מְלָאכָה (const. מְלָאכָת [172] (m'la'khā), f., *work*.
212. מִזְבֵּחַ [310] (mĭzbē(ă)h), m., 223. מְשָלָה [17] (mĕmšālā), f., *dominion, rule*, const. מְשָלָת, i. 16.
213. מָחָה [34] (māhā), *wipe out, destroy*, (ע' Gutt. and ל'), Impf. אִמְחָה, vi. 7, Qāl Impf. with Wāw consec. וַיִּמְחָה, vii. 23. 224. מִן (mĭn), prep. *from*, מִן-מִן-הוּ=מִמֶּנּוּ, iii. 3.
214. מְחוּיָאֵל (m'hûyā'ēl), pr. n. *Mehuajael*. 225. מְנוּחַ [7] (mānô(ă)h), m., *a resting, resting place*.
215. מַחְשָׁבָה [53] (măh'sābhā), f., *plan, purpose*, pl. const. מַחְשָׁבוֹת, vi. 5. 226. מְנַחָה (const. מְנַחָת [200] (mĭnhā), f., *an offering, present*.
227. מַעַן [23] (mă'yān), m., *fountain, spring*, plural מַעַיִנוֹת and מַעַיִנִים.

228. מַעַל [137] (mā'āl), adv., above, used only in composition; with הָ locative, מַעְלָה upwards, with לְ and מִן מִלְמַעְלָה lit. from-to-upwards, vii. 20.
229. מַעֲשֵׂה (const. מַעֲשֵׂה) [240] (mā'sé), m., work.
230. מַצָּא [486] (māṣā'), find, (לְ), ii. 20, Part. act. מֹצֵא, iv. 14.
231. מִקְוֵה (const. מִקְוֵה) [8] (mīqwé), m., collection, gathering, i. 10.
232. מְקוֹם (const. מְקוֹם) [330] (māqôm), c. place.
233. מִקְנֵה (const. מִקְנֵה) [76] (mīqné), m., substance, wealth.
234. מֵרָאָה (const. מֵרָאָה) [101] (mār'é), m., appearance, look.
235. מִשָּׁל [79] (māšāl), rule, with בָּ, over, Inf. const. with prep. לְ, לְמִשָּׁל.
236. מִשְׁפָּחָה [270] (mīšpāhā), f., family, pl. מִשְׁפָּחוֹת.
237. מִתְּהוֹשָׁאֵל (m'thûšā'ēl), pr. n. Methushael.
238. מִתְּהוֹשָׁלַח (m'thûšélāḥ), pr. n. Methusaleh.
239. נָגַד [379] (nāghādh), Qāl not used (פִּי), Hyph. הִגִּיד tell, show, iii. 11.
240. נָגַד [néghēdh], prep. before, in presence of, with suf. נִגְדּוֹ, ii. 18.
241. נָגַע [148] (nāghā'), touch, smite, (פִּי and לְ Gutt.), Impf. תִּגְעֵנִי, iii. 3.
242. נָדָה [24] (nādh) m., fugitive.
243. נָהָר [123] (nāhār), m., river.
244. נֹדָה (nôdh), pr. n. Nod.
245. נָחָה [64] (nû(ā)ḥ), rest, (פִּי, עֵי and לְ Gutt.), Hyph. הִנִּיחַ, cause to rest, Impf. with suf. and Wāw consec. יִנְחֶהוּ, ii. 15, Qāl Impf. 3 f. sg. with Wāw consec. וַיִּנַּח, viii. 2.
246. נֹחַ (nô(ā)ḥ), pr. n. Noah.
247. נָחָם [106] (nāḥām), Qāl not used, (פִּי and עֵי Gutt.), Hyph. יִנְחָם, vi. 6, Prél comfort, Impf. יִנַּח, v. 29.
248. נָחָשׁ [30] (nāḥāš), m., serpent.
249. נְחֹשֶׁת [135] (n'ḥōšēth), m., bronze.
250. נָטַע [58] (nātā'), plant, (פִּי and לְ Gutt.), Impf. with Wāw consec. וַיִּטַּע, ii. 8.

251. נִחֹחַ [43] (nîḥô(ă)ḥ), m., *rest, pleasantness*.
252. נָכָה [499] (nākhā), Qāl not used, (ל' and פ''), Hīph. הָכָה, *smite, strike*, Inf. const. הִכּוֹת, iv. 15.
253. נָע [43] (nā'), m., *wanderer*.
254. נַעֲמָה (nă'mā), pr. n., *Naamah*.
255. נַעֲרִים [46] (n'ārīm), (def. writing for נַעֲרִים), used only in pl., m., *youth*, i. e., *time of youth*.
256. נָפַח [12] (nāphāḥ), *blow, breathe*, (ל' and פ''), Gutt., Impf. with Wāw consec. הִפִּיחַ, ii. 7.
257. נָפִיל [2] (nāphīl), m., used only in pl. נַפְלִים, *giants*.
258. נָפַל [417] (nāphāl), *fall*, (פ''), Hīph. Impf. apoc. with Wāw consec. וַיִּפֹּל, ii. 21.
259. נֶפֶשׁ [780] (néphěš), f., *breath, soul*. [*female*].
260. נִקְבָּה [22] (n'qēbhā), f.,
261. נָקַם [34] (nāqām), *avenge*, (פ''), Hōph. יָקַם, in pause יָקַם, iv. 15.
262. נָשָׂא [706] (nāsā'), *lift up*, (ל' and פ''), Inf. const. שָׂאת, iv. 7.
263. נָשָׂא [17] (nāsā'), Qāl not used, Hīph. *deceive, seduce*, (ל' and פ'').
264. נְשָׁמָה (const. נְשָׁמָה) [24] (n'sāmā), f., *breath, spirit*.
265. נָתַן [2090] (nāthān), *give*, (פ''), Inf. const. הִנֵּת, iv. 12, Impf. with Wāw consec. וַיִּתֵּן, i. 17.
266. סָבַב [156] (sābhābh), *turn, encompass* (ע''), Part. act. סֹבֵב, ii. 11, 13.
267. סָגַר [90] (sāghār), *shut*, Impf. with Wāw consec. וַיִּסְגֹּר, ii. 21.
268. סָוַר [293] (sūr), *turn aside*, (ע''). [*shut up*].
269. סָכַר [3] (sākhār), (= סָנַר)
270. סִפֵּר [172] (sēphēr), m., *writing, book*.
271. סָתַר [83] (sāthār), *hide*, Nīph. Impf. אָסַתַּר, iv. 14.
272. עָבַד [286] ('ābhādh), *serve*, till, (פ''), Gutt., Inf. const. with prep. ל, לְעַבֹד, ii. 5.
273. עָבַר [551] ('ābhār), *pass over* (פ''), Gutt.).
274. עָד [ādh], prep. *till, until*.
275. עֲדָה ('ādhā), pr. n. *Ada*.
276. עֵדֶן [3] ('ēdhēn), m., *Eden*.
277. עֹנֵב [4] ('ūghābh), m., *pipe, reed, organ*.

278. עֹד ('ôdh), adv. *still, yet, again.*
279. עֹלָה (const. עֹלֶלֶת [336] ('ôlā), f., *burnt-offering*, pl. עֹלוֹת.
280. עֹן (const. עֹנֶן [226] ('āwôn), m., *guilt, sin.*
281. עֹלָם [430] ('ôlām), m., *age, eternity.*
282. עֹף [32] ('ôph), *fly*, (פ' Gutt. and ע' Pôlêl Impf. יִעֹפֵף, i. 20.
283. עֹף [70] ('ôph), m., *bird, fowl*, collective.
284. עֹר [95] ('ôr), m., *skin.*
285. עֹזַב [114] ('āzābh), *leave, forsake*, (פ' Gutt.), Impf יִעֹזֵב, ii. 24.
286. עֹזֵר [21] ('ēzēr), m., *help.*
287. עֵין [872] ('āyīn), f., *eye*, pl. with suf. עֵינֵיהֶם, iii. 5.
288. עִיר [1074] ('īr), f., *city*, pl. עִירִים.
289. עִירָד ('irādh), pr. n. *Irad.*
290. עִרֹם [10] ('ērôm), adj. *naked*, pl. עִרְמָם, iii. 7.
291. עַל ('āl), prep. *upon*, with מֵעַל, *from upon.*
292. עֲלָה [862] ('ālā), *go up*, (פ' Gutt. and ל' H'ph), Impf. יַעֲלֶה, ii. 6, H'ph. *offer up.*
293. עֲלָה (const. עֲלֶה [18] ('ālē), m., *leaf.*
294. עִם ('im), prep. *with, along with.*
295. עָפָר [108] ('āphār), m., *dust.*
296. עֵץ [326] ('ēç), m., *tree.*
297. עָצַב [17] ('āçābh), *suffer pain*, (פ' Gutt.), H'ph. w. Wāw consec. יִתְעַצֵּב, *grieve oneself*, vi. 6.
298. עָצַב [7] ('ēçābh), m., *pain, grievance.*
299. עֲצָבוֹן (const. עֲצָבוֹן [3] (Yççābhôn), m., *labor, pain.*
300. עֲצָם [120] ('ēçēm), f., *bone.*
301. עָקַב (const. עָקֵב [14] ('āqēbh), m., *heel.*
302. עָרַב [132] ('ērēbh), m., *evening.* [raven.
303. עָרַב [10] ('ērēbh), m.,
304. עָרוֹם and עָרִים [16] ('ārôm), adj. *naked*, pl. עָרְמִים, but עָרוּמִים ('rūmmīm), ii. 25.
305. עָרוּם [11] ('ārūm), m., *prudent, crafty.*
306. עֵשֶׂב [33] ('ēsēbh), m., *green herb, plant.*
307. עָשָׂה [2521] ('āsā), *do, make*, (פ' Gutt. and ל' H'ph), Impf. apoc. with Wāw consec. יַעֲשֶׂה, i. 7.

308. עֲשִׂירִי [26] ('sîrî), ordinal num. *tenth*.
309. עֶשֶׂר [333] ('āsār), cardinal number *ten*, used only in compounds with units, as in אַחַד עֶשֶׂר *eleven*, fem. עֶשְׂרֵה ('ēsre), v. 8.
310. עֶשֶׂר (מ. עֶשְׂרֵה) [172] ('ēsēr), f., *ten*.
311. עֵת [300] ('ēth), c., *time*.
312. עַתָּה ('āttā), adv. *now*.
313. פֶּה [480] (pé), *mouth*, with fem. suf. פִּיהָ, iv. 11.
314. פֶּן- (pēn+), conj. *lest*, with Impf.
315. פָּנִים [2000] (pānīm), m., *faces*, const. פָּנַי, i. 2.
316. פָּעַם [110] (pā'ām), f., *tread* or *step*, *once*.
317. פָּצָה [15] (pāçā), *rend*, *open* (לִ'יה) iv. 11.
318. פָּצַע [7] (péçā'), m., *wound-ing*, with suf. פָּצַעַי, iv. 23.
319. פָּקַח [20] (pāqāḥ), *open* (the eyes) (לִ' Gutt.), Nīph. נִפְקַח, iii. 5. Impf. with Wāw consec. וַתִּפְקַחְנָה, iii. 7.
320. פָּרַד [26] (pārādh), *separate* (עִ' Gutt.), Nīph. Impf. וַיִּפְרֹד, ii. 10.
321. פָּרָה [28] (pārā), *bear fruit* (לִ'יה Gutt. and לִ'יה), Imv. פְּרִי i. 22, 28.
322. פְּרִי [115] (p'rî), m., *fruit*.
323. פָּתַח [141] (pāthāḥ), *open*, Nīph. *be opened*, in pause נִפְתָּחוּ, vii. 11, (לִ' Gutt.).
324. פֶּתַח [160] (péthāḥ), m., *opening*, *door*.
325. צֹאן [268] (çō'n), c., *sheep*, *flock*, collective.
326. צָבָא [13] (çābhā'), m., *army*, *host*.
327. צָד [33] (çādh), m., *side*, with prep. and suf. בְּצַדָּהּ, vi. 16.
328. צַדִּיק [203] (çāddiq), m., *just*, *righteous*.
329. צָהָר [24] (çōhār), f., *light*, collective, *lights*, *windows*.
330. צֹוָה [509] (çāwā), Qāl not used, (לִ'יה), Pī'el וְצֹוָה, *put*, *command*, Impf. apoc. with Wāw consec. וַיִּצֹּו.
331. צִלָּה (çillā), pr. n. *Zillah*.
332. צֶלֶם [16] (çélēm), m., *image*, *likeness*, i. 26, 27.
333. צִלְע [42] (çelā'), m., *side*, *rib*, pl. צִלְעוֹת.
334. צָמַח [31] (çāmāḥ), *sprout*, (לִ' Gutt.), Hīph. *make sprout*, Impf. with Wāw consec. וַיִּצְמַח, ii. 5.

335. צַעַק [54] (ṣā'āq), *cry out* ('ע Gutt.), Part. act. plur. צַעֲקִים, iv. 10.
336. צִפּוֹר [39] (ṣippôr), c., *little bird*.
337. קֶדֶם [61] (qédhēm), m., *front, east, as adv. before*.
338. קִדְמָה [41] (qīdhmā), f., *eastward*, const. קִדְמַת, ii. 14.
339. קָדַשׁ [171] (qādhāš), *be pure, clean, holy*, Pʿēl consecrate, Impf. with Wāw consec. וַיִּקְדָּשׁ, ii. 3.
340. קָוָה [48] (qāwā), *be strong* (ל'ִי), Nīph. assemble, gather together, Impf. יִקְוּ, i. 9.
341. קוֹל [500] (qôl), m., *voice, sound*.
342. קוּם [450] (qûm), *rise up*, (ע'ִי), Impf. with Wāw consec. וַיָּקֶם, iv. 8, Hīph. הִקְיָם, vi. 18.
343. קוֹמָה [45] (qômā), f., *statue, height*.
344. קִיץ [12] (qôṣ), m., *thorn*.
345. קָטָן [56] (qāṭôn), adj. *little*.
346. קַיִן (qāyīn), pr. n. *Cain*.
347. קַיִנָּה (qênān), pr. n. *Cainan*.
348. קִיץ [20] (qāyīṣ), m., *fruit-harvest, summer*.
349. קָלַל [82] (qālāl), *be light* in weight, *be diminished*, (ע'ִי), Pʿēl make light of, curse.
350. קֶן [13] (qēn), m., *cell*.
351. קָנָה [81] (qānā), *get, acquire* (ל'ִי), iv. 1.
352. קָץ [65] (qēṣ), m., *end*.
353. קָצָה (const. קִצְּהָ) [90] (qāṣé) (= קָץ), m., *end*.
354. קָצִיר [54] (qāṣîr) m., *harvest*.
355. קָרָה [1] (qôr), m., *cold*.
356. קָרָא [855] (qārā'), *call* ('ע Gutt. and ל'ִי), Impf. with Wāw consec. וַיִּקְרָא, i. 5, Nīph. Impf. יִקְרָא, ii. 28.
357. רָאָה [1295] (rā'ā), *see, look* ('פ and 'ע Gutt. and ל'ִי), Impf. apoc. with Wāw consec. וַיִּרְא, i. 4, vi. 2.
358. רֹאשׁ [600] (rô's), m., *head*, pl. רִאשִׁים.
359. רִאשׁוֹן [177] (rī'sôn), adj. *first*.
360. רִאשִׁית [51] (rē'sīth), f., *denom. from רֹאשׁ, beginning*.
361. רַב [466] (rābh), m., *much*, *many*, fem. רַבָּה.
362. רַבָּב [17] (rābhābh), *multiply*, ('פ Gutt. and 'ע), Inf. const. רַב, vi. 1.

363. רָבָה [243] (rābhā), *increase* ('פ' Gutt. and 'ל'ה), Impf. apoc. יִרָב, i. 22, Imv. יִרְבֵּן, i. 22, 28, Hiph. הִרְבָּה, Inf. abs. הִרְבֵּה, iii. 16, Impf. 1st pers. אֶרְבֶּה, iii. 16.
364. רָבַץ [30] (rābhāq), *lie down, crouch*, Part. act. רֹבֵץ, iv. 7.
365. רָגַל [260] (réghēl), c., *foot*, with suf. רָגְלָה, viii. 9.
366. רָדָה [25] (rādāh), *have dominion, rule* ('פ' Gutt. and 'ל'ה), Impf. יִרְדֹּךְ, i. 26, Imv. יִרְדֵּךְ, i. 28.
367. רָחַח [11] (rā(ā)ḥ) and רִיחַ (rī(ā)ḥ), Qāl not used, Hiph. *inhale, smell*, 3 m. s. with Wāw consec. יִרְחַח, viii. 21.
368. רִיחַ [375] rā(ā)ḥ), f., *breath, spirit*.
369. רוּם [193] (rūm), *be high, become high, rise*, Qāl Impf. 3 f. s. with Wāw consec. וְרוּם, vii. 17. ('פ' Gutt. and 'ע'ו').
370. רָחַב [21] (rōḥābh), m., *breadth*, with suf. רָחְבָּהּ, vi. 15.
371. רָחַף [3] (rāḥāph), Qāl not used, ('פ' and 'ע' Gutt.), Pī'el רָחַף, *brood, hover over*, Part. fem. מְרַחֶפֶת, i. 2.
372. רִיחַ [56] (rē(ā)ḥ), m., *fragrance*.
373. רָמַשׁ [14] (rāmās), *creep*, ('פ' Gutt.), Part. act. with art. הִרְמַשׁ, i. 26, fem. הִרְמַשְׁתִּי, i. 21.
374. רָמַשׁ [17] (rémēs), m., *creeping thing*.
375. רַע (f. רָעָה) [650] (rā'), adj. *bad, evil*.
376. רָעָה (rā'ā), f., *badness, wickedness*.
377. רָעָה [183] (rā'ā), *feed, tend*, ('פ' and 'ע' Gutt. and 'ל'ה), Part. act. const. רָעָה, iv. 2.
378. רַק (rāq), adv. *only*.
379. רָקִיעַ [17] (rāqī(ā)'), m., *expanse*, const. רָקִיעַ, i. 20.
380. שָׁאַר [131] (šā'ār), *remain*, Nīph. *be left*, vii. 23, ('ע' Gutt.).
381. שִׁבְעָה (m. שְׁבַע) [96] (šēbhā'), f., *seven*, שְׁבִיעִי *seventh*, ii. 2, שִׁבְעָתִים *sevenfold*, iv. 15.
382. שָׁבַת (70) [šābhāth), *rest, cease*, Impf. with Wāw consec. וַיִּשְׁבֹּת, ii. 2.
383. שָׁגַם [1] (šāggām), *only in*

- vi. 3, with בָּ, (in their) wandering.
384. שָׁהָם [11] (šōhām), m., *onyx, sardonyx*.
385. שׁוּב [1100] (šūbh), *turn*, (ו'ע), Impf. 2d sg. הָשׁוּב, iii. 19.
386. שָׁף [3] (šūph), *bruise, crush*, (ו'ע), Impf. יִשָּׁף, iii. 15.
387. שָׁחַת [151] (šāḥāth), Qāl not used, (ו'ע Gutt.), Pʿēl *destroy, corrupt*; Niph. Impf. with Wāw consec. וְהִשָּׁחַת, vi. 11.
388. שָׁת [85] (šīth), *put, place*, (ו'ע), Perf. שָׁת, iv. 25, Impf. 1st sg. אֶשָּׂא, iii. 15.
389. שָׁכַךְ [5] (šākhākh), *subside*, Impf. 3 m. pl. with Wāw cons. וַיִּשְׁכְּכוּ, viii. 1, (ו'ע).
390. שָׁכַן [127] (šākhān), *abide, dwell*, Hiph. Impf. with Wāw consec. וַיִּשְׁכֵּן.
391. שָׁלַח [837] (šālāḥ), *send, put forth* (ו'ע Gutt.), Impf. יִשְׁלַח, Pʿēl Impf. with Wāw consecutive and suf. וַיִּשְׁלַחוּ, iii. 23.
392. שָׁלֹשׁ (m. שְׁלִישָׁה) (šālôš), f., *three*; ordinal שְׁלִישִׁי, *third*, pl. שְׁלִישִׁים, *third-story cells*, שְׁלִישִׁים, *thirty*.
393. שָׁם (šām), adv. *there*.
394. שֵׁם [850] (šēm), m., *name*.
395. שֵׁם (šēm), pr. n. *Shem*.
396. שָׁמַיִם [400] (šāmāyīm), m., only in pl. *heavens*.
397. שְׁמֹנֶה (m. שְׁמֹנֶה) (š'mô-né), f. *eight*, שְׁמֹנִים, *eighty*.
398. שָׁמַע [1104] (šāmā'), *hear, listen to* (ו'ע Gutt.), Impf. 3 pl. with Wāw consec. וַיִּשְׁמָעוּ, iii. 8, Imv. שִׁמְעֵן, iv. 23.
399. שָׁמַר [460] (šāmār), *keep, watch*, Inf. const. with prep. and suf. לְשָׁמְרָה, ii. 15, Part. act. שֹׁמֵר, iv. 9.
400. שָׁנָה [22] (šānā), f., *year*, pl. שָׁנִים.
401. שְׁנִי [150] (šēnī), adj. *second*, pl. שְׁנִים, *second-story cells*, vi. 16.
402. שְׁנַיִם (const. שְׁנִי) [680] (š'nāyīm), m., cardinal *two*, f. שְׁתַּיִם, const. שְׁתִּי, iv. 19.
403. שָׁעָה [15] (šā'a), *look, regard* (ו'ע Gutt. and ו'ע), Impf. apoc. with Wāw consec. וַיִּשַׁע, iv. 4.
404. שָׁקָה [74] (šāqā), Qāl not used, Hiph. הִשָּׁקָה, *give to drink*, ii. 6.

405. שָׂרָץ [14] (šārāṣ), *swarm*,
be many (ע' Gutt.), i. 20.
406. שָׂרָץ [15] (šērēṣ), m.,
swarm, collective *reptiles*.
407. שֵׁשׁ (m. שֵׁשֶׁה) [26] (šēš),
f., *six*, ordinal שֵׁשִׁי, *sixth*,
i. 31.
408. שֵׁת (šēth), pr. n. *Seth*.
409. שָׂדֵה [330] (sādhe), m.,
field, open country.
410. שִׁיחַ [4] (šî(ā)ḥ), m., *shrub*,
bush.
411. שִׁים and שׁוּם [603] (šim),
put, set, place, (ע''), Impf.
יִשִּׁים, apoc. יִשֵּׁם, with
Wāw consec. יִישֵׁם, ii. 8.
412. שִׁבַּל [76] (sākhāl), look at,
behold, Hiph. make wise,
Inf. const. הַשְׁבִּיל, iii. 6.
413. תַּאֲוָה (const. תַּאוֹת) [26]
(tā'wā), f., *desire*.
414. תַּאֲנֶה [37] (t'ēnā), f., *fig*,
fig-tree. [chest.]
415. תֵּבָה [28] (tēbhā), f., *ark*.
416. תְּהוֹ [20] (tōhū), m., *waste-
ness*, *desolation*.
417. תְּהוֹם [35] (t'hôm), c.,
abyss, *deep*.
418. תִּבְלָל קִין (tūbhāl qāyīn),
pr. n. *Tubal-cain*, iv. 22.
419. תֹּךְ [430] (tāwēkh), m.,
midst, const. תּוֹךְ, i. 6.
420. תּוֹלְדוֹת [39] (tôl'dhōth), f.
pl., *generations*, *history*.
421. תַּחַת (tāhāth), prep. *under*.
422. תַּחְתִּי [20] (tāhtī), m., *low-
est part*, pl. תַּחְתִּים, vi. 16.
423. תָּמִים (const. תַּמִּים) [90]
(tāmīm), m., *perfect*, *com-
plete*.
424. תַּנִּין [1] (tānnīn), m., *water-
serpent*, *monster*, pl. תַּנִּינִים,
i. 21.
425. תָּפַר [4] (tāphār), sew to-
gether, Impf. pl. with Wāw
consec. יִתְפָּר, iii. 7.
426. תִּפְשׁ [54] (tāphās), catch,
(harp strings), play, Part.
act. תִּפֵּשׁ, iv. 21.
427. תִּרְדָּמָה (const. תִּרְדַּמַּת) [7]
(tārdēmā), f., *deep sleep*,
ii. 21.
428. תִּשׁוּקָה [3] (t'šûqā), f.,
desire, *longing*.
429. תִּשְׁעָה (const. תִּשְׁעָה) (m.
תִּשְׁעָה) [58] (tēšā'), *nine*,
תִּשְׁעִים, *ninety*.

ENGLISH-HEBREW VOCABULARY

OF

GENESIS I.-VIII.*

Abel, 97.	bear fruit, 321.	bruise, 118.
abide, 90.	beast, 53, 128.	brute, dumb, 53.
above, 228.	before, 150, 240, 337.	build, 62.
abyss, 417.	beget, 162.	bush, 410.
acquire, 351.	begin, 132.	burn, 144.
Ada, 275.	beginning, 360.	burnt-offering, 279.
add, 165.	begun, be, 132.	but even, 36.
adhere, 85.	behind, 64.	
after, 16, 64.	behold, v., 412.	Cain, 346.
again, 278.	behold! 101.	Cainan, 347.
age, 88, 281.	belly, 78.	call, 356.
all, 181.	bend the knee, 70.	cast out, 83.
alone, 49.	between, 57.	catch, 426.
along with, 294.	bird, 283, 336.	cast, 382.
also, 80.	blade, glittering, 196.	cell, 350.
altar, 212.	bless, 70.	change into, 103.
among, 48.	blood, 89.	cherub, 190.
and, 108.	blow, 256.	chest, 415.
anger, 85.	bone, 300.	child, 163.
another, 15.	book, 270.	choose, 56.
appearance, 234.	born, be, 162.	city, 288.
Ararat, 42.	both..and, 80.	clean, 148.
ark, 415.	bread, 197.	clean, be, 339.
army, 326.	breadth, 370.	cleave, adhere, 85.
as, 176.	breath, 259, 264, 368.	cleave, divide, 65.
ashamed, be, 55.	breathe, 256.	clothe, 195.
aside, turn, 268.	bring, 54.	coat, 191.
assemble, 340.	bring forth, 162.	cold, 355.
avenge, 261.	bring out, 167.	collection, 231.
	broken up, be, 65.	come, 54.
Bad, 375.	bronze, 249.	come to pass, 99.
bdellium, 51.	brood, 371.	comfort, 247.
be, 99.	brother, 12.	command, 330.
bear, 162.	bruise, v., 886.	complete, v., 183.

* See last paragraph on page 54 of *Manual*.

- complete, 423.
 conceive, 106.
 conception, 107.
 consecrate, 339.
 corrupt, 387.
 country, open, 409.
 covenant, 69.
 cover, 187. [189.
 cover (with pitch),
 covering, 220.
 crafty, 304.
 create, 67.
 creature, living, 128.
 creep, 373.
 creeping thing, 374.
 crouch, 364.
 crush, 386.
 cry out, 335.
 cubit, 29.
 curse, 41, 349.
 cut 67. [146.
 cutting instrument,

 Darkness, 147
 daughter, 72.
 dawn, 66.
 day, 159.
 deceive, 263.
 deep, 417.
 deep sleep, 427.
 deluge, 207.
 desire, v., 135.
 desire, 135, 413, 428.
 desolation, 416.
 destroy, 213, 387.
 devour, 22.
 die, 77, 211. [349.
 diminished, be, 140.
 divide, 50, 65.
 dividing, 50.

 do, 807.
 dominion, 223.
 dominion, have, 366.
 door, 324.
 dove, 160.
 dried up, be, 153.
 drink, give, 404.
 drive, 83.
 dry land, 143, 154.
 dry up, 141.
 dryness, 143.
 dust, 295.
 dwell, 174, 390.

 Ear, give, 11.
 earth, 5, 40.
 east, 337.
 eastward, 338.
 eat, 22.
 Eden, 276.
 eight-y, 397.
 elder, 76.
 emptiness, 52.
 encompass, 266.
 end, 352, 353.
 ended, be, 183.
 enmity, 18.
 Enoch, 139.
 Enosh, 82.
 eternity, 281.
 Eve, 122.
 even, but, 34.
 evening, 302.
 every, 181.
 evil, 375.
 existing, being, 170.
 expanse, 379.
 expel, 83.
 expire, 77.
 eye, 287.

 Faces, 315.
 fail, 140.
 fall, 258.
 family, 236.
 fat,-ness, 130.
 father, 1.
 favor, 138.
 fear, 171.
 feed, 377.
 female, 260.
 field, 409.
 fifth, 137.
 fig,-tree, 414.
 find, 230.
 finish, 183.
 first, 359.
 first-born, 59.
 fish, 86.
 five, 137.
 flame, 196.
 flesh, 71.
 flock, 325.
 flood, 207.
 fly, v., 282.
 food, 23, 197, 206.
 foot, 365.
 for, 63, 180, 192.
 forge, v., 198.
 form, v., 67, 168.
 form, 169.
 forsake, 285.
 fountain, 227.
 four, 38.
 fowl, 283.
 fragrance, 372.
 free, set, 132.
 fresh, 151.
 from, 224.
 from upon, 291.
 front, 337.

- fruit, 322.
 fruit, bear, 321.
 fugitive, 242.
 full, be, 221.

 Garden, 81.
 gather, 34.
 gather together, 340.
 gathering, 231.
 generation, 88, 420.
 get, 351.
 giants, 257.
 Gihon, 79.
 girdle, 119.
 give, 265.
 give rain, 216.
 give rest, 245.
 glittering blade, 196.
 glow, 144.
 go, 100.
 go about, 100.
 go in, 54.
 go out, 167.
 go up, 292.
 God, 26.
 gold, 110.
 good, be, 161.
 good, 149.
 grace, 138.
 grass, tender, 94.
 great, 76.
 green herb, 306.
 greenness, 173.
 grievance, 298.
 grieve oneself, 297.
 ground, 5.
 guilt, 280.

 Ham, 133.
 hammer, v., 198.

 hand, 155.
 happen, 99.
 harp, 185.
 harvest, 354.
 he, 98.
 head, 358.
 hear, 398.
 heart, 194.
 heat, 134.
 heavens, 396.
 heel, 301.
 height, 342.
 help, 286.
 herb, green, 306.
 hero, 74.
 Hiddekel, 120.
 hide, 117, 271.
 hide oneself, 103.
 high, 73.
 high, be, 369.
 history, 420.
 hold, 182.
 hole, 131.
 holy, be, 339.
 host, 326.
 house, 58.
 household, 58.
 hover over, 371.
 hundred, 204.

 I, 33.
 if, 28.
 image, 90, 332.
 imagination, 169.
 in, 48.
 in behalf of, 63.
 in, go, 54.
 in presence of, 240.
 increase, 363.
 inhale, 367.

 Irad, 289.
 iron, 68.

 Jabal, 152.
 Japheth, 156.
 Jared, 172.
 Jehovah, 157.
 journey, 92.
 Jubal, 158.
 judge, 87.
 just, 328.

 Keep, 399.
 kill, 105.
 kind, 219.
 knee, bend the, 70.
 know, 156.

 Labor, 299.
 Lamech, 201.
 land, dry, 143, 154.
 lattice, 37.
 leaf, 293.
 leave, 285.
 left, be, 380.
 length, 39.
 lest, 60, 314.
 lie down, 364.
 life, 126.
 lift up, 262.
 light, 8, 205, 329.
 light (not dark), be, 7.
 light, be, 349.
 light, give, 7.
 lights, 329.
 like, 176.
 likeness, 90, 332.
 listen, 11.
 listen to, 398.
 little, 343.

- live, 127, 129. [170. name, 394.
 living creature, 128, newly plucked, 151.
 lo ! 101.
 longing, 428.
 look, v., 357, 408.
 look, 234.
 look at, 412.
 loose, 132.
 lowest part, 422.
 luminary, 205.
 lyre, 185.
- Mahalaleel, 209.
 make, 307.
 make sprout, 234.
 male, 113.
 man, 4, 20.
 man of valor, 74.
 many, 361.
 many, be, 406.
 Mehujael, 214.
 Methushael, 237.
 Methuselah, 238.
 midst, 419.
 might, 179.
 mighty, be, 75.
 mist, 3.
 monster, 424.
 month, 121.
 moon, new, 121.
 more, yea, 36.
 morning, 66.
 mother, 27.
 mountain, 104.
 mouth, 313.
 much, 361.
 multiply, 362.
- Naamah, 254.
 naked, 290, 304.
- name, 394.
 night, 199.
 nine, -ty, 429.
 no, 193.
 Noah, 246.
 Nod, 244.
 nose, 35.
 not, 60, 193.
 not, that, 60.
 not, there is, 19.
 not yet, 150.
 nothing, 19.
 now, 312.
- Offering, 226.
 offer up, 292.
 olive-tree, 111.
 on, 48.
 on account of, 184.
 once, 316.
 one, 14.
 one tread or step, 316.
 only, 21, 378.
 onyx, 384.
 open, 317, 319, 323.
 open country, 409.
 opening, 324.
 organ, 277.
 out, bring, 167.
 out, cast, 83.
 out, cry, 335.
 out, go, 167.
 outside, 124.
 over, pass, 273.
- Pain, 298, 299.
 pain, suffer, 123, 297.
 palm, 188.
 park, 81.
- part, lowest, 422.
 pass, come to, 99.
 pass over, 273.
 perfect, 423.
 pipe, 277.
 pitch, -wood, 82.
 pity, 247.
 place, v., 388, 411.
 place, 232.
 plan, 215.
 plant, v., 250.
 plant, 306.
 play, 426.
 pleasantness, 251.
 present, 226.
 prudent, 304.
 pure, be, 339.
 purpose, 215.
 put, 388, 411.
 put forth, 391.
 put on, 195.
- Rain, 84.
 rain, give, 216.
 raven, 303.
 reed, 277.
 regard, 403.
 remain, 380.
 remember, 112.
 rend, 317.
 repent, 247.
 reptiles, 406.
 rest, v., 245, 382.
 rest, 251.
 rest, give, 245.
 resting, a, 225.
 resting place, 225.
 restrain, 182.
 rib, 333.
 righteous, 328.

-
- rise up, 342, 369.
 river, 243.
 rule, v., 87, 235, 366.
 rule, 223.
 rule over, 235.

 Sardonyx, 384.
 say, 30.
 sea, 164.
 season, 210.
 second, -story, 400.
 seduce, 263.
 see, 357.
 seed, 116.
 seed, yield, 115.
 seed-time, 116.
 send, 391.
 separate, 50, 320.
 separation, 49.
 serpent, 248.
 serpent, water-, 424.
 serve, 272.
 set, 411.
 set free, 132.
 set time, 210.
 Seth, 408.
 seven, -th, -fold, 381.
 sew together, 425.
 sheep, 325.
 Shem, 395.
 shine, 7.
 show, 239.
 shower, 84.
 shrub, 410.
 shut, 67, 269.
 side, 327, 333.
 sign, 9.
 sin, 125, 280.
 sister, 13.
 sit, 174.

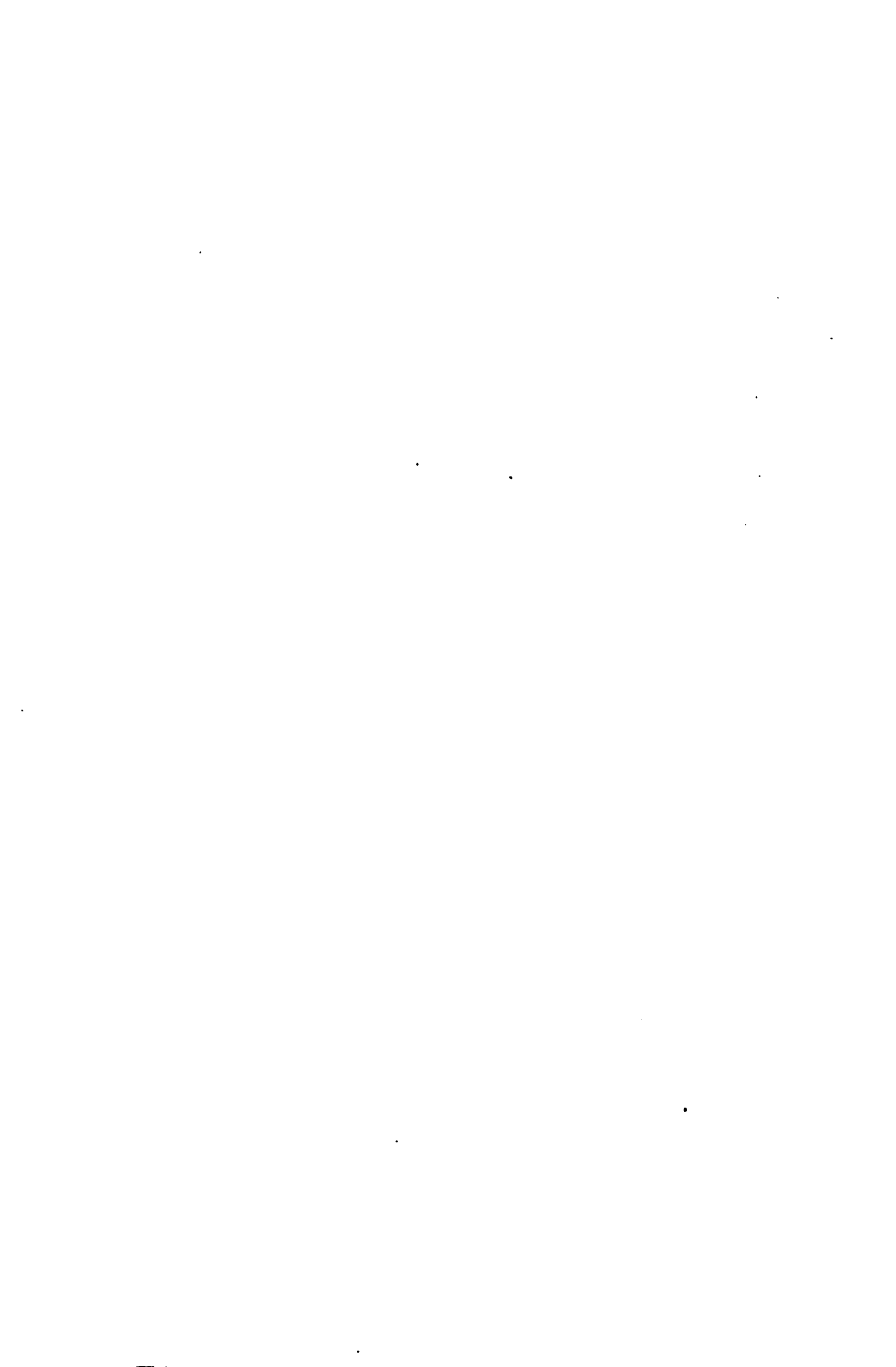
 six, -th, 407.
 skin, 284.
 slay, 105.
 sleep, 175.
 sleep, deep, 427.
 smell, 367.
 smite, 241, 252.
 so, 184.
 sole, 188.
 son, 61.
 song, 31.
 soul, 259.
 sound, 341.
 sow, 115.
 species, 219.
 spirit, 264, 368.
 spring, 227.
 sprout, 93, 334.
 sprout, make, 334.
 star, 178.
 stature, 343.
 step, one, 316.
 still, 278.
 stone, 2.
 street, 124.
 strength, 179.
 strike, 252.
 strong, be, 75.
 subdue, 177.
 subside, 389.
 substance, 233.
 suffer pain, 297.
 summer, 348.
 surely, 21.
 swarm, v., 405.
 swarm, 406.
 sweat, 114.
 sword, 142.

 Take, 202.

 taken, be, 202.
 tell, 239.
 ten, 309, 310.
 tend, 377.
 tender grass, 94.
 tent, 6.
 tenth, 308.
 that, conj., 180.
 that not, 60.
 the, 95.
 then, 10.
 there, 393.
 therefore, 184.
 these, 25.
 they, 102.
 third, 392.
 thirty, 392.
 this, 109.
 thistle, 91.
 thorn, 344.
 thorny plant, 91.
 thou, 47.
 three, 392.
 thus, 184.
 Tigris, 120.
 till, v., 272.
 till, 274.
 time, 311.
 time set, 210.
 to, 192.
 tool, 146.
 totality, 181.
 touch, 241.
 tread, one, 316.
 tread upon, 177.
 tree, 296.
 true that ? is it, 36.
 Tubal-Cain, 418.
 tunic, 191.
 turn, 102, 266, 385.

-
- | | | |
|----------------------|-----------------------|----------------------|
| turn aside, 268. | walk, 100. | with, 46, 294. |
| turning itself, 103. | wanderer, 253. [388 | within, from, 124. |
| two, 402. | wanderings, in their, | without, from, 124. |
| | wasteness, 416. | woman, 43. |
| Under, 421. | watch, 399. | work, 221, 229. |
| until, 274. | water, 218. | wound, 118. |
| unto, 24. | water-serpent, 424. | wounding, 318. |
| up, go, 292. | way, 92. | writing, 270. |
| upon, 291. | wealth, 233. | |
| upon, tread, 177. | what ? 208. | Yea more, 36. |
| upwards, 228. | where ? 17. | year, 400. |
| utterance, 31. | which, 44. | yet, 278. |
| | who, 44. | youth, time of, 255. |
| Valor, man of, 74. | who ? 217. | |
| vapor, 3. | why ? 200. | Zillah, 331. |
| very, 203. | window, 37, 131, 329. | |
| violence, 136. | wing, 186. | ?, 96. |
| voice, 341. | winter, 145. | |
| | wipe out, 213. |)(, 45. |
| Wait, 123. | wise, make, 412. | |

WORD LISTS.



WORD LISTS—HEBREW.

LIST I.

Verbs occurring 500—5000 times.

1.	אָכַל	8.	יָלַד	15.	עָבַר	22.	רָאָה
2.	אָמַר	9.	יָצָא	16.	עָלָה	23.	שָׁם
3.	בּוֹא	10.	יָשַׁב	17.	עָמַד	24.	שׁוּב
4.	דָּבַר	11.	לָקַח	18.	עָשָׂה	25.	שָׁלַח
5.	הָיָה	12.	מוֹת	19.	צָוָה	26.	שָׁמַע
6.	הָלַךְ	13.	נָשָׂא	20.	קוּם		
7.	יָדַע	14.	נָתַן	21.	קָרָא		

LIST II.

Verbs occurring 200—500 times.

27.	אָהַב	37.	יָסַף	47.	מָלַךְ	57.	פָּקַד
28.	אָסַף	38.	יָרָא	48.	מָצָא	58.	רָבָה
29.	בָּנָה	39.	יָרַד	49.	נָגַד	59.	רוּם
30.	בָּקַשׁ	40.	יָרַשׁ	50.	נָטָה	60.	שָׁכַב
31.	בָּרַךְ	41.	יָשַׁע	51.	נָכָה	61.	שָׁמַר
32.	זָכַר	42.	כּוּן	52.	נָפַל	62.	שָׁפַט
33.	חִזַּק	43.	כָּלָה	53.	נָצַל	63.	שָׁתָה
34.	חָטָא	44.	כָּרַת	54.	סוּר		
35.	חִיָּה	45.	כָּתַב	55.	עָבַד		
36.	יָכַל	46.	מָלָא	56.	עָנָה		

LIST III.

Verbs occurring 100—200 times.

64.	אָבַד	66.	בּוֹשׁ	68.	בִּין	70.	נָאֵל
65.	אָמַן	67.	בָּטַח	69.	בָּכָה	71.	נָדַל

72.	נָוַר	83.	יָטַב	94.	סָבַב	105.	שָׁרַף
73.	נָלַה	84.	יָתַר	95.	סָפַר	106.	שָׁאֵל
74.	דָּרַשׁ	85.	כָּבַד	96.	עָזַב	107.	שָׁבַע
75.	הָלַל	86.	כָּסָה	97.	פָּנָה	108.	שָׁבַר
76.	הָרַג	87.	כָּפַר	98.	קָבַר	109.	שָׁחָה
77.	זָכַח	88.	לָבַשׁ	99.	קָדַשׁ	110.	שָׁחַת
78.	חָלַל	89.	לָחַם	100.	קָרַב	111.	שָׁכַן
79.	חָנָה	90.	לָבַד	101.	רָדַף	112.	שָׁלַף
80.	חָשַׁב	91.	נָגַע	102.	רוּץ	113.	שָׁלַם
81.	טָמֵא	92.	נָגַשׁ	103.	רָעָה	114.	שָׁרַת
82.	יָדָה	93.	נָסַע	104.	שָׁאָה		

LIST IV.

Verbs occurring 50-100 times.

115.	אָכַה	130.	חָדַל	145.	יָרָה	160.	נָחַל
116.	אָחַז	131.	חוּל	146.	כָּבַס	161.	נָטַע
117.	אָסַר	132.	חָלָה	147.	כָּעַס	162.	נָכַר
118.	אָרַר	133.	חָלַק	148.	כָּשַׁל	163.	נָצַב
119.	בָּחַר	134.	חָנַן	149.	לוּן	164.	נָצַח
120.	בָּלַע	135.	חָפֵץ	150.	לָמַד	165.	נָצַר
121.	בָּעַר	136.	חָרָה	151.	מָדַד	166.	נָשַׁג
122.	בָּקַע	137.	חָרַשׁ	152.	מָהַר	167.	סָנַר
123.	בָּרָא	138.	חָתַת	153.	מָכַר	168.	סָתַר
124.	בָּרַח	139.	טָהַר	154.	מָלַט	169.	עוּר
125.	דָּבַק	140.	יָבַשׁ	155.	מָשַׁח	170.	עוּז
126.	הִפֵּךְ	141.	יָכַח	156.	מָשַׁל	171.	עָנָה
127.	זוּר	142.	יָעַץ	157.	נָבַט	172.	עָרַךְ
128.	זָנָה	143.	יָצַק	158.	נָחַח	173.	פָּרַה
129.	זָרַע	144.	יָצַר	159.	נִוַּח	174.	פּוּץ

175.	פָּלֵא	184.	קָנָה	193.	רָפֵא	201.	שִׁית
176.	פָּלַל	185.	קָרַע	194.	רָצָה	202.	שָׁכַם
177.	פָּעַל	186.	רָחַם	195.	שָׁבַע	203.	שָׁמַר
178.	פָּרַר	187.	רָחַץ	196.	שָׁכַל	204.	שָׁמַם
179.	פָּרַשׁ	188.	רָחַק	197.	שָׁבַת	205.	שָׁקָה
180.	צָעַק	189.	רִיב	198.	שָׁדַר	206.	תָּמַם
181.	צָפָה	190.	רָכַב	199.	שָׁחַט	207.	תָּפַשׁ
182.	צָרַר	191.	רָנַן	200.	שִׁיר	208.	תָּקַע
183.	קָלַל	192.	רָעַע				

LIST V.

Nouns occurring 500-5000 times.

1.	אֵב	11.	בֵּית	21.	לֵב	31.	קוֹל
2.	אָרֶם	12.	בֶּן	22.	מָאָה	32.	קֹדֶשׁ
3.	אֲרָנִי	13.	דָּבָר	23.	מַיִם	33.	רֹאשׁ
4.	אָח	14.	דֶּרֶךְ	24.	מֶלֶךְ	34.	שָׁבָעָה
5.	אַחֵר	15.	הָר	25.	נֶפֶשׁ	35.	שֵׁם
6.	אַחֲרָה	16.	חֵי	26.	עֶבֶד	36.	שָׁנִים
7.	אִישׁ	17.	טוֹב	27.	עֵץ	37.	שָׁנָה
8.	אֱלֹהִים	18.	יָד	28.	עִיר		
9.	אֲנוּשׁ	19.	יּוֹם	29.	עַם		
10.	אֶרֶץ	20.	כָּהֵן	30.	פָּנִים		

LIST VI.

Nouns occurring 300-500 times.

38. אָרֹן	48. זָהָב	58. מָקוֹם	68. פֶּה
39. אֹהֶל	49. חֹדֶשׁ	59. מִשְׁפָּט	69. רֵב
40. אֵלֶף	50. חָמֵשׁ	60. נָבִיא	70. רוּחַ
41. אֲרֻכָּה	51. חָרֵב	61. סָבִיב	71. שָׂדֶה
42. אִשָּׁה	52. יָם	62. עוֹלָה	72. שָׂר
43. בְּהֵמָה	53. כָּלִי	63. עוֹלָם	73. שְׁלוֹשׁ
44. בֵּת	54. כֶּסֶף	64. עֵץ	74. שָׁמַיִם
45. גְּדוֹל	55. לֶחֶם	65. עֶשֶׂר	75. שָׁעַר
46. גּוֹי	56. מִזְבֵּחַ	66. עֲשָׂרִים	76. תּוֹךְ
47. דָּם	57. מִלְחָמָה	67. עֵת	

LIST VII.

Nouns occurring 200-300 times.

77. אֶבֶן	87. בָּשָׂר	97. מָאֵד	107. עוֹזֶן
78. אֲדָמָה	88. גְּבוּל	98. מוֹעֵד	108. צֶאֱן
79. אֵיל	89. זֶרַע	99. מַחְנֶה	109. קָרֵב
80. אֵל	90. חֲטָאת	100. מִטָּה	110. רֶגֶל
81. אִמָּה	91. חֵיל	101. מִלְאָךְ	111. רֶעַ
82. אָף	92. חֶסֶד	102. מִנְחָה	112. רָשָׁע
83. אָרוֹן	93. כְּבוֹד	103. מַעֲשֵׂה	113. שָׁלוֹם
84. בֶּגֶד	94. כָּף	104. מִשְׁפָּחָה	114. שֵׁשׁ
85. בֶּקָר	95. לֵבָב	105. נַחְלָה	115. תּוֹרָה
86. בְּרִית	96. לֵילָה	106. נָעַר	

LIST VIII.

Nouns occurring 100–200 times.

116.	אֵז	134.	יֵין	152.	מִשְׁכָּן	169.	צַר
117.	אַרְבָּעִים	135.	יָמִין	153.	נֹגֵב	170.	רֹאשׁוֹן
118.	בְּכוֹר	136.	יֵשׁ	154.	נָחַל	171.	רֵב
119.	בֶּקֶר	137.	יִשְׂרָאֵל	155.	נַחֲשֶׁת	172.	רֹחֵב
120.	גְּבוּר	138.	כֶּבֶשׂ	156.	נִשְׂיָא	173.	רֵכֶב
121.	דּוֹר	139.	כַּחַ	157.	סוֹס	174.	רָעַב
122.	זֶבֶח	140.	כִּנָּף	158.	סֶפֶר	175.	שָׁפָה
123.	זֶקֶן	141.	כֶּסֶף	159.	עֲבוּדָה	176.	שֶׁבֶט
124.	חוֹמָה	142.	כֶּרֶם	160.	עֵדָה	177.	שַׁבָּת
125.	חוּץ	143.	לִשׁוֹן	161.	עֶפֶר	178.	שְׁלִישִׁי
126.	חֶכֶם	144.	מִנְרָשׁ	162.	עֵצִים	179.	שֶׁמֶן
127.	חֲכָמָה	145.	מוֹת	163.	עֶרֶב	180.	שִׁמְנָה
128.	חֲמָה	146.	מְלָאכָה	164.	פֶּרֶךְ	181.	שִׁמְשׁ
129.	חֲמִשִּׁים	147.	מִמְלָכָה	165.	פְּרִי	182.	שָׁנִי
130.	חֲצִי	148.	מִסְפָּר	166.	פֶּתַח	183.	שֶׁקֶר
131.	חֶקֶךְ	149.	מַעַל	167.	צֶדֶק	184.	תּוֹעֵבָה
132.	חֶקֶה	150.	מִצּוּה	168.	צֶדֶקָה	185.	תָּמִיד
133.	יָחַד	151.	מִרְאָה				

LIST IX.

Nouns occurring 50–100 times.

186.	אֲבִיּוֹן	191.	אֲחֻזָּה	196.	אֱלֻמָּנָה	201.	אֲרֵחַ
187.	אֲדָן	192.	אֲחֵרוֹן	197.	אֱמוּנָה	202.	אֲרִי
188.	אֵוֶן	193.	אַחֲרִית	198.	אֶמֶר	203.	אַרְיָה
189.	אוֹצֵר	194.	אֱלוֹהִים	199.	אֶפּוֹד	204.	אַרְךָ
190.	אוֹת	195.	אֱלוֹף	200.	אֶרֶץ	205.	אִשָּׁה

206.	בֶּטֶן	234.	חֲמוֹר	262.	מִצָּה	290.	פֶּאֶה
207.	בָּמָה	235.	חָמֶם	263.	מִקְדָּשׁ	291.	צוּר
208.	בָּעַל	236.	חֵן	264.	מִקְנֵה	292.	צִדָּה
209.	בָּרַחַל	237.	חֵץ	265.	מָרוֹם	293.	קָדָם
210.	בִּרְכָּה	238.	חֲרָפָה	266.	מִשָּׂא	294.	קִטּוֹן
211.	נָאוֹן	239.	חֲשֵׁךְ	267.	מִשִּׁיחַ	295.	קִטְרֶת
212.	נְבוּדָה	240.	טְהוֹר	268.	מִשְׁמֶרֶת	296.	קִיר
213.	נָבַר	241.	טָמֵא	269.	מִשְׁקָל	297.	קֵנָה
214.	נֹרַחַל	242.	יָאוֹר	270.	נָדָר	298.	קֶץ
215.	נִיאַ	243.	יוֹמָם	271.	נֶסֶךְ	299.	קָצָה
216.	נָמַל	244.	יֵלֵד	272.	נְעֵרָה	300.	קָצִיר
217.	נִפְּן	245.	יָעַר	273.	סֵלָה	301.	קֶרֶבֶן
218.	נֵר	246.	יִרְיעָה	274.	סֵלַע	302.	קָרוֹב
219.	דְּבַר	247.	יִשׁוּעָה	275.	סֵלֶת	303.	קֶחַח
220.	דְּבִשׁ	248.	כָּסִיל	276.	עֶבֶר	304.	קֶשֶׁת
221.	דֵּלֶת	249.	כָּרוֹב	277.	עֵר	305.	רֵאשִׁית
222.	דַּעַת	250.	כְּתָף	278.	עֲרוֹת	306.	רַחֵק
223.	הִיכָל	251.	מִגְדָּל	279.	עוֹר	307.	רֵיב
224.	הֶמוֹן	252.	מָנָן	280.	עֵז	308.	רֵיחַ
225.	זָכַר	253.	מִדָּה	281.	עֵזוֹ	309.	רָצוֹן
226.	זִרְעָה	254.	מִדְּיָנָה	282.	עֲלִיּוֹן	310.	שְׂמָאל
227.	חָבַל	255.	מוֹסֵר	283.	עָמַל	311.	שְׂמֻחָה
228.	חָג	256.	מִזְמוֹר	284.	עָמַק	312.	שְׁעִיר
229.	חֲדָשׁ	257.	מִזְרַח	285.	עֲנִי	313.	שְׂאוֹל
230.	חֲטָה	258.	מָחָר	286.	עֲנָן	314.	שְׂאֵרִית
231.	חֲלָב	259.	מַחְשַׁבֶּת	287.	עֲצָה	315.	שְׁבִיעִי
232.	חֲלוּם	260.	מַלְכוּת	288.	עֲרֵבָה	316.	שְׁבָעִים
233.	חֲלָק	261.	מַעֵט	289.	עֲרוּהַ	317.	שׁוֹפָר

318.	שׁוּר	322.	שְׂמָמָה	326.	שִׁשִּׁים	330.	תְּפִלָּה
319.	שִׁיר	323.	שֵׁן	327.	תָּמִים	331.	תְּרוּמָה
320.	שְׁלַחַן	324.	שְׂפָחָה	328.	תַּפְאָרֶה	332.	תְּשַׁעָּה
321.	שָׁלֵם	325.	שֶׁקֶל	329.	תַּפְאֶרֶת		

WORD LISTS—TRANSLATION.

LIST I.

Verbs occurring 500–5000 times.

- | | | |
|----------------|----------------|-----------------|
| 1. Eat | 10. Sit, dwell | 19. Command |
| 2. Say | 11. Take | 20. Rise, stand |
| 3. Go in | 12. Die | 21. Call, meet |
| 4. Speak | 13. Lift up | 22. See |
| 5. Be | 14. Give | 23. Put |
| 6. Go | 15. Pass over | 24. Turn |
| 7. Know | 16. Go up | 25. Send |
| 8. Bring forth | 17. Stand | 26. Hear |
| 9. Go out | 18. Do, make | |

LIST II.

Verbs occurring 200–500 times.

- | | | |
|---------------|-----------------|---------------------|
| 27. Love | 40. Possess | 52. Fall |
| 28. Gather | 41. Deliver | 53. Snatch, deliver |
| 29. Build | 42. Prepare | 54. Turn aside |
| 30. Seek | 43. Complete | 55. Serve |
| 31. Bless | 44. Cut | 56. Answer |
| 32. Remember | 45. Write | 57. Visit |
| 33. Be strong | 46. Be full | 58. Multiply |
| 34. Sin | 47. Be king | 59. Be high |
| 35. Live | 48. Find | 60. Lie down |
| 36. Be able | 49. Make known | 61. Keep |
| 37. Add | 50. Stretch out | 62. Judge |
| 38. Be afraid | 51. Smite | 63. Drink |
| 39. Go down | | |

LIST III.

Verbs occurring 100 200 times.

- | | | |
|----------------|-----------------|--------------------|
| 64. Perish | 70. Redeem | 76. Kill |
| 65. Be firm | 71. Be great | 77. Sacrifice |
| 66. Be ashamed | 72. Sojourn | 78. Pollute, begin |
| 67. Trust | 73. Reveal | 79. Encamp |
| 68. Perceive | 74. Tread, seek | 80. Impute, think |
| 69. Weep | 75. Praise | 81. Be unclean |

82. Thank	93. Depart	104. Hate
83. Be good	94. Surround	105. Burn
84. Be left	95. Number	106. Ask
85. Be heavy	96. Abandon	107. Swear
86. Conceal	97. Turn about	108. Break in pieces
87. Cover	98. Bury	109. Do obeisance
88. Put on	99. Be holy	110. Corrupt
89. Fight	100. Draw near	111. Dwell
90. Capture	101. Pursue	112. Cast
91. Touch	102. Run	113. Be whole
92. Approach	103. Feed	114. Minister

LIST IV.

Verbs occurring 50-100 times.

115. Be willing	141. Reprove	167. Shut
116. Seize	142. Give counsel	168. Conceal
117. Bind	143. Pour out	169. Awake
118. Curse	144. Form	170. Assist
119. Choose	145. Cast, instruct	171. Be afflicted
120. Swallow	146. Wash	172. Arrange
121. Consume	147. Be provoked	173. Redeem
122. Cleave, split	148. Stumble	174. Scatter
123. Create	149. Lodge	175. Separate, be won-
124. Flee	150. Learn	176. Pray [derful
125. Cleave, cling	151. Measure	177. Do, make
126. Turn, overthrow	152. Hasten	178. Break, fail
127. Sojourn [tion	153. Sell	179. Spread out
128. Commit fornication	154. Escape	180. Cry out
129. Sow	155. Anoint	181. Watch, cover
130. Cease [forth, wait	156. Rule	182. Distress
131. Be pained, bring	157. Look, regard	183. Be light
132. Be sick	158. Drive away	184. Get, obtain
133. Distribute	159. Rest	185. Rend
134. Be gracious	160. Inherit	186. Have mercy
135. Delight	161. Plant	187. Wash
136. Be angry [silent	162. Know, be ignorant	188. Be far off
137. Plow, engrave, be	163. Set	189. Strive
138. Be dismayed	164. Be pre-eminent	190. Ride
139. Be clean	165. Keep, watch	191. Sing, cry aloud
140. Be dry	166. Reach	192. Be evil

193. Heal	199. Kill	205. Drink
194. Be pleased	200. Sing	206. Finish
195. Suffice	201. Put	207. Catch, seize
196. Act wisely, pros-	202. Rise early	208. Strike, blow (a
197. Cease, rest [per	203. Destroy [tonished	[trumpet)
198. Destroy	204. Be desolate, as-	

LIST V.

Nouns occurring 500-5000 times.

1. Father	14. Way	26. Servant
2. Man, mankind	15. Mountain	27. Eye, fountain
3. LORD	16. Living, life	28. City
4. Brother	17. Good	29. People
5. One	18. Hand	30. Face
6. After	19. Day	31. Voice
7. Man	20. Priest	32. Holiness
8. God	21. Heart	33. Head
9. Man, mankind	22. Hundred	34. Seven
10. Earth	23. Water	35. Name
11. House	24. King	36. Two
12. Son	25. Soul	37. Year
13. Word, thing		

LIST VI.

Nouns occurring 300-500 times.

38. Master	44. Daughter	50. Five
39. Tent	45. Great	51. Sword
40. Ox, thousand	46. Nation	52. Sea
41. Four	47. Blood	53. Article, vessel
42. Woman	48. Gold	54. Silver
43. Cattle	49. New, month	55. Bread

- | | | |
|--------------------|-------------------|-------------|
| 56. Altar | 63. Age, eternity | 70. Spirit |
| 57. War | 64. Tree | 71. Field |
| 58. Place | 65. (Ten)-teen | 72. Prince |
| 59. Judgment | 66. Twenty | 73. Three |
| 60. Prophet | 67. Time | 74. Heavens |
| 61. Around | 68. Mouth | 75. Gate |
| 62. Burnt-offering | 69. Many | 76. Midst |

LIST VII.

Nouns occurring 200-300 times.

- | | | |
|---------------------|------------------|---------------------|
| 77. Stone | 90. Sin | 103. Work |
| 78. Ground | 91. Strength | 104. Family |
| 79. Ram | 92. Kindness | 105. Inheritance |
| 80. Mighty one, God | 93. Honor | 106. Boy, servant |
| 81. Cubit | 94. Palm of hand | 107. Iniquity |
| 82. Nose, anger | 95. Heart | 108. Flock |
| 83. Ark | 96. Night | 109. Midst |
| 84. Garment | 97. Exceedingly | 110. Foot |
| 85. Morning | 98. Season | 111. Friend, neigh- |
| 86. Covenant | 99. Camp | 112. Wicked [bor |
| 87. Flesh | 100. Rod, tribe | 113. Peace |
| 88. Boundary | 101. Messenger | 114. Six |
| 89. Seed | 102. Offering | 115. Law |

LIST VIII.

Nouns occurring 100-200 times.

- | | | |
|---------------------|------------------------|-----------------------|
| 116. Ear | 130. Half | 144. Pasture |
| 117. Forty | 131. Statute | 145. Death |
| 118. First-born | 132. Statute | 146. Work |
| 119. Herd, cattle | 133. Together, alike | 147. Kingdom |
| 120. Hero | 134. Wine | 148. Number |
| 121. Generation | 135. Right hand | 149. Above |
| 122. Sacrifice | 136. There is | 150. Commandment |
| 123. Old man, elder | 137. Straight, upright | 151. Appearance[naele |
| 124. Wall | 138. Lamb | 152. Dwelling, taber- |
| 125. Abroad | 139. Strength | 153. South country |
| 126. Wise | 140. Wing | 154. Valley, brook |
| 127. Wisdom | 141. Throne | 155. Bronze, copper |
| 128. Heat, fury | 142. Vineyard | 156. Prince |
| 129. Fifty | 143. Tongue | 157. Horse |

158. Book	168. Righteousness	177. Rest, sabbath
159. Service	169. Adversary	178. Third
160. Congregation	170. First	179. Oil, fat
161. Dust	171. Abundance	180. Eight
162. Bone	172. Breadth	181. Sun
163. Evening	173. Chariot	182. Second
164. Bullock	174. Famine	183. Falsehood
165. Fruit	175. Lip, shore	184. Abomination
166. Door	176. Rod, tribe	185. Continuity
167. Righteousness		

LIST IX.

Nouns occurring 50—100 times.

186. Needy	213. Mighty one, man	240. Clean
187. Socket	214. Lot	241. Unclean
188. Iniquity	215. Valley	242. River, Nile
189. Treasury	216. Camel	243. Daily
190. Sign	217. Vine	244. Child, youth
191. Possession	218. Stranger	245. Forest
192. Last	219. Pestilence	246. Curtain
193. Latter end	220. Honey	247. Deliverance
194. God	221. Door	248. Fool
195. Leader, ox	222. Knowledge	249. Cherub
196. Widow	223. Temple	250. Shoulder
197. Faithfulness	224. Multitude	251. Tower
198. Saying	225. Male	252. Shield
199. Ephod	226. Arm, strength	253. Measure
200. Cedar	227. Line, destruction	254. Province
201. Way, path	228. Festival	255. Chastisement,
202. Lion	229. Fresh, new	256. Psalm [warning]
203. Lion	230. Wheat	257. East
204. Length	231. Fat	258. To-morrow
205. Fire-offering	232. Dream	259. Thought
206. Belly	233. Portion	260. Kingdom
207. High-place	234. He-ass	261. A little
208. Master, Baal	235. Violence	262. Unleavened food
209. Iron	236. Favor, grace	263. Sanctuary
210. Blessing	237. Arrow, handle	264. Property
211. Pride	238. Reproach	265. High place
212. Might	239. Darkness	266. Burden, tribute

-
- | | | |
|--------------------|-------------------|------------------------|
| 267. Anointed one | 289. Nakedness | 311. Rejoicing |
| 268. Observance | 290. Side | 312. Hairy, goat |
| 269. Weight | 291. Rock | 313. Underworld |
| 270. Vow | 292. Adversity | 314. Remnant |
| 271. Libation | 293. Before, east | 315. Seventh |
| 272. Maiden | 294. Small | 316. Seventy |
| 273. Pause | 295. Incense | 317. Trumpet |
| 274. Rock | 296. Wall | 318. Ox |
| 275. Fine flour | 297. Stalk | 319. Song |
| 276. Over, beyond | 298. End | 320. Table |
| 277. Witness | 299. End | 321. Peace-offering |
| 278. Testimony | 300. Harvest | 322. Desolation, waste |
| 279. Skin, leather | 301. Offering | 323. Tooth |
| 280. Goat | 302. Near | 324. Maid-servant |
| 281. Strength | 303. Horn | 325. Shekel |
| 282. High | 304. Bow | 326. Sixty |
| 283. Labor, misery | 305. Beginning | 327. Perfect |
| 284. Valley | 306. Distant | 328. Glory |
| 285. Affliction | 307. Strife | 329. Glory |
| 286. Cloud | 308. Savor | 330. Prayer |
| 287. Counsel | 309. Desire | 331. Heave-offering |
| 288. Plain | 310. Left hand | 332. Nine |

AN INTRODUCTORY NEW TESTAMENT GREEK METHOD,

TOGETHER WITH

*A Manual, containing Text and Vocabulary of
Gospel of John and Lists of Words,*

AND

The Elements of New Testament Greek Grammar.

BY

WILLIAM R. HARPER, PH.D.,
Professor in Yale University,

AND

REVERE F. WEIDNER, D.D.,
Professor in Augustana Theological Seminary, Rock Island, Ill.

Octavo, price, - - \$2.50 net.

** * Correspondence concerning terms for introduction and examination
copies is solicited from instructors desiring a Text-book in New Testa-
ment Greek.*

CHARLES SCRIBNER'S SONS, PUBLISHERS,

743-745 BROADWAY, NEW YORK.

MANY who have not studied Classical Greek desire to know New Testament Greek. For these as well as for those who, having studied Classical Greek, desire to review more particularly the principles of New Testament Greek, this book is intended. By its use the student, while acquiring and mastering the principles of the Greek Language by a rapid and natural method, will be pursuing a complete and thorough study of New Testament literature; and thus not only to clergymen of all denominations—to whom it will serve as an important basis for their work—but to Bible students generally the book will be found invaluable.

For several years the inductive method of teaching languages, as exemplified in Professor Harper's Text-Books, has been employed by many of the leading Professors of Hebrew in this country. A book to embody the application of the method in New Testament Greek has long been called for, and it is believed that the present volume will meet the demand.

HEBREW AND SEMETIC TEXT-BOOKS.

ELEMENTS OF HEBREW. By WILLIAM R. HARPER, Ph.D. Twelfth edition. Revised and Indexed. 8vo, \$2.00 net.

An Elementary Grammar of the Hebrew Language, by an Inductive Method. Comprising systematic statements of the principles of Hebrew Orthography and Etymology, according to the latest and most scientific authorities, deduced from examples quoted in the work; with a practically exhaustive discussion and classification of the Hebrew Vowel-sounds.

INTRODUCTORY HEBREW METHOD AND MANUAL. By WILLIAM R. HARPER, Ph.D. Seventh edition. 12mo, \$2.00 net.

A Text-Book for Beginners in Hebrew, by an Inductive Method. Containing the Text of Genesis I.-VIII; with notes, referring to the author's "Elements of Hebrew," Exercises for Translation, Grammar Lessons covering the Principles of Orthography and Etymology, and Lists of the most frequently occurring Hebrew words.

ELEMENTS OF HEBREW SYNTAX. By WILLIAM R. HARPER, Ph.D. 8vo, \$2.00 net.

A presentation of the principles of Hebrew Syntax, by an inductive method. The method of presentation includes (1) a citation and translation of examples teaching a given principle; (2) a statement of the principle; (3) the addition of details and exceptions in smaller type; (4) a list of references (in the order of the Hebrew Bible) for further study.

HEBREW VOCABULARIES. By WILLIAM R. HARPER, Ph.D. 12mo, \$1.00 net.

AN ARAMAIC METHOD. By CHARLES RUFUS BROWN.

PART I. Text, Notes and Vocabulary. 12mo, \$1.75 net.

PART II. Grammar. 12mo, \$1.00 net.

Including brief statements of the principles of Aramaic Orthography, Etymology and Syntax. The method pursued is comparative and inductive. For the convenience of those using Harper's Elements of Hebrew, the arrangement has been adopted as far as possible from that work.

AN ASSYRIAN MANUAL. By DAVID G. LYON, Ph.D. 8vo, \$4.00 net.

The Manual contains a list of syllabic signs in most common use, a selection of some of the most important historical texts transliterated in English letters, some pages of Cuneiform Texts, Paradigms, Comments, and Glossary.

AN ARABIC MANUAL. By JOHN G. LANSING, D.D. 8vo, \$2.00 net.

Containing the Letters; Vowels; Signs; Accent; Pause; Syllables; The Articles Pronouns; different classes of Prepositions, Conjunctions, and Adverbs, with a table of the most common of these; Numerals; the Verb, with its Measures, Permutations, Assimilations, Forms, Voices, States, Moods, Persons, etc., Triliteral and Quadriliteral, Strong and Weak, Inflections by Persons, Voices and Moods, Derived Forms, The Weak Verbs and Other Verbs, with explanations, and paradigms; The Noun, Kinds, Derivation, Classification, Verbal Adjectives, Cases, Declensions, etc., with examples under all sections.

"I have used Professor Harper's 'Elements' and 'Method' with the Junior Classes of this Seminary during the past year. The practical test has only confirmed the favorable opinion with which the books were introduced. I have no doubt that, for their purpose, they are the best works now before the public."—Prof. W. G. BALLANTINE, *Oberlin Theological Seminary*, Oberlin, O.

"I take pleasure in commending the Hebrew text-books of Professor W. R. Harper. They are in my judgment practical, convenient and adequate to introduce one to a good working acquaintance with the Hebrew language. We are using them in this Seminary in the Junior Class, and propose to continue to do so."—Prof. BASIL MANLY, *Southern Baptist Theological Seminary*, Louisville Ky.

"* * I have found them both to stand the test of the class-room. The 'Elements' treats all principles thoroughly and exhaustively. The 'Method' is unique and in all respects *sui generis*. It seems to me to leave nothing undone in helping a student to a knowledge of the Hebrew. It is a vast improvement on the old methods. The typography of both books cannot be excelled."—Prof CHAS. H. COREY, *Richmond Theological Seminary*, Richmond, Va.

"I have used Dr. Harper's Hebrew 'Elements' and 'Method' for one year. The results in the class-room have been not only exceedingly gratifying, but more satisfactory both as to amount and thoroughness than in preceding years. I not only expect to continue the use of the 'Elements' and 'Method,' but hope for them that which they richly deserve—a constantly increasing demand and usefulness."—Prof J. G. LANSING, *Theological Seminary*, New Brunswick, N.J.

"* * They are clearly written, so that no one can misunderstand what the author means to say. They are beautifully printed, so as to be in themselves attractive as mere works of art. The 'Method' is full, easy and progressive; and, above all, is liked and enjoyed by the students; while the matter of the 'Elements' is well chosen both as to quantity and quality, and is paragraphed and arranged in such matchless order as to make it most ready of acquisition and convenient for reference."—Prof. R. D. WILSON, *Western Theological Seminary*, Allegheny, Pa.

"* * Actual trial of these exponents of the inductive method has convinced me that they are the best text-books of elementary Hebrew that have yet appeared. The author has not only adopted the surest method of mastering the phenomena of the language, but he has also done for beginners what Bickell and others had done for more advanced students: he has led them back of the mere surface facts to the controlling principles, and encouraged that kind of analytical study which makes Hebrew a permanent acquisition. These two books are simply indispensable in my class room."—Prof. W. W. MOORE, *Union Theological Seminary*, Hampden Sidney, Va.

"It affords me pleasure to say, after a year's trial of Dr. Harper's Hebrew text-books in the class-room, that they have given entire satisfaction. Of the fifteen years during which I have taught Hebrew, this has been in all respects the most pleasant and satisfactory, and I cannot but attribute the fact to the use of Harper's method of teaching the language. As a consequence of its introduction, the students have exhibited unwonted enthusiasm, and found great delight in the pursuit of what is commonly regarded as a very dreary study."—Prof. F. A. GAST, *Theol. Sem'y of the Reformed Church*, Lancaster, Pa.

"I have used Professor Harper's books with my classes for the past three years, and am convinced that, for thoroughness and perspicuity of statement, for simplicity of analysis, and for economy of time, both in and out of the class-room, they afford just the aid which a teacher desires from the use of text-books. By systematic arrangement and appropriate reiteration, they facilitate an accurate and rapid acquaintance with the Hebrew language, while, in the hands of an independent teacher, they may be so used as constantly to stimulate the pupil's curiosity and power of discovery, and thus greatly to promote his interest, in the introductory stages of his study."—Prof. CHAS. RUFUS BROWN, *Newton Theol. Institution*, Newton Centre, Mass.

AUTHORITATIVE ENDORSEMENTS.

The testimony of teachers and pupils who have made practical use of these text-books is uniformly and enthusiastically in praise of both the books themselves and of the system embodied in them. *"In the acquisition of the Hebrew language, more rapid and satisfactory progress can be made by means of these books than by the use of any others in existence."* The publishers invite attention to the following testimony:

FROM PROFESSORS OF HEBREW.

"I like them very much. No better books, introductory to Hebrew, exist."—Prof. T. K. CHEYNE, Oxford University, Oxford, England.

"Success is the best argument. What the Hebrew Summer Schools under Dr. Harper have succeeded in doing, in giving the average minister and student a real grasp of Hebrew, that exactly the 'Method' and 'Elements' effect in the classroom. They are invaluable. It is Davidson and Bickell and Gesenius combined. The debt instructors owe the Principal of the Institute of Hebrew has not yet been fully recognized."—Prof. W. W. LOVJOY, Ref'd Episcopal Divinity School, Philadelphia, Pa.

"* * * Remarkably full and precise, and appears well designed to train the learner in a sound philological method, and to lead him on gradually until he requires a firm grasp of the principles of the language."—Prof. S. R. DRIVER, in *Contemporary Review*.

List of Institutions using Harper's Hebrew Text-Books.

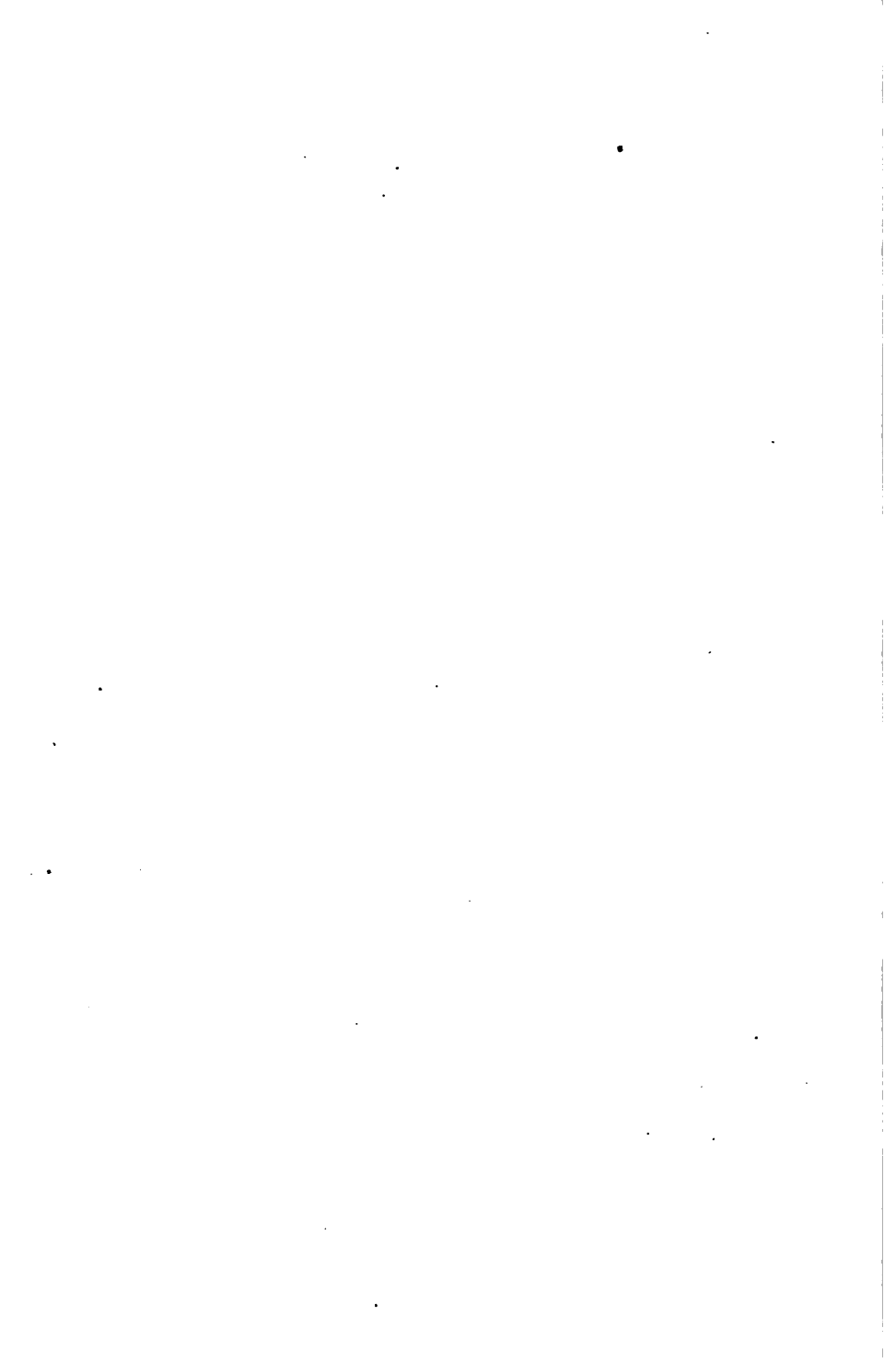
Univ. of Michigan.....	Ann Arbor, Mich.	Bishop's College.....	Lennoxville, Quebec.
Alfred University.....	Alfred Centre, N. Y.	Allegheny College.....	Meadville, Pa.
Amherst College.....	Amherst, Mass.	Monmouth College.....	Monmouth, Ill.
Randolph Macon Coll.....	Ashland, Va.	McGill College.....	Montreal, Can.
U. P. Theol. Sem.....	Allegheny, Pa.	University of Wis.....	Madison, Wis.
Western Theol. Sem.....	Allegheny, Pa.	Bapt. Theol. Sem.....	Morgan Park, Ill.
Adrian College.....	Adrian, Mich.	Central Turkey Coll.....	Marash, Asia.
Albion College.....	Albion, Mich.	Yale University.....	New Haven, Conn.
Grant University.....	Athens, Tenn.	Newton Theol. Inst.....	Newton Centre, Mass.
Gannon School of		Newberry College.....	Newberry, S. C.
Theology.....	Atlanta, Ga.	Theol. Sem. Ref. Ch.....	New Brunswick, N. J.
Bangor Theol. Sem.....	Bangor, Me.	Muskingum College.....	New Concord, Ohio.
Bethany College.....	Bethany, W. Va.	Columbia College.....	New York City
Tufts College.....	Boston, Mass.	Vanderbilt University.....	Nashville, Tenn.
McCormick Theol. Sem.....	Chicago, Ill.	Nashotah Theol. Sem.....	Nashotah, Wis.
Chicago Theol. Sem.....	Chicago, Ill.	Emory College.....	Oxford, Ga.
Hamilton College.....	Clinton, N. Y.	Theological Seminary.....	Oberlin, Ohio.
Lane Theol. Seminary.....	Cincinnati, O.	Oberlin College.....	Oberlin, Ohio.
Pauline Holiness Coll.....	College Mound, Mo.	Pacific Theol. Sem.....	Oakland, Cal.
Carthage College.....	Carthage, Ill.	Olivet College.....	Olivet, Mich.
Harvard University.....	Cambridge, Mass.	Prot. Epis. Div. School.....	Philadelphia, Pa.
Pros. Epis. Div. School.....	Cambridge, Mass.	Rev. Epis. Div. School.....	Philadelphia, Pa.
Biddle University.....	Charlotte, N. C.	University of Penna.....	Philadelphia, Pa.
Drake University.....	Des Moines, Iowa.	Baptist College.....	Pontypool, Eng.
United Brethren Coll.....	Dayton, O.	Rochester Theol. Sem.....	Rochester, N. Y.
Garrett Biblical Inst.....	Evanston, Ill.	Richmond Theol. Sem.....	Richmond, Va.
Seabury Divin. School.....	Faribault, Minn.	Augustana Theol. Sem.....	Rock Island, Ill.
Theological Sem.....	Gettysburg, Pa.	Earham College.....	Richmond, Ind.
De Pauw University.....	Greencastle, Ind.	Central University.....	Richmond, Ky.
Southern University.....	Greensboro, Ala.	Willamette University.....	Salem, Ore.
Union Theol. Sem.....	Hamden Sidney, Va.	Concordia Seminary.....	Springfield, Ill.
Hamilton Theol. Sem.....	Hamilton, N. Y.	Baptist College.....	Toronto, Ontario.
Hillsdale College.....	Hillsdale, Mich.	Crozer Theol. Sem.....	Upland, Pa.
Lake Forest Univ.....	Lake Forest, Ill.	Shurtleff College.....	Upper Alton, Ill.
So. Bapt. Theol. Sem.....	Louisville, Ky.	Colby University.....	Waterville, Me.
Cumberland Univ.....	Lebanon, Tenn.	Wellesley College.....	Wellesley, Mass.
William Jewell Coll.....	Liberty, Mo.	Wilberforce Univ.....	Wilberforce, Ohio.
Theol. Sem. Ref. Ch.....	Lancaster, Pa.	Williams College.....	Williamstown, Mass.

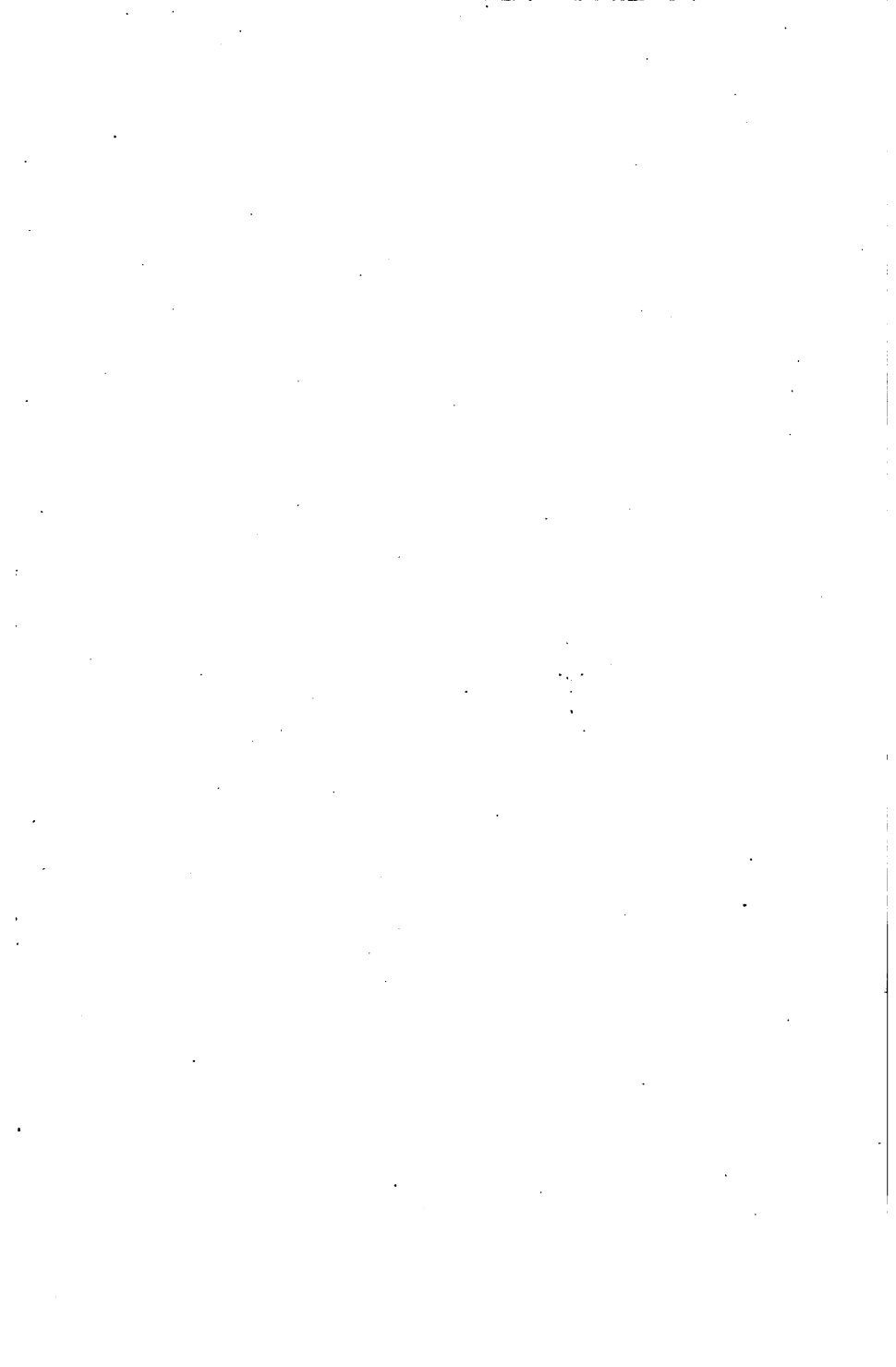
* * * These books are for sale by all booksellers, or sent, post-paid, on receipt of price, by

CHARLES SCRIBNER'S SONS, PUBLISHERS,

743-745 BROADWAY. NEW YORK.









This book should be returned to the Library on or before the last date stamped below.

A fine of five cents a day is incurred by retaining it beyond the specified time.

Please return promptly.

~~DUE AUG 20 '48~~

~~DUE JAN 3 '35~~

~~DUE AUG 19 '35~~

~~DUE SEP 19 '35~~

~~DUE SEP 5 '48~~

~~DUE DEC 25 '36~~

~~DUE FEB 17 '56 H~~

~~DUE MAY 12 '36~~

~~DUE MAY 1 '39~~

~~DUE JUL 24 '48~~

~~JUN 15 '50 H~~

~~DUE MAR 1 '48~~

